



JEROME
OF BRUNSWICK'S
SURGERY



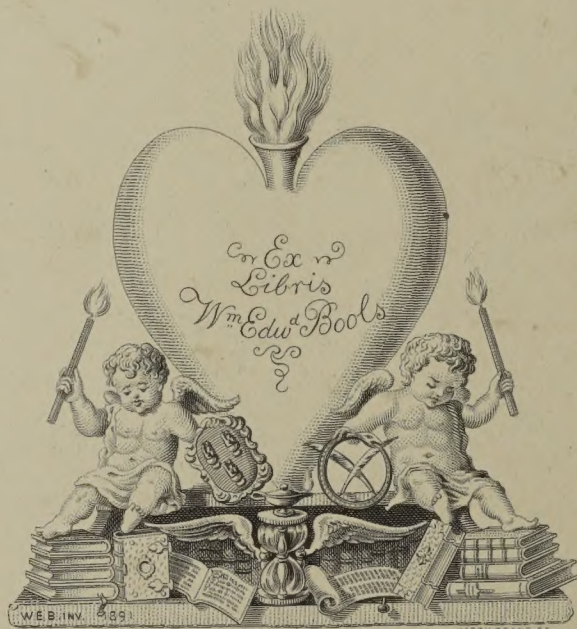


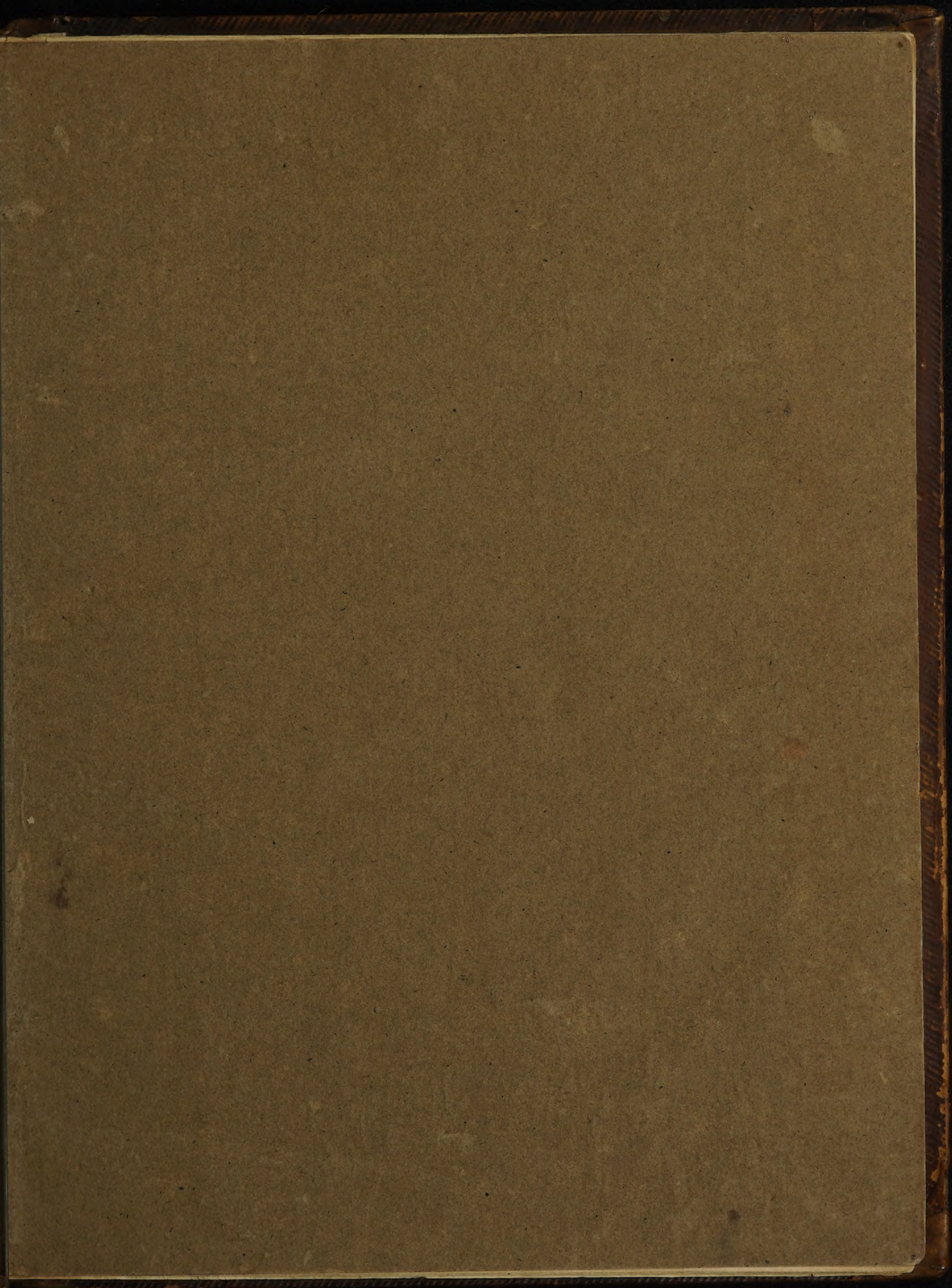


1117

H IV. B. 11

S. T. C. 12430





3525

"A singular and interesting work, divided into
XCV chapters, with curious cuts.

All the signatures contain four
leaves, except I, which has six."

London.

1117

very rare

printed by Peter Treveris

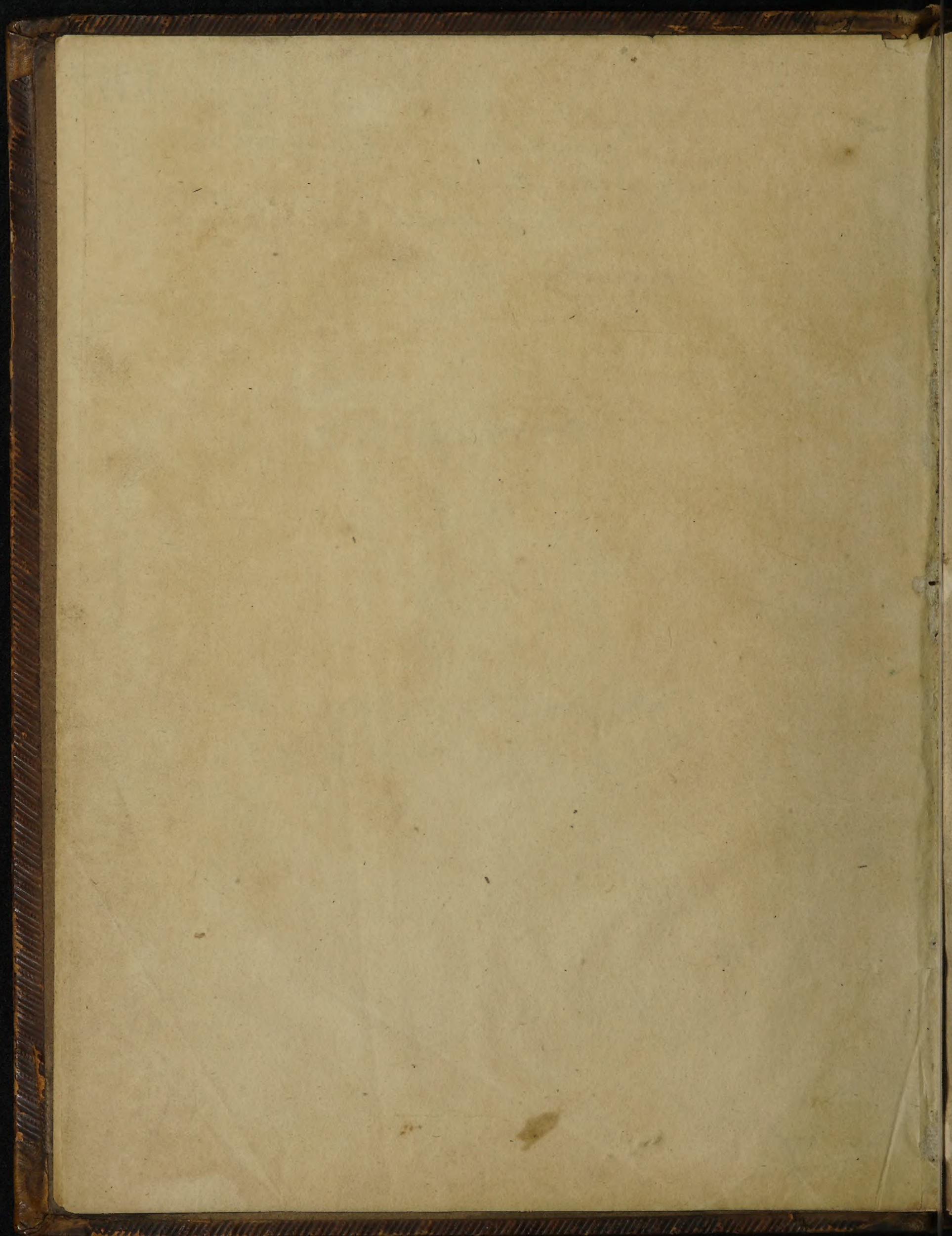
£21-10-0

[Another copy (28927?) was sold
to Prof. W. Gibson, V.B.C., c. 1967]

Mazgs 16 Nov 1905
£19.10.0

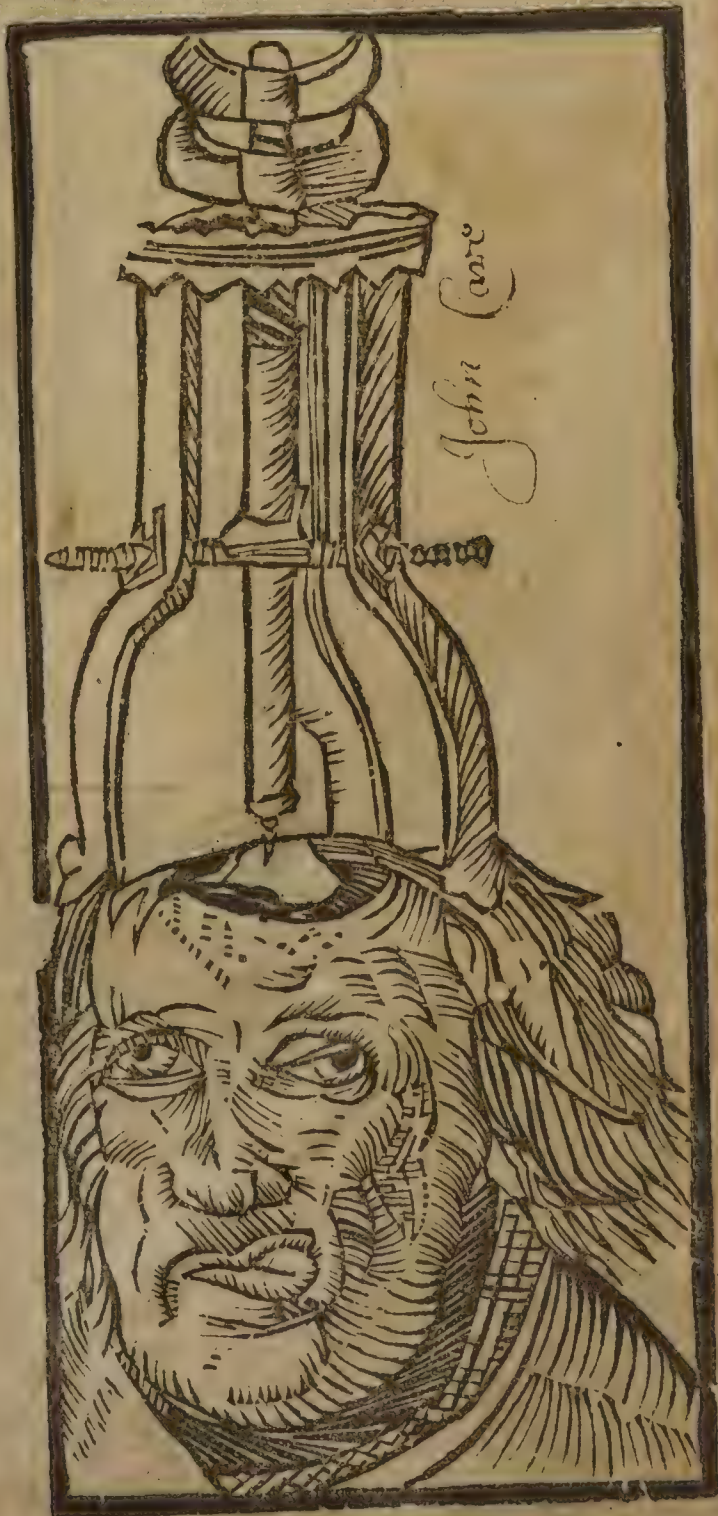
Jermine
Bnd
cd

11897



The noble experyence of the vertuons

handy warke of surgery practysyd & compyled by the moost experte mayster
Iheronimus of Bruynsmpeke/ borne in Straesborowe in Almayne/ y^e whiche hath it fyrst pro
ued/ and trewly founde by his awne dayly exercysyng. Item there after he hath authorysed
and done it to vnderstande thugh the trewe sentences of the olde doctours and maysters very
experte in the scyence of Surgery/ As Galienus/ Ippocras/ Auicenna/ Gwordo/ Haly abbas/
Lancfrancus of mylen/ Americus/ Rogerius/ Albucasis/ Placētinus/ Brunus/ Swilhel
mus de saliceto/ & by many other maysters whose names be wyrtten in this same boke. Here
also shall ye fynde for to cure & hele all wounded mēbres/ and other swellynge. Item yf ye
fynde ony names of herbes or of other thynges w^{ch} herof ye haue no knowlege/ y^e shall ye knowe
playnly by the potecarys. Item Here shall rou fynde also for to make salues/ plasters/ pow
ders/ oyles/ and dzyntes for woundes. Item who so desyreth of this science y^e playne know
lege let hym oftentymes rede this boke/ and than he shall gette persyte vnderstandynge of the
noble surgery.





**The Prologe of the noble hande
worke of Surgery.**



The laude of our sauy-
our Chyyst Ihesu. & the
honoure of his blessed
moder our lady saint ma-
ry. and all the holy cōpa-
ny of heuyn. & for the hel-
pe of mankynde/ this bo-
ke is translated out of duche in to englyshe
And for y^e loue & comforte of all them that
entende to studye the noble arte of Chyrur-
gia/ y^e whiche is called the handy worke of
Surgery/ very vtile and profytable to al
that entende to occupye this noble sciens y^e
herein is openly exprest and shewyd/ how
it shalbe practysed & vsyd/ For many one
is therein very ignorant y^e wyll medle ther
with/ whyche neuer laboured nor neuer sa-
poynt of y^e begynnynge or endynge therof/
wherefore it is often tymes sene and dayly
chaunceth in small towones/ borowghs/
& byllages/ that lye farre from any good
cyte or great towne y^e dyuerse people hurt
or dysleasid for lacke of cōynge men/ be ta-
ken in hande of them y^e be barbers or yōge
maisters to whome this sciens was neuer
dysclosed/ not thynkyng on the wordes of
the olde lernyd men that say/ It is not wel
possible to man that he sholde brynge well
to a good ende y^e thyng whiche he neuer
or hath but lytell sene. Thus ye yonge
studyntys/ maysters/ & seruantes of bar-
bers and surgyens that entende this noble
arte & cōynge/ beholde/ ouerse/ and rede
with diligēce this lytell boke that J^e Jhe-
ronimus Bruynswyke bozne in Straelsbo-
rowgh/ out of the lyne of Salerne/ hath
with great labour cōpyled/ set/ & gadered
togyder to your behoof & great profyt this
lytell volume/ thynkyng on many noble
auctours in dyuers bokys/ whiche playn-

ly doth specely/ Cursyd be those that god
hath with cōynge endewed to the helth/
socour/ & helpe of mankynde/ & wyll nat
occupye it. But blessed be they that amon-
ge his euyn crysten wyll lyberally shewe
and mynistre suche gyftes of grace as god
hath endewyd hym with for the preserua-
cyon of man. Wherefore my frendys thynke
y^e ye may now for a lytell money haue gret
lernynge & cōynge to your honour & pro-
fyte/ the whiche hereafter ye myght fortune
nat to gett for ten tymes so moche golde as
it sholde coste you now.

O ye yonge begynnynge surgyens be-
close your eyes wth all your dyligence
and marke well the wordes of the greate
maysters whiche cōmaunde you whan ye
be called or desyred to any pacyent or disea-
sed parson/ that yf the dysleas fall to your
cōynge to ponderous/ & that ye be nat nul-
ly parfyte/ than be nat a shame/ but quickly
gete another discrete surgyen or twayn/
desyryng them that they wyll helpe & coun-
sell you in y^e besynes at your nede/ for your
honesty lpath in that cure/ & also the great
cōforte of your pacyēt so dysleasid. ¶ If y^est
ye lerne by chaunce/ that thyng that ye
seldon or neuer haue sene before. ¶ Secō-
darily/ yf ought in your handes happen to
myfortune/ that y^e other may quickly than
amende it. ¶ Thyrdly/ that the wounded
parson haue y^e lesse grudge or mistrust in
you. ¶ Fowrthly/ whā the cure hath good
spede/ thā be ye parttaker of al the honoure
therof/ & if y^e myfortune fall bytwene your
handys/ than be they bounde euery man to
bere the charge of your hynder and losses/
whiche were to moche for you alone.

¶ If y^estly/ for this wyse dede ye be praysed
of all them that be discrete or lerned men y^e
speke of you/ whiche say/ he desyret to ler-
ne/ and wyll nat that any man sholde be by
hym neglygently spylt or perysshed. and

A ii.



thus may ye come to your purpose with honesty and pleasure/whiche ellys myght tourne to your grete shame & dyspleasure.

¶ Also ye maye consydere that two maye better amende a faulte than one/for no only workeman can wel perceyue the faultys of his owne worke alone tyll he hath very longe wrought vpon it/or ellys nere hande fynyshe hit/and than is it somtyme euill & impossyble to be mendyd/but pryncypally in many operacyons belongyng to surgery/Therefore whan ye go two or more about the pacient/take hede that ye make no dyscorde.: In lyke wyse whan any of you be present alone with your pacient/blame nat the other that is absente/nor dysfame hym nat/But what ye haue to saye withe eche other/let that be secreete within your selfe for greuous of your paciente/for it myght tourne hym to greate payne & hyndraunce in his dysleas through your dysconforte. The one shall folow the others counsell/and ye shall hyde nothyng from eche other that ye shall thynke profytable & behoufull for your pacient or seke body/for that myght tourne you to shame/and hym to greate payne/Also ye ought nat only to be expert in surgery/but also in astronomy or philosophy/wherfore ye shall diligent ly studye/ & often rede suche thynges as for you in this mater or scyens shal be vtylle & profytable/wherby ye shall haue parfytte vnderstondyng & knowlege of your noble scyence: that ye do enterpryse/ye shall for no golde nor syluer take in hande y thyng that ye thynke is incurable/or nat lykely to be cured/for sauynge of your goodname Also ye shall nat prayse your selfe/nor blame none other. Item ye shall also comforte your pacient how so euer it be with hym but to his good frendys ye shall shewe the trouthe & gyue them parfyte knowlege of his dysleas. ¶ Also ye shold knowe & vnder

stonde parfytly your Anathomia/whiche is the gaderynge and also y dysmembryng of the lymmes of y body/because ye sholde preserue man for the iopardy of dethe/yf it nede requyred that ye sholde cut hym in any place wout doyng to hym any scathe and to your selfe aneuerlastyng/shame/and grete dyshonesty.

¶ Here begynneth the table of this present volume.

The Anothomy in generall of y lymes/skynne/fleshe/baynes/synwes/and bonys. ca. i.

¶ The Anothomy of the composyng and settinge of the lymes. ca. ii.

¶ Of y face & his membres ca. iij.

¶ Of y necke & backe bonys. ca. iiij.

¶ Of y shulders/armys/ & handes. ca. v.

¶ Of y brest & his parties. ca. vi.

¶ Of y bely & his membres. cap. vii.

¶ Of y flankes & her parties ca. viij.

¶ Of y grayne vessellys. ca. ix.

¶ Of y skynnes or grete sete. ca. x.

¶ Of y bonys of y grete sete ca. xi.

¶ Of y helyng of y small woundes. ca. xij.
¶ Of the stytyng/or festenyng of grete woundes in the fleshe ca. xij.

¶ Of y woundes in synwes. ca. xiii.

¶ Of staunchyng of blode in y wounded baynes. ca. xiv.

¶ Of woundes wher thornys/splintres/or suche lyke be in. ca. xv.

¶ Of woundes shot with poysoned arrow hedys/ & many other thynges ca. xvi.

¶ Of woundes shot w a gone where as y benym of y powder is abyde in. ca. xvij.

¶ Of crushed woundes. ca. xix.

¶ Of woundes in bonys. ca. xx.

¶ Of a depe wounde & nat wel sene. ca. xxi.

¶ Of woundys come by venymous stynges/or of wode doggys bytyng/or of fiabys/addys/scozpyos/or other lyke. ca. xxij.

How ye shall cure those fornamed woundes. ca. xxiij.
Of þe newe cure and helpynge of freshe woundes with bawme. ca. xxiiij.
How that þe wounded parson ought to be dyettyd & ruled. ca. xxv.
Of þe accyidentes or to fallynge of dyscales þe cometh to þe wounded pson. ca. xxvi.
Of þe general wound in þe heed. ca. xxvij.
Of þe woundes in the hede whyche fortune by cuttynge without brekynge of the brayne pane. ca. xxviii.
Of þe woundes in þe heed whiche chaunce by cuttynge with brekynge of the brayne panne & not through percyd. ca. xxix.
Of a wounde in þe heed through cuttynge with brekynge of cranei without lesynge of substance to þe nedermost flece or superficyo ouer þe brayne through percyd. ca. xxx.
Of woundes of þe heed wth cōtusyon & final brekynge of the brayne pane. ca. xxxi.
Of the wounde wth cōtusyon & withoute brekynge of the brayne pane. ca. xxxij.
Of the woundes in the heed with cōtusyon and with lytell brekynge of þe brayne panne. ca. xxxiiij.
Of þe cōtusyon wth a grete fracture or brekynge of the brayne panne. ca. xxxv.
The mendemētys of accydetys or euyl to fallyngeys. ca. xxxvi.
Of the inbowynge of the heed as a ketyll inbowed whanne it falleth or is cast downe. ca. xxxvii.
Of þe wounde in þe face. ca. xxxviii.
Of þe woundes of þe eye. ca. xxxix.
Of the erys woundes. ca. l.
Of the nose woundes. ca. l.
Of the woundes of the mouthe. ca. l.
Of the woundes of the necke. ca. l.
Of the woundes in the shulders or betwene the shulders. ca. l.
Of þe woundes of þe shulders & vppymost

parte of þe arme aboue þe elbowe. ca. l.
Of the woundes in the elbowe. ca. l.
Of the woundes in the ioyntes / sholders elbowys / hyppes / knees / & of the glyttinge water that of them issueth. ca. l.
Of woundes betwene the elbowe and þe hande. ca. l.
Of the woundes in the hande and fyngers. ca. l.
Of the woundes in the brest. ca. l.
Of the wounde in the maue mouthe or pytte in the harte. ca. l.
Of the woundes of the bely. ca. l.
Of the woundes of the bladder & kydney. li.
Of the woundes in the yerde and codys. li.
Of the woundes betwene þe hyppes & the nederparte of the backe. li.
Of the woundes in the thyghe. li.
Of the woundes in the knee. li.
Of the woundes in the skynne. li.
Of the woundes in the anclowe. li.
Of the woundes vpo the fete or amonge the toes. li.
Of al maner of fractures or brekynge of bonys in generall how they shall be ryghtned and helpyd. cap. li.
Of þe brekynge of the nose. ca. li.
Of þe brekynge of þe iawe bone. ca. li.
Of the necke & backe bone. ca. li.
Of þe brekynge of þe forke bone & shulder blade. ca. li.
Of þe brekynge of þe shulder. ca. li.
Of the brekynge of the bone aboue the elbowe. ca. li.
Of the brekynge of the arme betwene the elbowe. ca. li.
Of the brekynge of the fyngers or the ioyntes. ca. li.
Of bonys brokyn in þe brest. ca. li.
Of þe brekynge of the rybbys. ca. li.
Of the brekynge of þe hyppes. ca. li.

Of the brekyng of the pyppes aboue the knee
ca. lxxi.

Of the brekyng of the knee shynne or whorle bone.
ca. lxxii.

Of y brekyng of the shynnes. ca. lxxiii.

Of the bone brekyng in the calfe of the legge.
ca. lxxiiii.

Of the brekyng of the bone aboue vpo the fote.
ca. lxxv.

Of the bowdyng of the bonys without brekyng.
ca. lxxvi.

Of the dyslocacyō or dysmembrzng of euery ioynt in generall. ca. lxxvii.

Of the dysmembrzng of the Jawe bone Capitulo.
lxxviii.

Of the dysmembrzng of the necke & ryd ge bone
ca. lxxix.

Of y dyslocacyō of y rybbes. ca. lxxx.

Of the dyslocacyon of the bonys of the shulders
ca. lxxxi.

Of y dysmēbrzng of y shuld's ca. lxxxii.

Of y dysmēbrzng of y elbowes ca. lxxxiii.

Of the dysmembrzng of the hande / or knott of the wyest.
ca. lxxxiiii.

Of y dysmēbrzng of y fyngers ca. lxxxv.

Of the dysmembrzng of the bonys of the hyppys.
ca. lxxxvi.

Of y dysmēbrzng of y kne shynnes: ca. lxxxvii.

Of y dyslocacyō of y knees ca. lxxxviii.

Of y dysmēbrzng of y fete. ca. lxxxix.

Of y dysmembrzng of the bone on the fote.
ca. xc.

Of the harde / styf / & croked membrzng how & in what māner they shal be cured / or holpen / & ryghted: ca. xci.

O how y consumyng mēbrzng ought to be holpen and cured. ca. xcii.

O how you shalt staunce blode / or cause it to consume and vanysshe of oue yis brusyd with a fall / or strykyng with a blont weppn / as a clobbe / or staf / or other instrumēte / or engyne nother cuttyng or strykyng / ca. xciii.

O how you shalt helpe hym or them that thorough suche fall / stroke or chaunche be faynt or feble: ca. xciiii.

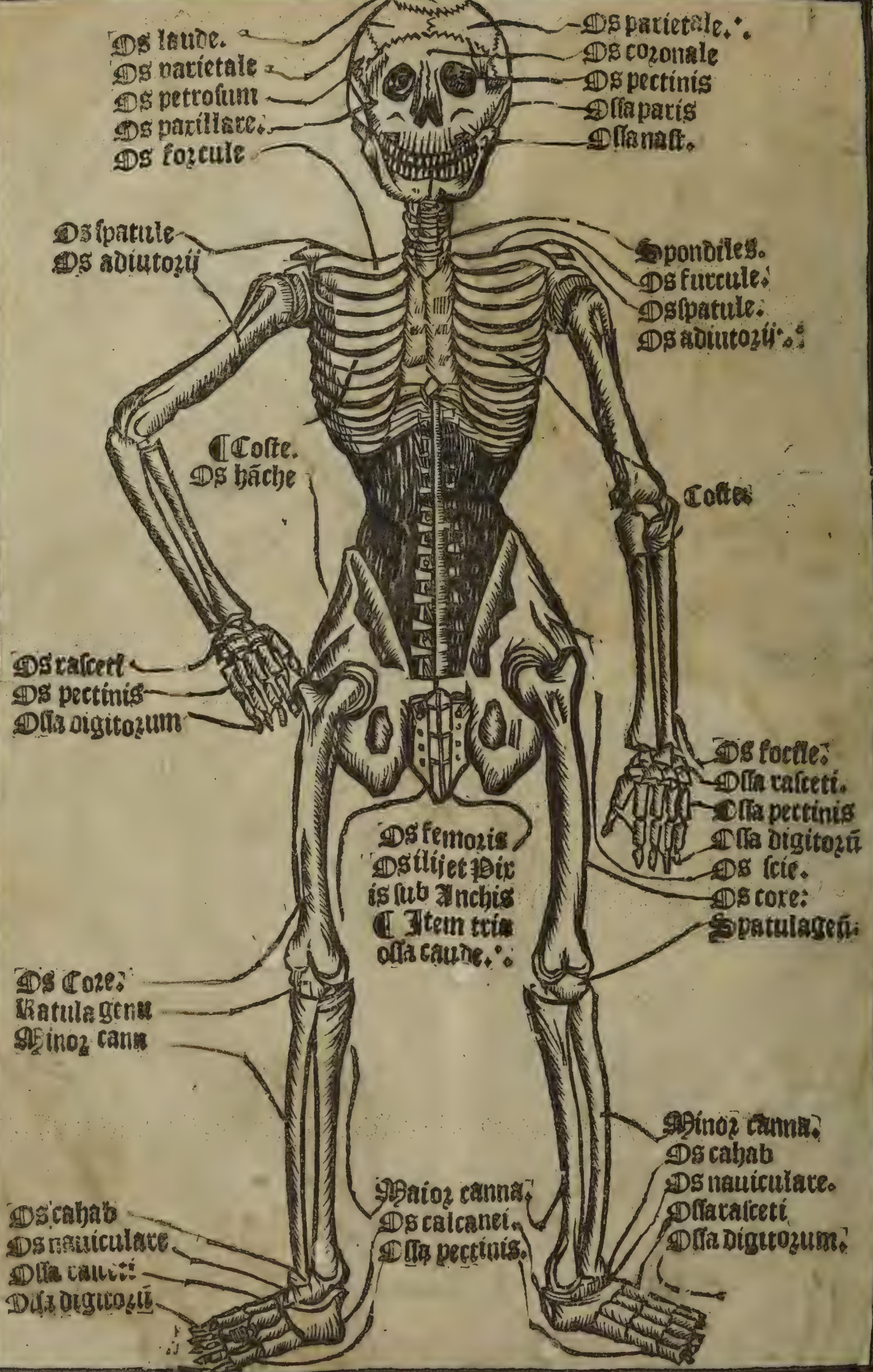
O how you shall helpen hym that is fallē or betyn / and yf his blode be rōne / or engelyed lyke cruddys / & the flesshe brusyd. ca. xc.



After these chaptours folowethe the Antidotharius / in the whiche thou mayst lerne how thou shalt make many & dyuers noble plasters / salues / powders / oyles / and wounde drynkes / the whiche be very necessary and behouesfull / vtyll / & profitable for euery surgon therein to be expert / and redy at all tymes of nede:

Here begynneth the handworke of Anthonia in generall / of y membrs / skynne / flesshe / baynes / senowys / and bonys.





Os laude.
Os parietale
Os petrosum
Os parillare
Os forcule.

Os parietale.
Os coronale
Os pectinis
Ossa paris
Ossa nasi.

Os spatule.
Os adiutorij

Spondiles.
Os furcule.
Os spatule.
Os adiutorij.

Coste.
Os hache.

Coste.

Os rasceti
Os pectinis
Ossa digitorum

Os focile.
Ossa rasceti.
Ossa pectinis
Ossa digitorum
Os scie.
Os core
Scapula genu

Os femoris.
Os ilij et Dix
is sub Anchis
Item tria
ossa caude.

Os Core
motua genu.
Si inoz cana.

Os cabab.
Os naviculare.
Os rasceti
Ossa digitorum.

Maioz canna.
Os calcanei.
Ossa pectinis.

Minor canna.
Os cabab
Os naviculare.
Ossa rasceti
Ossa digitorum.

¶ The Anothomia in generall



The skynne is a couerynge of the hole vniuersall body wouen out of the baynes & senewes/ made for the defence of þe wyttes of man/ and þe same skynne is twayne indyfferēt. The one doth couer the vttermoſt membre/ & that is named the very skynne/ The other couereth the innermoſt parte of the membrys and it is named panniculus/ or pannycle/ & that is as a flece/ lyke as by the felles or chambres of the brayne/ and pꝛocraneum is þe thyn flece aboue the braynpanne/ and þe pannycle of the rybbes is named Pleura and Siphac/ and the pannycle of the harte and other. &c. ¶ Here after foloweth the fatnesſes/ ſom is within the skynne & that is named grece/ ſom is within by þe bely aboute the kydneyes and that is named talouoe. ¶ Tha cometh the fleſſhe whiche be in. iij. maners/ ſom is pure ſymple fleſſhe/ as is only the parde and the gomyes of the tethe/ that other is as carnellys/ lyke the fleſſhe of the coddys & of the bꝛeſt/ the iij. is cōpꝛehendynge almoſt ouer all the hole body & is named caro plena lacertis. ¶ Than begynneth the ſenewes to take theyꝝ effecte of the braynes & of the mary of the backe/ After þe baynes taketh theyꝝ effecte of the lyuer and of þe harte. ¶ Than foloweth the bonys of þe body/ and of them be in nō. bre. CC. xlviij. beſyde þe ſmall bonys that be called oſſa ciſanina and the bone laude/ wheron þe tonge is ſowndyd. ¶ The nayles be made on the vttermoſt parte of þe membꝛes becauſe they ſholde þe ſtronghyer gꝛype and holde all maner of thynges. ¶ The hear is ordeyned for ſaynes and to purifye the manyfolde partis of the body.

¶ The anothomia of the compoſyde membrys. Ca. ij.

Here begynneth of the heed/ and pꝛyppally of the braynes/ & of the panne that kepeth þe braynes togyder/ for that is þe place & dwellynge of þe reaſonable ſoule and all that is heared is namyd the panne of the hede/ and therein be þe vnderſtādynge membꝛes/ & that is in the hygheſt parte of man/ the quantyte of the braynes of man/ kynde is moche moꝛe thā it is of any other creature/ conſydeꝛynge the ſtrength of mā agaynſt the gꝛetnes of other dōme creatures. ¶ The pꝛtyes of this panne be. x. or. xi. fyrſt without is the heare/ than þe skynne/ than fleſſhe of lacertes/ than a groſſe pannycle or flece/ than the panne/ than wīn be ij. ſmall fleces named dura mater/ and pia mater/ than the ſubſtance of the braynes/ and after the ſubſtance of þe braynes is agayne pia mater/ and after that/ lyath that meruelous net and is named Rete mirabile/ & thā aboue that is named the ſouerdacion of the braynes/ out of the whiche the ſenewes take theyꝝ begynnynge. ¶ That pannicle that is named of Galienꝝ pericranium dothe couereth all the hole panne/ & is ſomewhat lyke to ſenewes/ and groweth of dura mater/ & of her is ſtrongly bownde ſenewes & baynes/ after this is craneū founde and is named the panne of the heed/ and that is nat a hole bone/ but. viij. bonys ordeyned to eche other/ and that is becauſe of this/ yf one by fortune were hurt in þe one bone/ þe other ſhulde nat be peryſhed/ and they be gadered togyder lyke a ſeme or a thyng lyke the tethe of. ij. ſawes ioyned in one/ to the entent that the ſome of the heed ſholde haue an yllwe. ¶ The fyrſt bone of the panne is named coronale goynge from the myddelſt or bitarum to the two hart ioyn tes of the panne/ and therein be hoolys of þe iꝛen and the out berynge of the noſe/ departe thꝛough a lytell bone lyke a cockis combe/ but in þe women it is often ſownden thar

the coronale is deuyded ouertwohert in the myddelt of the forhzed. ¶ The. ii. bone is of þ hynder parte / and namyd occipiciale / & is closyd through a ioynte comynge ouer thwarte i lyke maner of this fygure < / & is harde / & through perled / wher as Quacha whiche is the mary þ comith in / & through þ rydge bone or chyne to þ ende of the back ¶ The. iij. &. iiij. bone be in the myddys of syduam & be namyd Parietales / & be deuyded through a ioynt by þ length of þ pāne comynge to the bonys of þ eerys / & they be iiij. square. The. v. & þ syxt bone be called Petrofa for theyr hardnes / & also they be namyd Medofa / & they be gaderyd w þ bonys by þ ydes wher as the holys of þ eerys

& the clenfyng of the brest be in / & be led to ward þ comynsure of the bone laude to þ myddys of the temple bonys. ¶ The. vii. is þ fundament bone namyd Basillare / & is facyoned lyke a cradyll / and supporteth all the forsayde bonys aboue the rose of the mouth / thus ye shall vnderstande þ there be vii. maner of bonys in the pot of the heed whiche is all the vpperparte. thus is to be vnderstāde that therbe. vii. boys that kepe the braynes in. / yet there be other bonys þ be no pryncypallys as þ bone cryste which deuydeth the nose thryllys betwene the coronall bone / & there be other bonys that be namyd Paria belongynge to the face / and nat to the panne / also ther be crokyd bonys

vnder the bone of the eerys where as musculus is plāted in / which oppn þ Jawe bonys. ¶ The lymmys that in the inner parte of the heed be holden we can nat shewe parfytely with þ I ye nor knowe therfore we shall deuyde þ brayn panne with a sawe roundabout þ heed / and whan they lyft vp þ vpper parte from the neder parte / þ fyrst that foloweth is dura mater & pia mater / and be ij. senowlyke pānycles / wyndynge about & keepynge in the holl substance of the brayn / & of dura mater groweth through the comissures of þ pāne pericraneū / & of pia mater is geuyn þ fode of the braynes / & of her comyth baynes & bayne strigys frō withinfoth through þ holys of the vndermost bonys / & wout forth through þ comysures of þ vppermost bonys.

¶ The knowlege of þ. x. wyttes. v. intervall. and. v. comune wyttes. as it scewyd i þ picture of the heed. . .



After pia mater foloweth y substāce
of the brayne/ and is soft whyt/ and
rounde of figure whan the addycions be
taken from her. ¶ The brayne hath .iiij. cel-
lys or chambers somwhat longe/ and eche
celle hath .ii. parties/ and in euery parte is a
parte of our vnderstandynge/ In the fyrst
celle is our cōmon wyttis/ as it is expresly
sene in this figure of y heed/ & these be they
seyunge in y iyen/ Smellynge in y nose/
Castynge in y tonge/ Herynge in y eares/
& If plynge ouerall y body. In the second is
the ymagynacyon/ in the .iiij. is wyngynge &
reson/ in y .iiij. is remēbraūce & memozy/
& there be wayes from the one to y other/ to
thentent that y spirytis may haue theyr fre
course from one to another/ and in the fyrst
celle be more addycions wherin is clopyd
our smellynge/ & therof groweth .ii. cou-
ples of synowes/ & they be lede to the iyes/
to the erys/ to the tonge/ to the stomacke/ &
to other lyms through holys clopyd with
pānycles. ¶ By the second celle marke the
place y is namyd lacuma/ vermiformis/
anchaformis/ and the corneil fleshe. And
vnder y pānycle is rethe mirabile y only is
wouen w̄ bapn stringis cōmyng from the
hert/ in the whiche is cōprehendyd & vnder
longe y quicke & vnderstandynge spirytis.
¶ If ynally/ marke how that nucha or that
rydge bone mary groweth of the last part
of the brayne/ wherof pryncypally all our
meyngynge & vnderstādyng synowys haue
ther fyrst originall begynnyng/ & thus is y
Anothomia of y brayn pāne openly knowē
& may suffer many wonder & hurtis/ but y
neter y brayn y wors. and in y workynge
of the heed it nede requyre y shalt cut y sa-
me fleshe of the heed accordynge as y here
gothe whiche way so euer it be.

¶ The anothomia of the face. ca. iij.

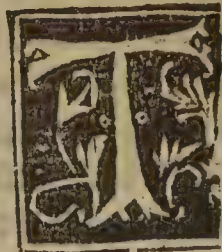
The ptyes of y face be these/ y forheed
browys/ iyes/ eerys/ templis/ che-

kys/ mooth/ iawys/ w̄ her tethe. ¶ The
forheed hath but y skynne vpon y muscley/
or fleshe callyd lacerte/ for y bone y is vn-
der it is of the coronall bone/ and is reysed
towarde y vpper table lyke a dowble bone
& maketh y forme of y browes. ¶ The browes
be made for beauty/ & set aboue y iyen
w̄ here for to defende them/ y cuttynge y is
done to them must go after y length of the
body/ & nat y way y y frounces go. ¶ The
iye be y instrumentis of y syght/ & be ordey-
ned a parte in y coronall bone by y bonis of
y tēple/ y iye be made of .viij. cotys & .iiij. hu-
mours/ The fyrst cote is without forth & is
namyd/ cōiunctiua alba/ and grossa/ that
rōneth about the iye/ and groweth of the
pānycle that couereth y brayn pāne/ after
this there be .iiij. materpall circles y ronne
about the iye/ and because they be so dif-
ferēt of colours they be callyd pryde or rain-
bowys/ there be .iiij. of these cotys y cōmeth
from the syde of y braynes/ & .iiij. from the
vtter partys/ y fyrst cote groweth of dura
mater/ y inner parte therof is named scly-
rotica/ y vttermost parte is named cornea
The other cote groweth of pia mf./ y inner
parte therof is named secūdina/ & the vtter
most therof is named buca/ & hath the hole
of the ball of the iye. The thyrde groweth
of the senowe optico/ the inner parte therof
is named retina/ and the vttermoste therof
vpon the byght crystallyn is named Ara-
nea/ & to this be .iiij. pryncypall moystours
The fyrst moystour is named cristallyna/
and it is set in the myddis of the iyen/ and
is of colour lyke crystall/ and is facroned
lyke a hayll stone/ wherin the syght is pri-
ncypally souēdyd/ after y towarde y braynis
is vitreous humour whiche holdeth & cir-
cuyteth from behynde y crystallyn humour
& these twayne be wōde about w̄ one pāny-
cle in y senowe optico/ after y from befor is
the humour albugineus & y is whytyshe/

and is concludyd betwene the webbe afore
 sayd & the webbe þ groweth of pia mater:
 Galienus alegith another moystours & is
 in þ region of the balle of the eye/ and that
 is clere of a heuenly element coloure and
 is holefomyf he or scōmye/ and this is the
 cōposysson of the eye in hym selfe. ¶ The
 eye hath the cartilag' aboue & vnder whiche
 we name the eye lyddis w here that close
 from aboue with one musclis/ & opyn w
 twohart musclis. ¶ The nose hath fleshy/
 bonye/ and gystly partis/ the fleshy pte
 hath a skynne and. ii. musclis by eche other
 and the bony part hath. ii. tryangle bonis/
 which corners cōmeth on the nose shystyn-
 ge them on the one syde alonge þ nose/ cō-
 mynge do bone to þ cheke/ the gystly pte
 is of two maners/ the one is without that
 facyneth the vtter parte of the nose/ and þ
 other deuydeth the inner parte of the nose
 thryllys. And the. ii. holys of þ nose ascend
 bpwarde to þ bonys colatoz/ & be addyd
 to mamillares cerebri/ where as þ smell-
 ynge hath his begynnyng/ & these go bac-
 ward downe to the rowse of the mowth be-
 hynd buula/ through which holys is dra-
 wyn the brethynge vapour/ bothe out and
 in/ & the superfluyte of the braynes purg-
 fyde. ¶ The eeries be gystly bpō þ petrosū
 bone or dayned for to here/ to the whiche þ
 cōme otwahrt holys vnto the ienewes of þ
 braynes where the heerynge is/ vnder the
 eerys is fleshe lyke carnellis that maketh
 the purgfyenge of þ braynes/ by the which
 goothe. ii. baynes þ conuay þ spermatyke
 or seedly mater or substance downe to the
 ballockis. ¶ The temples/ leyres/ chek'/
 be the partys of the sydes of the face/ and
 haue in them moche musclis fleshe: fyrst
 there be. vii. meuyng the chekys and the
 vpper lypys/ after these be. xii. that meue
 the vndermost Jawe bone/ some openyng
 it that come from besyde the eerys/ and som

closeynge it/ and they come from aboue besyde
 þ temples bonys/ & yf they be woundyd/
 it is great iopardy. ¶ Though it seme þ
 there be but ii. bonis gadered to geder abo-
 ue the nose/ yet some say there be nyne. . .
 ¶ Ther be. v. partis of þ mouth/ þ lypys
 tethe/ tonge/ rowse/ and buula/ þ whiche
 is a lytell deme hangynge in þ throte lyke
 the spyne. The teeth of the nature of the
 bonys/ & of them be. xxxij. that is in euery
 cheke bone or Jawe cō. of the whiche ii.
 be named duales. ii. quadzupli. ii. canini.
 ii. caysales. iii. molares. & haue rotis feste-
 nyd in the Jaw bonys/ some one rote/ some
 ii. some more. ¶ The tōge is a soft fleshy/
 & spongy parte/ made of many seynowes/
 stryngys/ & baynes/ pricypally ordeyned
 for the spece & fauorable taste/ & to rule the
 mete in the mouth. Under þ tonge is a cor-
 nell fleshe/ where as. ii. holys lyke mou-
 thes be in/ where the spetyll cōmeth out of.
 Behynde the tonge is the Jaw fleshe by þ
 rowse of þ mouth with knotys lyke anode
 and betwene those. ii. hangeth buula as
 sayth/ & is ordeyned to take the ayre and to
 make it apte. ¶ The vpper pte of þ mouth
 is named the rowse/ & is couered with a pā-
 nyle/ & taketh his begynnyng on the for-
 ner parte of þ mawe or stomacke.

¶ Of the necke/ and backe bone. Ca. iiii.



Two partes be in the necke/
 som do holden/ & som be hol-
 den/ The holdyng partes be
 these/ shynne fleshe/ muscl/
 stryngys/ and bonys. The
 ptes that be holdyn be these.
 the throte bolle or trachea/ esophagus or
 meri/ that is wher the mete gothe through
 Epiglotū or gula/ baynes and strynges/
 and a parte of nucha. ¶ If yst is trachea ar-
 teria/ that is a waye of the brethe or ayre

B. ii.

comynge from the longues to the throte
 whyche is gaderyd & bounde to the syde of
 mery with a stronge & softe pānycle/ after
 the throte on the spondyles is mery/ or yso-
 phag? & is a waye of the descēdyng of our
 fode/ & gothe from the throte to drafragma
 & is made out of .ij. cotys. the innermost is
 festyned with yskynne of the mouthe/ and
 the vttermost cote is festyned to the pānicle
 of the belly & is fleshye/ on these .ij. wayes
 on the syde of the mouth is Gula or Epiglo-
 tus/ & is a grystly parte made for the voce/
 & is the place of the swelowyngedowne...
 ¶ Here after foloweth y double senowes
 to the stomacke/ and to the lymmes descen-
 dyng/ & agayne ascendyng vpwarde by
 Epyglot?. After these be grete baynes and
 strynges namyd Guidegi/ or Apopleti/ or
 subetales. The deuyded ptes go vpward
 through the sydes of the necke vnto y hrest
 partes/ & the cuttyng of these be very ieop-
 dus. Spōdyle or rydge bone is al through
 perceyd or bozrd/ where as Nucha or back
 mary gothe through/ & thre as y senowes
 in the syde gothe vpw & downe/ the backe is
 it that gothe from y heed to the rompe bone
 out of many & stronge spondyles folowynge
 eche other for the defence of the backe mary
 whyche be. xxx. in nōbre. vii. in the necke...
 xii. by the shulds. v. by the lymmys a boue
 the hyppys. & after the bone callyd the holy
 bone/ there be. iiii. In the necke be. vii. spō-
 dyles through y whyche gothe. vii. cow-
 ples of senowes from that parte of Nucha
 that gothe through it/ the whyche bere me-
 uynge to the shulders/ armys/ & som places
 of the heed & necke ¶ Thus do as before is
 sayde in the necke/ & worke by y length for
 it is the ryght waye of al y ptes in y necke.

¶ Of the shulders/ armys/ and the
 great handes. Ca. v.



Ascendyng from y necke
 dothe folowe a graet ry-
 syng lyke a byll/ and on
 the hrest parte therof the
 shulders be plātyd/ and
 y shuld bonys be twayn
 fyrst behid is one brode
 and thynne on the backe partye/ & on y syde
 of the ioyntys it is somwhat longe & rōude
 lyke a haft with. iij. edgys/ the fyrst is ho-
 lowe/ the other aboue croked & sharpe lyke
 y byll of a crane. ¶ That other bone is na-
 med Os furcale/ or the forked bone/ and is
 rōude & festyned in a holowes in y vpper
 parte of the brest/ & hath. ii. braūches lyke
 a forke/ the one gothe to the one shulder/ &
 the other gothe to the other shulder/ & byn-
 dyth the. ii. sharpe & crokyd endys/ and is a
 hole defence & preseruyng of all the shuld
 ioyntys. ¶ The parte vnder the ioyntys of
 the arme pyttys is made of corneil fleshe/
 wherin is shewyd the purgynge of the herte
 ¶ Galien? deuydeth the arme in. iij. great
 partys/ the fyrst parte is a boue y orcellys
 or arme pyttys. the other parte is namyd
 the lytill arme/ & the thyrde y lytill hāde.
 ¶ The stryngys & opyne senowys that be
 founde in the arme comynge to the orcellys
 & there be deuydyd in twayn. The one goth
 on the hrest of the armys/ & that other part
 to the vndermost parte of the armys... The
 baynes that ascende be deuyded in braun-
 ches/ & the one goth vpw behynde the shulds
 to the heed/ the other descendyth & is yet de-
 uyd in twa ne other braunches/ where
 of the one braūche is deuyded through the
 arme on the vtter syde in dyuers places/ &
 is named funis brachij/ whiche is the rope
 of the arme. The other braūche comyth vpw
 through the vpper parte of the arme and is
 openyd & shewyd through y bendyng of y
 elbowe/ & is namyd Cephalica or the cheef
 bayne. From thens it comyth forth on the

hande betwene þ̄ thombe & the fore finger/
and is namyd cephalica ocularis. ¶ The
other barnes frome the orcellis that come
to the vnder parte of the arme shewe them
selfe in þ̄ bought of þ̄ arme/and is namyd
basilica which is the bayne of the lyuer/ &
from thens it descendyth downe betwene þ̄
golde finger and the lytell finger/and is
namyd saluatella/ whan the .ij. fornamyd
barnys be in the bought of the arme/ than
is there another bayne sene betwene them
bothe/and is namyd mediana corporalis/
and thus there be in the arme. v. great bay
nes/and so many strynges/ the whiche be
very ieopardus to staunche yf they were
woundyd or cut. ¶ Of Mucha through þ̄
spondiles of the neck descendynge to euery
arme. .iiij. pryncypall senowes/ that meue
and stere the adiutory or lytell arme/and
out of it cometh. v. senowes into the hand
that meue the fingers/ and they shewe the
selfe openly on the thre fingers towarde
the ioyntys/ whiche is daungerous to be
wounded. ¶ In þ̄ armes be great stryngys
& stryngys the come from the bonys goyng
through þ̄ ioyntys/ and kepe them iorned/
the whiche were very ieopardus to be cut.
¶ The bone namyd ulna or adiutoriū/ is
a great bone full of mary/ & rounde at bothe
endys/ but aboue it hath but one roundnes/
and beneth it hath. .ij. & the vppermost goth
into the holowe of þ̄ gābone/ & maketh the
ioint of the sholders/ and the nether ende
whiche hath. .ij. roundnes is deuyded in. .ij.
and goth into þ̄ holownes of the. .ij. bonys
that be namyd focilium/ and they make the
iointys of the elbowes where as the lytell
arme begynneth/ in whiche lytell arme be
.ij. focill bonys/ that be namyd ossa focilia/
and the grettest is benethe/ and that goth
toward the lytell finger/ & shewe a round
de knot outwarde/ the small focille bone
goth aboue from the bought of the arme to

the hande toward the thombe/ and in bothe
þ̄ vpper parte of these. .ij. bonys be pyttes/
or holys by þ̄ elbowe/ & receyue the round
nes namyd graduales/ of the bone callyd
adiutoriū/ by the handys they haue pytys
also/ whiche receyue the roundne of þ̄ ioin
tys of the hande/ and be festenyd iust vnto
the bonys of þ̄ hande makynge þ̄ ioyntys/
the whiche ioyntys be. .iiij. hepyes of bonys/
and þ̄ vppermost be gadered with a round
nes in the pyttes of the nethermost. In the
fyrst hepe be. .iiij. bonys/ for the addycion of
focilles kepeth aboue the place of a bone.
In the seconde hepe be. .iiij. bonys/ & there
aboue is a lytell bore wherin is festenyd þ̄
fyrst bone of the thombe. The bonys of the
.ij. fornamyd hepyes be short. The fyrst hepe
is namyd crafeta/ or corpi. The other hepe
is named Pecten or Metacarpus.. In the
.iiij. hepe be. .iiij. bonys longer than the fyrst
¶ In euery finger be. .iiij. bonys/ and the
fingers be in nombre. v. therefore there be
xv. bonys in the fingers. And in the hande
xii. in the lytell arme. i. in the vpper arme
And thus ther be in the hole arme and hāde
xxix. bonys. and these must be cut for to be
curyd all longe ways/ lyke as the lacertes
and musclis gothe..

¶ The Anothomia of the brest
and his partys & mēbrys
Ca. vi. .



The partes in the
 brest be som holden
 & som that be holde
The pappys or
 brestys be made as
 it were a coznelly whyt fleshe ly
 ke a sponge/ made with vaines/
 stryngys/ and senowes/ and ther
 fore they haue a festenynge of the
 lyuer & of the herte. **T**he lacer
 tes or musclis be many & dyuers
 som with the skynne named Dya
 fragma/ som do belonge only to
 the brest/ som to y^e rybbes/ & som
 to the backe. **T**her be .iij. ma
 ners of bonys in the brest. In the
 fyrste parte be .viij. bonys namyd
 ossa thoracis. Therby on the syde
 of gula is receyvyd the holowes
 of sircula/ & vnder sircula by the
 croppes of the mawe or stomacke
 is a crystly addytamente namyd
 Culicorua. On the hynder parte
 be .xii. spondiles where as nucha
 passeth through/ wherof ware or
 growe .xii. cowple of senowes/ y^e
 whiche byrynge sterynge and me
 uynge to y^e musclis or fleshe of that parte
 On euery syde be .xii. rybbes. .viij. ryghte
 wyss rybbes/ & v. mendosa rybbes or saynt
 rybbes be cause they be nat hole as y^e other
 ryght wyss rybbes be. **T**he for to do the & no
 thomia well of the lymmes that be holden
 ye must cut the brest towardys the syde/ &
 put away the fyrst parte for mediastum/ &
 than may y^e inner parte be lene/ of y^e whiche
 the herte is the fyrste in the myddest of the
 brest/ descendynge a lytell toward y^e leste
 syde/ for the place of the lyuer/ and to then
 tent that it sholde gyue some or place to y^e
 stryngys. The forme or shape of the herte
 is lyke a pyne aple/ for the poynt of y^e herte
 gothe toward the neder lymmys or mem



brys of the body/ & the brede of the whiche
 is y^e root gothe vpwardys. The substance
 of the herte is harde hauyng on euery syde
 a betrycle or holowes/ and in y^e myddest
 a pytt as Galien^s sayth/ in whiche is co
 med the grose fedynge blode that cometh
 from the lyuer/ and is made pure/ & is sent
 by the vaynes throughout al l the partys
 of the body. **T**he fyrste to the braynes/ & ther it
 conceyueth a nother nature and becometh
 animalis or vnderstādinge/ & to the lyuer
 where as it becometh naturall & fedynge/
 & to the stonys or coddys for generacyon/ &
 so forth to all other membris or lymmes/
 & maketh them quicke or gyueth them lyf.
The herte is an instrument of al powers

and myghte of the body / & a fulcome bonde
 or fastener of þe soule / & in it be .ii. orificias
 or mowthes and through the ryght orifice
 cometh a braūche of þe ascendyng baynes /
 byngyng vpon the blode frome the lyuer / &
 descendith frome thens downwarde agay-
 ne to vena arterialis for to fede þe longues.
Of the lyft orifice gothe þe byngyng bay-
 ne / namyd vena pulsatilis / wherof one
 parte gothe to þe longues / and it is namyd
 vena venalis / byngyng the vapours capi-
 nolos to the longues / and ledyng the ayre
 in / for to cole the harte with all / vpon this
 orifice be .iii. pānycles or skynnes opynyng
 and closyng / the passage of þe blode. **B**y
 this orifice be .ii. lytell eerys ioynded to the
 harte / where as the ayre or breth goth out
 and in towarde the longues. Also ther is a
 lytell crystell bone in it for to strength the
 harte w. **T**he harte is coueryd w a itro-
 ge pānycle namyd precordiū / where as the
 senowes come to / & be boude w þe longues
 fastenyd / and subportyng through medi-
 astinū. **U**pon þe harte cometh þe longues
 fleing & waupng for to cole it / whose sub-
 stance is spongre / whyt & soft / in þe whiche
 be .iii. holownessis. **T**he fyrst is þe baynes
 whiche growe out of þe ryght ventricyle of
 the harte / & the bayne that groweth out of
 the lyft ventricyle / & the braūches þe cometh
 from the throthe byngyng wynde or breth to
 þe harte. **T**he longues hath .v. lobos or fe-
 ders .iii. in the right syde / and .ii. in the left
 syde. **B**ehynd the longues / after the .v.
 spondyle goth mery / & þe bayne tracea ascē-
 dyng / & bothe these passe through dyafra-
 ma. Also ther passe through it mater adoz-
 thi that dothe ascende fro the herte / all these
 with the veyne Trachea make a hepe syl-
 lyd with pānycles and stronge bondys / &
 with carnelly fleshe to gula. **A**fter this
 be in the brest .iii. pānycles. **F**yrt the pāny-
 cle that fro within doth couere the rybbys

named Pleura. **T**he other is mediastinū /
 & departyth the hole carkes in bothe sydes.
The thyrde is dyafragma / and þe deu ideth
 þe spryтуall lymmys or mēbrys from þe
 dyngyng mēbrys / and is made out of pleura
 and lyphac / & of the short pānycle that gro-
 wyth of the senowes betwene þe spondyles
 & is most by þe rybbes / whose operacyon is
 for to drawe the ayre to her / & for to with-
 dryue þe superfluyte as Galien testifyeth.

Of þe bely & his mēbrys. Ca. vii.

The ry is þe croppe of þe necke goyng in-
 wardly through þe necke / tyll þe ma-
 kyth a hole through dyafragma / wher vnto
 he is fast boude / & dyafragma goth into þe
 last pte of þe brest there as þe mouth of the
 mawe or stomake dothe sprede hym. **T**he
 worke of the stomake is dyigestyon / for it
 hath þe lyuer on the ryghte syde / warnyng
 her selfe w the lobys or lymmes / & þe mylt
 thwart on þe lyft syde w her fat baynes for
 to dryue away melācoly or heuynes / for to
 lyghte & releue þe appetite. **A**boue it is þe hert
 gnyng her quyknes vnto þe baynes for to
 haue þe vndstādyng of felyng. Also it hath
 of þe backe pte þe senowes namyd chylym &
 adozthi / wher as it is boude w / vnto þe spo-
 diles of þe kyndes. **U**nto þe vndmost mouth
 of þe stomak begyneth the gutty / and they
 be in nobre .vi. **F**yrt is namyd duodenū.
 for he is xii. inches lōge. and is also namyd
 portenare / for he is þe vndmost pte of þe sto-
 make / lyke as meri is vppmost. **T**he .ii. is
 pylō / & is lōge & small / & is wounde bp by þe
 backe & by þe lyfkes **T**he .iii. is ieiuniū / for
 he is euer emptye / because he is so nygh the
 gall / & ther come to hi þe smal baynes mis-
 raice / & he receyueth þe colera þe cometh be-
 twene hi & portenariū. **T**he .iiii. is cec? or
 sacc? / & is þe blynde gut / or secōde mawe or
 moke / & is about þe length of a shaftmēt / &
 hath .i. orificiū to receyue þe hole fylthynges
 þe comyth of þe fyrst dysgestyō of þe bowels.

The .v. is namyd Colon/ & is grosse full of holownes/ wher as y^e fy^rynes receyueh her forme. The .vi. is namyd Longaon/ and that is the ars gutte. ¶ The Lyuer is a place & an organ of the seconde dysgestyō engendryng blode set in the ryght syde vnder the short rybbes/ and is formed lyke a mone/ & hath .v. lytell pānyes in the maner of a hāde/ wherwith passeth aboue the stomake. ¶ The Lyuer with her pānycle is boude on Dyaphragma wth the backe/ stomake/ & gutte/ and hath collygacyō with the herte/ kydney/ coddys/ & with all mēbrys. Her substance is red fleshy lyke blode that is stollid or rōne/ & is full of synewes. Of the holownes of the lyuer cometh a bayne named the gate/ & is deuyded in many smal baynes that be namyd miseraice/ y^e be plātyd in y^e stomake/ & in the guttys/ & drawe out all the moysture of the bayne Chyli/ & is deuyded with her rotys throug^h all y^e lyuer/ and of the hyll of the lyuer cometh the bayne Chylis/ & draweth from the lyuer all the blode that is in it engendred/ beryng that blode for to fede y^e hole body. In the myddys of y^e lyuer wher it is holow dothe lay a lytel bladder y^e is namyd the gall or deyned to receyue y^e supfluyte of Colera/ & it hath .ii. oryfyces/ one in the myddest of y^e lyuer for to receyue the colera. The other gothe a lōge downe by the bothom of y^e stomake/ for to purifye the guttys & to dryue out the colera. ¶ The mylt is ordeyned in the lefte syde ouerthwartly enbrasyng y^e stomake/ & is boude with her pānycle to .iiij. rybbys wth her backe/ & with her holownes to y^e stomake. The kydneyes be twayne the one is ordeynid for to purifye the blode & the watery supfluyte/ & in them is a holownes wherin they receyue suche as they drawe to them. In eche of them be .ii. entrees/ throug^h the one they drawe y^e watery humour of the bayne Chyli/ & also from

the lyuer. Throug^h the other they sende y^e byrnyng water to the bladder/ and the kydneyes be ioynd to the backe & be fat rounde aboute. ¶ Behynde the kydneyes by the spōdyles be the lymmes or nether rydye bones ther on restrynge as on a quylt/ or matrys. ¶ Betwene y^e kydneyes passeth y^e baynes Chyli & Aldor^{thi} to the nethermes lymmes/ by the whiche baynes very nyghe groweth the semynall vessellys.

¶ Of the flankes & her partyes Ca. viij. In the flankes ye shall vnderstande the nether parte of y^e bely frome the lappe to the secrete membrys/ & be of .iiij. maners/ som holde/ as myrach/ Sy hac/ Sic bus/ & the bonys/ som be holden/ as y^e semynall vessellys/ the moder or matrix in a woman/ the fūdamēt gutt/ the senowes & baynes y^e cometh downwarde. ¶ In euery of them is a greyt bone/ & they be ordeyned to gyder with a great spōdyle namyd ossis sacris on the backe syde/ and on the for parte makynge of y^e gēnytour bone/ namyd os pectinis. Thus thele bonys go abrode ouer bothe y^e sydes of y^e lymmes of the hyppes/ wher throug^h haupng in the great holys dothe go bothe senowes/ baynes/ & strynges/ they be also but small by y^e syde of pectinis/ by the secrete membres. In the myddest of the in y^e nether parte by the bonys or holownes/ or pixides/ wherin be stryngys of y^e bonys. ¶ Of the lymmes y^e be holden is fyrst y^e bladder/ & is lyke a bagge/ wher in is gadered the supflue water/ or byrnyng/ that cometh of the kydneyes/ & y^e bladder is of .ii. strōge pānycles/ & is round and great about the quātite of a pynte. In it be .ii. lōge wayes named porci britides/ comynge from the kydneyes a syde halfe/ beryng the byrnyng from y^e kydneyes. The necke or pype

of the bladder is fleshy with closynge and onclosynge lacertys or musculys / goynge from the bladder beudyd through the myddys vnto the yerde of the man. But in a woman without beudyng / the quantyte of .ii. ynches withi her secretemebre / & through that is the vyne dzyueth.

¶ Of the grayne or semynall vessellys.
Ca. ix.

The semynalle vessellys be in them selfe baynes / that haue theyr begynnynge by the kydneyes / of the baynes of Chyli and Adorati / descendynge & berynge the blode to the coddys / bothe in the man and womā / wherfor in the last dysgestyon the seide is namyd sperma / whiche is the seide of our humayne nature. In a man these vessellys be outwardys / for theyr coddys be without / and the womens vesselles be within / for theyr coddys or stonys be within / and by this may be marked that this seide hath the nature of the herte / the lyuer / and y kydneyes and the brayne / for this cause / for to make dilectacyon / the senowes com from y braynes to the stonys / & also the hole body hath felowshyp therwith. ¶ The matrix or moder is an acker of the generacyon of mankynd / and an organ for to conceyue / whose maner & posycyō or place is betwene y bladder & fundament / and is made of .ii. stronge pannycles / and is rounde / and hath arnis w coddys or stonys lyke y pursle of y coddys & hath a thyng lyke a bely i y myddyl and a necke holowe and small at the ende lyke a mānys yerde that is crokyd / & hath a cleft namyd bulua / and hath a prepuciū or couerynge lyke a mānys yerde / and is of lengthe .viii. or .ix. ynches. And though she hath .ii. holownessys y be openly kno-

wē after the nōbre of her brestys or parpls yet she hath eche deuyded in .iii. cellys / or chābres / and one in the myddys / and thus she hath .viij. cellys or places of cōceyving. She hath also collygacyon with the braynes / hert / lyuer / and the stomacke / and is bounde to the backe / betwene her and the brestys be toynd to gydder the mylke and the menstruall baynes. Therfor apocras sayth that the womā's mylke is the broder of mēstruum. And Galienus sayth therfor that the woman can nat haue theyr costumable diseas of menstruum & gyue mylke at one tyme. ¶ Under y moder is y ryght fundament whiche is the keper of the supfluyte of the fyrst dysgestyon / and is made of pānycles / and is of the length of a shaftment / rechyng nygh to the kydneyes / stretchynge in length nygh to the romp bonys and the vndermost parte of it is namyd the ars / and the ars gut hath collygacyō with the bladder / therfore in theyr sekeneys they suffer w eche other. ¶ The mannys yerde is a plowman of the nature of mankynd / and is also a waye of the vyne / & is made of skynne / musculus / baynes / senowes / and gross stryngys / and it is plantyd vpon the bone Pectinis / and y bondys com from the bone Sacris / or holy bone. In the yerde be .ii. pryncypall wayes or pypes / the one for the seide / and the other for the vyne. The ende of the yerde is namyd Ballanum & the hole is namyd mitra. The fyrst ouergoynge skynne of the yerde is prepucium / and the yerde is commonly .viii. or .ix. finger brede longe / and must be of resonable bygnes / accordynge to the quantyte of the matrix or moder. Vermenium or Veritonium is the place betwene the ars and the yerde / the whiche is a seme that foloweth the lyne of the yerde. Inguina or lykes be y clynfers of y lyuer / ordeyned in y foldys of the thyges. ¶ Rates be the buttockes.

ordeyned vpon þe bone femoris/ And is grose
lacertous fleshe.

**Of the thynnes/ and grete
fete. Ca. .x.**



The grete fote or the thynne
bone contynueth of þe ioynte
Scie/ or the thyghes/ to the
vttermoste parte of the arty-
cles. This grete fote is deu-
ided in. iij. þe fyrst is þe thygh
the other is the thynne. the thynde is the ly-
tell fote. **W**han the baynes be descendyd
with braunches from theyr begynnynge to
the last spondyle or backbone/ thā be they
deuyded in. ii. partys. The one goth to the
ryght Bray or thyghe/ & þe other to þe lyfte/
and comme by a branche wyse downe throughe
the thynnes to the fete/ and make. iij. bay-
nes. The fyrst is named Sophena/ of the
innermost holownes of the anclewe. The
secound/ Sciatica on the vtter parte of it.
The thynde/ Poplitica betwene the great
too and the other. The. iij. is Renalis/ be-
twene the lytel too and þe other. These bay-
nes be lett blode for dryners dysseases/ for
this cause ther be in the thynnes. iij. great
baynes that of tē tymes byngeth in great
cours of blode with peryll and Jeopardye
Auicē. saith þe knowes of þe fete come
from þe knowes of þe hādys/ but they take
theyr begynnynge from the laste spondyle
of the kydneyes/ and the bone sacri. It is to
be vnderstande that by the forme or dyspo-
sycyon of musclis & woūdes by the ioyntys
be peryllous/ and sore to be feryd. The
grose boundys come out throughe þe thynnes
and be openly shewyd from beneth by the
knees and on the helys/ and in the ioyntys
of the artycles/ the sole of the fote is all full
of boundes.

**Of the bonys in the grete
fete. Ca. .xi.**

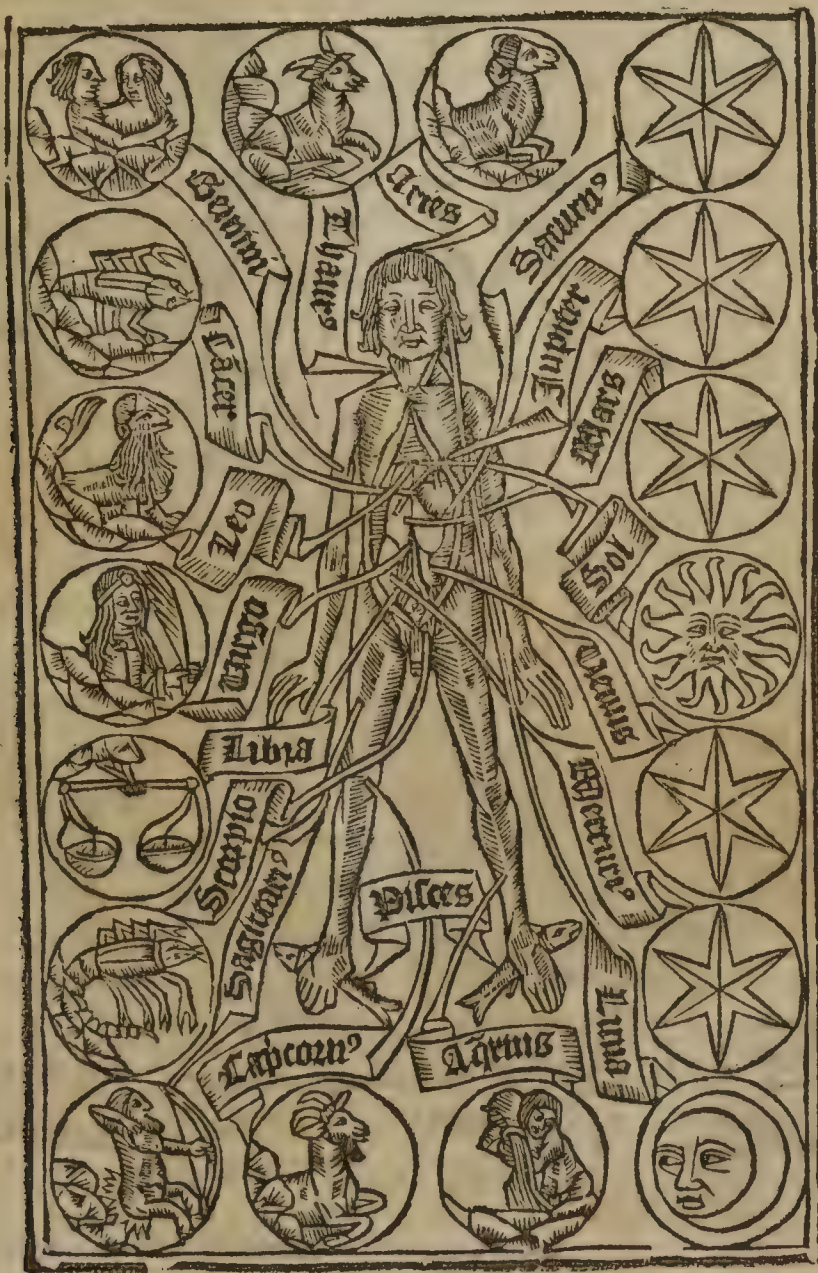


The fyrste that is namyd the
thygh is a great mary bone/
and rounde at both the endys
The vppermost roundnes is
named Vertebrium/ and en-
treth in þe brode bonys of the
haunches. The nether parte toward þe knee
hathe. ii. roundnesses/ whiche come in. ii.
holownesses of the fyrste thynne bone na-
myd Os focile/ and thereon is a round brode
bone namyd the woxle bone or knee shyue/
and so is the knee full made. **T**han folow-
meth the thynne bone/ and ther be. ii. bonis
namyd fociia/ þe byggest in þe forner syde
makyd the gaderynge of the thynnes/ and
cometh downe from the knees vnto þe fote/
and maketh the anclewe on the inner syde.
The other on the vtter syde lyke wyse descē-
drynge shryfynge her selfe to the fote by the
other focii bone/ and maketh þe vttermoste
aclewe/ and these. ii. thynne bonys make
betwene them bothe one holownes/ where
as the fyrst bone of the fote is receyued in.
And in þe fote be. iij. acyes or gaderynge of
bonis In þe first acyes be. iij. boys gadered
to gyder i one roundnes. The fyrst of these
iij. bonys is namyd Cahap/ or Astralas-
gus and is rounde on ether syde. In the v-
ppermost roundnes is festyned in the holow-
nes of fociium/ and ther hath the fote me-
uynge. In the other roundnes is festyned
the holownes of the bone namyd Mavicularis.
Than folowed incontynent vpon
the fote the bone named Cahab. The bone
Mavicularis is lyke a shypp holow on both
sydes. In þe fyrst holownes is receyued the
roundnes of the bone Cahap. In the other
holownes cometh the roundnes and ga-
derynge of the bonys of the fote. Under

these.ii.bonys is made the hole bone & pro-
 porcion of the hele/wherin is festyned the
 hole fote/and berythoutward behynde for
 y great bondis that be in it. ¶ Now vnder-
 stande that after the bone Nauculare is in
 contynent the seconde hepe of the bonys of y
 fote/wherin be.iiij. short bonys/of y whi-
 che the one is namyd Grandiosum. These
 bonys be rounde accor dyng to the bone na-
 uiculare/and be rounde towarde y thyrde
 hepe of the bonys. ¶ In the thyrde hepe be
 v.bonys lōge/and receyvinge the articles
 of the toes/whiche be also.v.in nombre/æ
 eche hath.iii.bonys saue y great toe hathe
 but.ii.bonys. ¶ Thus ther be in the lytel
 fote.xxvi.bonys. And in the hole great fote

be.cxxviii.bonys. ¶ Thus may a sur-
 gyon marke by this/howe he sholde breke
 dysmembre/and ioyne agayne togeder/æ
 amonge all other the lytell fote is moste
 dangerous to dysmembre/and set agayne
 togeder/and the lyghtest is the knee/and
 the myddelmost is in the thyghe.æc.

Here endyeth the Anothomia of the
 body of a man/for to knowe y
 cuttyng/dysmembryng
 and ioynyng agayne
 Here after foloweth the science and cōnyng
 of Surgery





Of the helynge of small woundis.

Ca. xij.



After the declaraciō that is made of the Anathomia/ ye shall vnderstand that I will begyne by ordre the handworke of surgery/ & first I will begyne with the woundes/ that be heuyd or betyn only through the skynne vnto the flesshe/ & how ye shall demeue your selfe to cure and hele them by the grace of god. ¶ Compelle and ioyne the lippes of the woundes togeder wth your hande/ and lay towe therto with the whyte of an egge/ tempered with a lytell cōmon salt and bynd it accor^dynge to the nede. ¶ The woundyd ioynt must rest and be holdyn styll/ for through rest it must be cured or ellys other accy^dentis wyl put back your cure through effusyōs or corrupcyōs of blode/ non other curynge is of nede so that the wounde be without payne and y^e depth well dyscolyd/ but if there be great payne in it/ for that sholde be a tokyn that the fas in the depth were hurt/ or the pannicle that is betwene the flesshe and the bone whiche couereth the bone. Marke the wordes of Guidonis that sayth/ ye shall neuer begyne to hele a wound tyll all other impedimētis be first voydyd from it/ whiche to fallynge or accy^dentis happen most in great woundis.

Of the stichynge
or festenyng of
great woundis
in the flesshe.
ca. xij.



¶ When there come to y^e any great wounde/ that is nat only through the skynne/ but also through y^e flesshe vnto y^e bone/ without any to fallynge or accy^dentis. ¶ Then shyt the lippes of it togeder proply and clene/ and thā festyne them accor^dynge to they^r nede. whiche festenyng may happen in diuers maners wherof I will wryte the most cōmon. ¶ If the wounde be than so great that that byndynge only were nat ynough for it. Or if y^e wounde were ouer twhart a hole lymē/ and that the lippes of the wounde drew wyde a sonder/ & myght nat be bounde togeder. ¶ Then shyt y^e lippes or bypper parte of the woundis togeder/ and beware ther cōme no maner of onclennes of dust/ here/ or le/ nor non other thyng that the gadere helynge therby myght be let. ¶ Then take a iij. square nedyll as the skynners occopy/ and se that the nedyll be holowe grauen out about the iye/ so that y^e threde that shall go therein may lay flat in y^e holowes. ¶ The threde shall also be twoynded togeder without any knottys & wared wherwith ye shall festyne/ and the festenyng is in .v. maners. ¶ If y^e first the cōmon festenyng as to the forsayd belongeth/ is that ye shall set the fyrst stiche in y^e myddis of the woundys lippes/ the other a synger brode betwene euery .ij. stiches/ and so to the ende tyll there be stiches ynough/ but begyne neuer at the ende/ thentent that the wounde may be y^e purer festenyd wout any troucyrs. ¶ Therefore y^e stiches shalbe alway odde whā ther behoueth more thā twayne.

¶ Also ye shall vnderstande whā þ woūde is depe & ouertwohart/ than must þ styches be þ deper festenyd for. ij. maner of causes/ the fyrst is because that it shold brest out þ lesse. the seconde it sholde matter the lesse/ and because þ sholde be the lesse holownes vnderneath. we shall nat nede to feste it depe if þ woūde be of length. And whā ye haue festenyd þ woūde/ se that ye ouercast your threde twyse or ye knot the knot/ for ellys it wolde brest out agayne or ye coude knot it/ as I haue sene oftyr of vilernd surgeons/ but elier kepe your synger vpon it tyll it be fast knot that ye be nat deceyued with one knot/ but whā it is ouercast as before is sayde/ ye nede nat to fere the yeopardy. And whan that ye haue done as I haue lernyd in the stychnge as before is sayd/ thā do after my counsoll and followe these noble lernyd men and surgeons/ as Lāfrancus/ Guido/ Guilhelmus/ Blaceti? de saliceto/ do theyr comaūdemēt and sayle nat to bere vpo you this powder. ¶ A Powder. made of whyte franckencence. ij. partys/ Dragons blode. i. parte/ and one thyrdd pte of lyme made of egge shellys/ & make all these in one powder/ and temper it with þ whyte of an egge/ & lay that on þ woūde with a bowe/ though it haue nat bē vshyd tyll this tyme but with the whyte of an egge & salt. But this fornamyd powder is moche better and profitable. and this is the fyrst maner for to stiche þ woūdis. ¶ The secōd maner is to sowe ouer hande as þ skynners do/ & that fortuneth in þ bowels or syphac & that is thē call that kepe the bowels eche by other. ¶ The thirde maner is for to put the nedyll through bothe the lypys of the woūde/ and let the nedyll byde therein stichynge/ and than take the threde and wynd it about both the endis of the nedyll. vi. or vii. tymes/ and let it byde so styll as longe as it nedis/ as it fortuneth in wyde or lat-

ge woundis. ¶ The fourth maner is that somtyme a stychnge or festynge happeneth for to staūche blode/ and that is whan ye se a bayne blede sore/ as the bayne of the necke/ or þ boūded betynge bayne/ thrust that bayne through with the nedyll/ and after the nedyll/ knot the bayne fast with þ threde that is in the nedyll/ & than drawe the nedyll through/ and let an ende of the threde byde hāgynge at it a certen dayes tyll that vpper parte of the bayne doth putrifye/ and that þ thred go out by hym self. ¶ The. v. maner hapeneth in the face/ or in suche place as wolde nat be sene/ and also in tēder people that were nat able to suffer the fornamyd stychnges/ and eke in great woūdis that haue þ lypis wyde a souder & thus it shalbe ordered. Take lyttell lynnē cloutys thre square and spred them w this salve/ made of dragātū/ Dragons blode/ Olibanū/ Mastice/ Sarcocolle/ of eche one dragma. Myldust out of the myll thre dragmas. The whyte of an egge so moche tyll it be ynowgh. Than lay vpon euery syde of the woūde the pecys eueryche of them an ynche from other. And whan þ cloutis be well drye/ thā sowe them or styche them togeder. Thus endyth this chaptuor of the stychnge or festynge of þ small or symple woūdis/ that be chaūced in the kyne/ or in the fleshe.





First it is to be regarded whe-
ther the wounde be in þ length
of the senowe or in the brede.
Or that it is only a pycke w
a nedyll/ an alle/ thorne/ bod-
kyn or any suchel yke. Or that
the senowe is ouer twohart he wed clene of/
or cut. Or that it be cut through þ length.
Nota whan the senowe is hurt with a soy-
ne/ than is the wounde close. than it is nede
to make the wounde wyder and put therein
oyle of rosys made with onrype oyle olyue/
wermer thā he may well suffre it. so longe
tyll the wounde be full. furthermore þ shall
be layd to the wounde syn turpetyne that is
pure/ whyte/ and well washed betwene.
ij. clothes. and þ wounde and lyne about it

A Salve.

It shall be enoynted with that warme oyle of
rosys temperyd with bolo armeno that it
may be som what thicke. & ther vpon shall
be layd a softelynen clothe þ hath ben wet
before in good warme whyte wyne/ & thā
bynde it vp softly. And if the payne do nat
ceas with this at the fyrst/ than do it oftyn
þ it ceas for there is no better way/ though
þ payne banys nat incōtinent. This doth
Lanfranke testefy/ and many other noble
surgeons. But if the payne contynewe to
longe/ than it is good be my coñcell for to
take oleum rosaz/ boli armeni and opium
thebaicum a lytell/ and made warme/ and
occopped in the fornamyd maner. And the
pacyent shall rest and meue but lytell/ and
kepe hym selfe from anger. And whāne the
payne doth ceas/ and the wounde draw to þ
draught/ Than hele it with the grene wou-
de salve and wounde drynke/ the whiche I
wyl shewe you herafter in þ antithodaci?
Nota/ if þ senowe or þ bayne be he wyd/

or cut a soder/ thā festyn þ bayne or senowe
in suchemaner as the lypes of þ woundes
be festenyd if that ye can gette the bayne w
wounde/ & vpon the bayne a wounde ye shall
lay oyle of rosos made w grene oyle olyue
where as þ lytell groude wormys be sodē
in/ and howe ye shall sethe them ye shall
knowe in the Antithodacio/ and that shall
ye vse. ij. or. iij. dayes/ and on the. iij. day
take the forsayd powoder that is shewyd in
the. xiiij. chapter of the festenyng of þ wou-
dis made in this maner. Of whyte frankē-
cence &c. but it were very vtile and profy-
table to put amonge it the powoder of dyed
wormes afore namyd/ & dyed to the vtter-
most without brenyng. But the dryenge
that naturally behouyth to the woundis of
senowes and baynes as Lanfrancus/ Gui-
do/ and Rogerius testefy/ is vnguentum
de vermibus/ made in this maner.

A Salte

Take

lytell Centaurea Lingua canina herba/
consolidamaior/ consolidamedia/ an hand
full of eche/ a powonde of grene oyle olyue
grounde wormes halfe a li. whytt wyne
half. li. stampe all these togeder and let it
stande steppynge in hymself. vij. dayes/ and
than ye shall stampe with it. ij. li. of shepis
talowe/ blacke pytche & rolyn/ a quarter of
eche. Armoniaci/ Galbani/ appoponati/
mellyd in vinegre. v. dragmas of eche/ &
sethe all these togeder tyll the wyne & vine-
gre be consumed/ than strayne it/ and whā
it is almost colde/ than put to them halfe a
quarter of turpentyne/ frankencence/ mas-
tic/ sarcocolle. iij. dragmas of eche. ij. drag-
mas of saffran/ and take a spatula & styrie
all these togeder/ and thus make this salve
for it is very pcyo? i necessity. Roger? do-
the put to this millefoliū/ but Lanfrancus
cōmañdeth þ ye shall kepe þ wounde moyst
first. ij. or. iij. dayes w oyle of rose & grou-
de wormes whan the wounde is festenyd.

This oymment folowynge thou ough-
te for to haue alway by þ for to anoynt about
the woundis/ for all cōynge surgeons vse
it for to defende all freshe woundis.

A deffencyfe salve.

And the deffencyf is made in this maner.
Take. iiii. ounces of oliū Rosarū .ij. ounces
of boli armeni/ terra sigillata/ asceti/ of
eche of them an ounce/ canser one dragma/
nyght schae/ howse leke/ of eche an hand-
full. Of all these ye shall make a fyne oymt
mēt in a mortyr/ for throughe these for sayd
festenyng of the senowes/ and throughe þ
oyle/ powder & oymment/ the lyne is pre-
seruyd helpd/ and rectifyeth. Also ye shall
nat be to sore abashyd of the payn that cō-
myth of the pryckynge of the nedyll/ for þ
payne is swetnyd agayne with the oyle of
Rosys whan it hath bene anoynted therw
iij. or. iiii. tymes. But yf the payne do nat
seas/ that is a tokyn of the crampe or a cut
tyng of the senowe. **N**ow may ye refue
me of that I sayd before/ that the oyle was
a deffendour of the helyng of the woundis/
because I do cōmaunde here to put warme
Rose oyle in the wounde/ & also abouit it.
But to this I answer. **T**hough Galien
sayth that the woundes ought to be taken
hede of þ ther cōme no here/ nor oyle/ nor
other fylthenes/ **T**herfor I say that þ oyle
of rosys must be made of grene or on rypp
oyle olyue þ semeth more a ioyst or lycour
than oyle/ and of the grounde worine the
oyle receyueth a conglutinacyon. ye shall
neuer begynne to hele by the wounde tyll þ
payne be passyd and gone/ for if ye hele it by
or the payne be passyd and gone/ it is to be
feared that an impostume and swellynge
with great hete/ shall stryke to þ wounde/
and of that to fallynge it fortuneth sō tyme
the losse of a lyne or dethe. **T**he surgeon
may do no better for þ case of the dykeasyd
pion/ but to kepe the wounded lyne from

swellynge w great hete as it is before sayd
If that the wounde done nat hele with þ
for sayd oyle and powder/ & that þ wounde
dyd onclose and began to matter or come to
draught/ than shall ye hele the wounde w
the grene woundis salve whiche I wyll set
in the antithotarius/ and that salve shall be
stryked vpon a linnen clothe and layde to þ
wounde at mornynge and at nyght/ and in the
nedermost ende of the wounde/ ye shall put
a lyttell tent/ þ the senowes be nat meuryd
or touched that there come no payne of it.

If that there were of þ matter to great a
supfluyte than make this salve folowynge/
the which dothe nat only purifye the woundis
of the senowes/ but also all maner of
woundes/ though it were in a depe holowe
wounde/ whiche salve shall be made in this
maner. Take strayned rose hony. vi. ounces
fyne boulted barley flour. ii. ounces/ temp
these togeder and sethe them/ but loke that
brene nat. And whan ye haue set it from þ
fyre/ stire it well with a spatulum and put
thereto. ii. ounces of whyte turpentyne. or if
ye fynde nō whyte/ than wasshe it in colde
water tyll it be whyte/ but for that cōmon
water I haue takē one of these water that
I coude get best/ as Sanicle water/ small
planteyn water/ consolida minor water/
sidou wat rose wat. & whā þ wound leuyth
of matterynge & wyll drye/ **A** salve.
Thā take of þ forenamyd salve. iiii. ounces
whyte frankencens dragons blode/ mastice/
sarcocolle/ a dragma of eche/ temper them
all togeder/ and lay it to the wounde as be-
fore is sayd. tyll it behole/ and alway lay
aboue the wounde/ tow/ stepyd in stronge
whyte wyne/ well warm/ & that desedyth
the wounde from all accedentis/ payne swell-
lynge and hete/ specially whā in the wyne
is sodyn Consolida maior mouset with þ
gelow floures/ and sent Johns wort with
the brod leuys. **I**f the cōmon baynes be

hurte that be namyd bene or arteria whiche be the betyng baynes. They may so sore hurt that they shall neuer be helyd truly/ as some doctours say. But that fortuneth whāne they be woundyd ouertwhart. But if they be hurt in length/ they may be helyd truly/ as it is oppnly ynoughe knowen by the veynes yf be let blode/ whiche be helyd in fewe dayes without dyspence powders. But to hele the woundyd veynes is done wth the fornamyd powder that is made of the dreyed ground wormys named Lombryci/ and that layde in the wounde/ and the forsayde rose oyle soden with the groude wormys layde warme vpon it with cotton.

¶ Hereof I haue had moche profyte/ & also sene it of many good maysters/ thoughe yf som saye that yf wormys sholde be brent to powder/ but it is nothyng so/ but they shalbe dreyed in an ouyn where as yf brede is drawen out of tyll ye may braye them to powder/ for whā they be brent to powder they lese theyr strenght of theyr cōglutination or gaderyng togeder of fleshe. But they gader yf skynne to sone togeder/ yf whiche to yf greued senowes is none de. This fortuneth also in yf salve afor sayd of the sayde wormes/ as Lācrācus & Guido testefied.

¶ To staunce blode in the woundyd veynes. Ca. xv

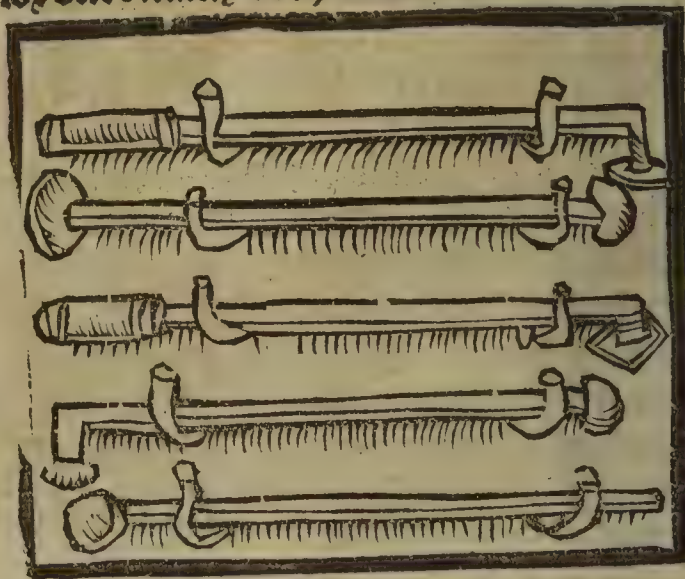


If it fortuneth yf bene capillares/ whiche be the smallest veynes/ or bene maiorum/ whiche be the gret blode baynes/ or arterie/ that be the betyng veynes were hurte/ and dyde blede sore/ thāne is it nedefull that ye beholde the maner of the woundyd man/ the complexyon/ the age/ & the strength of youthe/ specyally ye must marke yf he haue moche blode in his body/ than let ynough go out of it/ yf ye be called

thereto betyme. But yf ye cōme nat intyme by hym/ so that he throughe faute of blode sholde become saynt & feble/ thā marke yf yf blode cōme from venis capillarib/ for they be baynes as small as heer/ yf it so do/ thā after yf stichyng of yf wounde/ it is suffycient to laye to it/ the whyte of an egge with towe & with the powder afor namyd/ for that powder stauncheth blode and cōglutineth the lypys of yf wounde togeder. Whā the blode cōmeth from the great bayne named vena maiorum/ thāne it cōmyth slowly forthe/ & it is groce/ and enclyneth hym to a purple colour/ blackyshe/ & whā it is nat staunched/ it is dedly/ for the blode is yf tresour of the lyfe. And Auicēna wyrteth that yf yf woundyd pson haue any of these chaunches/ that is to saye Spasmus whiche is yf crampe/ or Cincopis that is the swooyng it is a suspecte tokyn or sygne. Also whā yf blode cometh from the arterie/ whiche is the betyng bayne/ ye shal knowe it by this tokyn/ for the blode comyth spryngyng out/ lyke as the bayne closyth and openyth. If it be nat staunchyd lyghtely/ the woundyd parson bledyth hym selfe to deth. Therfor it is nat ynough alway to vse the fornamyd staunchyng of blode. But this veyne behoueth a mighty strōge staunchyng of blode/ & yf may be done in. ii. maners. Therfor we can nat vnderstāde yf yf blode of yf wounde cā be staunchyd only wth the dyspnes yf be layd to yf wounde as it is afor sayd. But ye shal haue therfor a rule/ wher wth the cōwys of yf blode may be holpen & stoppyd/ & yf in many sondry wayes/ somtyme it fortuneth that it wyll be holpen with byndyng of the contrary syde ouer agaynst yf woundyd place. somtyme with rubbyng/ somtyme with lettynge blode in another place/ somtyme wth booryng/ somtyme with ymagynacyō/ that the woundyd parson doth ymagyne or thynke that he bledid nomore. ¶ The second

rule or maner is how ye shall vse the vtter
more dryenge / namyd the localia / & howe
it sholde be layd vpon the wounde and bay-
ne / and this is of dyuers maners occupied
& rulyd / somtyme with noyse that causeth
one to sterte for fere that the blode rōneth or
congelyth / or the dryenge be layd to it / so-
tyme it dryeth with fastyng of the bayne
with the nedyll or the trede / somtyme with
brēnyng & with other wayes as ye shall
here. ¶ Whan ye haue dressyd a wounde wth
the drynke substances afore namyd / & that
it wyll nat staūche / than it is necessarie for
to remedy the cowys of y^e bledyng / in this
maner / ye shall bynde and rubbe the cōtra-
rye parte as if the ryght hande dyd blede /
than ye sholde rubbe the lyft arme well bp
and downe / and after that rubbyng bynd
it wth a wollen seluege of clothe to tentent
that the blode may rōne to socour the place
that is so fore boude bycause that the other
place so bledyng may staūche / but nat iul-
ly / for if it were hole stoppyd / the h^{er}me or
place myght waxe styffe and lese his felyng
and be as deed. And thus may ye do from y^e
lyft hande to the ryght / and frome y^e ryght
syde of the heed to the lyft fote / and in y^e sa-
me maner may be done with boryng & fle-
myng / also with closyng of the woundyd
parson or with settyng at wyndow & his
heed outwardis that he se no maner of red-
de / and say alway to hym that he bledyth
nomore / than ye dyde fleem hym or let him
blode for his helth. And thus is y^e naturall
strengthe enforcid / & blode staūched throughe
the contrarype ymagynacion / and this is y^e
fyrst maner for to staūche y^e flode of bledyng
¶ The other maner or rule is how ye ought
to order your pacient in the localia / that is
in the larynge on of the drynge substance or
lyccatyl without with the hand. And this
is done in many maners. ¶ Galien^{us} in qui
to terapēti / Lanfrancus of myllayne / Gui

do / conclude all togeder that in the cours
of the blode whiche can nat be staūched wth
the forsaide mysterijs / than lay your fynger
softh vpon the mouthe of the wounde of the
bayne / holdyng it styll tyll y^e blode do rō-
ne or gely / or ye lay any drynes or lyccatyl
to it. ¶ The other maner or rule is y^e ye shall
haue alway by your powder that of theis
owne nature doth staūche or restrayne the
blode / & that the powder haue in hym selfe
suche strength that whan it towcheth the
bayne / that it therewith may close / which
strength is namyd stiptica / and that cau-
seth also the flesshe to growe. ¶ Another ma-
ner solowynge / is that if ye cane get y^e bay-
ne by the ende and festene it / as it is shewed
before in the .xiiij. chaptre. ¶ Another maner
to brēne the ende of the bayne that it may
haue an eitra which is a skurffe or shrinke
ge togeder / & that is in .ij. maner of waies.
¶ The fyrst is done wth sharp drynges or cy-
catylles / as wth vitriole / brēt or onbrēt / or
ellys wth vnsllycked lyne. ¶ The seconde wth a
brēnyng y^ezō or golde whiche belōgeth to
y^e bayne / as sayth Aui. ¶ The hote cauteriū
shalbe done in this maner wth a hote brēny-
ng y^ezō & y^e it be depe to thētent it may make
a grosse tra or skurffe / whose offallyng be
nathen. ¶ The cauterys or y^ezōs y^e ye brēne
wth be figured here vnderneath / and ye nede
nomore instrumētis than here be figured /
for ouer many doth trouble.



¶ Theodorice prayseth Arcenicū sublimas-
ticum w̄ suche brennynges/ for that stoppeth
all great flode of þ̄ blode/ & also it maketh
a lōge durynge estraime or scurffe. Another
is that ye must lay that lyme right that it
hange nat as nere as it is possyble. Also if
it hath bled moche before/ take it nat of in
iiij. or foure dayes tyll þ̄ vaine be somwhat
hellyd. And take your byndingis of wylly
and nat rechelesly lest ye hurt the vaine &
cause it to brene vpon a freshe. ¶ If that þ̄
syccatyffes or byndynges be taken to it/
thā ye shall lay wete thinges to it an howe
of twayne because ye sholde nat hurt your
pacient/ nor trouble your self/ & ye must
do it thus/ take the whyte of an egge/ and
oyle of roses well betyn togeder/ and lay
þ̄ to it/ or ellys take a fayre lymen clowte
& depe it in wyne and lay that to it. Ano-
ther maner of dryng as this/ ye shall lay
your synger vpon the mouth of the vaine
tyll the blode be somwhat come that it be
thikke/ and than must ye haue a powder

¶ A siccatyf powder

Made of pure whyt frackencens. ii. partis
& Aloepaticum. i. parte/ temper this pow-
der with the whyte of an egge as thicke as
hony/ and depe therein whyte haers heer þ̄
is cut small and lay that to the wounde or
vaine/ for that dothe nat only staunche the
blode/ but yt helyth also the arteries/ as
Lanfrancus of melan hath often tymes
prouyd/ as he wyrteth in the chapter of þ̄
staunchynge of woundes/ that a chylde of
iii. yere olde haupnge a knyfe in his hande/
and fell vpon it and so hurte hym selfe in
þ̄ throte/ & vnwares he com by the chylde
whiche all redy had lost his sight/ and the
blode dyde come whyte out of vaines/ and
his poulce dyde bete but fayntly/ and he
layde incontynente hys synger vpon the
mouth of the wounde that there myght
nomore yssowe out the wounde/ and with

in alyfionde the nature was reconfortith/
and þ̄ poulce began to bete agayne/ & the
eyen began to opyn/ than dyde he laye the
fornamyd powder vpon the wounde/ and
vpo that he dyde lay to w̄ depyd in þ̄ whyte
of an egge/ and he commaundyd to gyue þ̄
chylde a morsell of bred steptyd in water/ &
the nexte daye the chylde was well streng-
thyd/ yet he vnbounde nat the bounde tyll
the fourthe daye after/ and on the. iiij. daye
the drynes or cyccatyf was so harde backe
there to/ that he coude nat well gett it of.
Thā he dyd laye to it the whyte of an egge
& oyle of roses betyn togeder as afoze is said
and dyd let it laye vpon it tyll the next daye
and than was the wounde clene hole/ wher
of all the people therabout had great mer-
uell.

¶ If the blode wyll nat staunche
with suche cyccatyffes through any accy-
dentys or tofallynge/ thā must ye worke
with suche sharpe lerynges or brennyngys
as is before specyfied.

¶ Also another
staunchyng takyn by the instructyō of Aui-
cenna/

¶ A cyccatyf powder

Take onquenchyd lyme/ dragōs blode
aloes succotini/ of eche a lyke moche/ and
therof a powder made/ and vsyd as þ̄ other
before.

¶ If ye wyll haue another that
dryeth and resteyneth more.

¶ A powder.

Take a great gall apple/ dragōs blode
boly armeni/ frakēcēce/ aloepaticū/ mastic
of all these a lyke moche/ and therof a pow-
der made/ and to it putte the quarter of as
moche whyt harys heer that is cutte small
and that occupied in the for sayde maner.

¶ Another powder that Rogerius/ & Ja-
merius vsyd/ þ̄ whiche doth nat only staū-
che the blode but also it dothe drye & hele.

¶ A Powder.

Take grekis pytche. vi. oūces/ boli arme-
ni. iij. oūces mastic/ dragōs blod/ & oliba-
ni an oūce of eche/ þ̄ rote of cōsolida maior

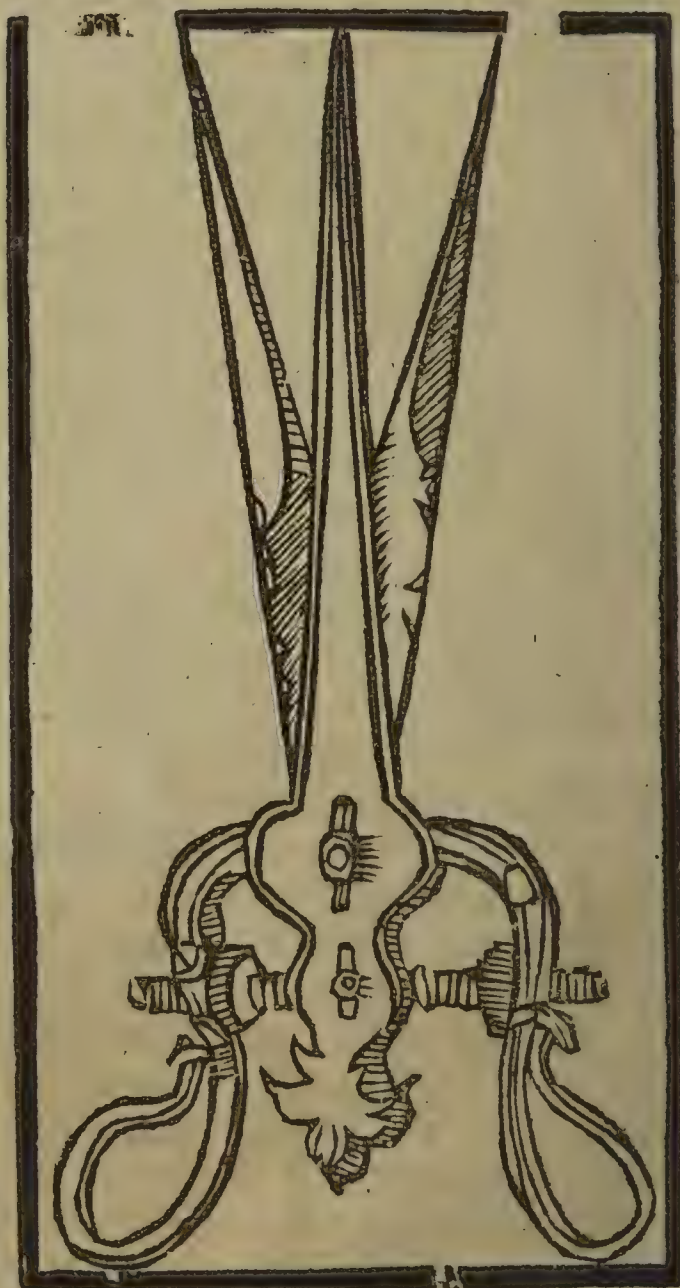
roks of eche an half ounce / of all these ma-
ke a fyne powder / and vse it as before is the
wyd. After this I wyll shewe you of ma-
ny and diuers powders at more layser in y
Antithodarius. ¶ Of all the staunchyn-
gys of blode that euer I se / I neuer sawe
none better than one stone that is broughte
out of spayne or galisce nat far fro y wape
to saynt Jamys whiche I vsyd / & as sone
as I toched the mowthe of the wounde
or bayne / it staunchyd and closyd / butt I
toke also of y same stone puluerysed & stre-
wed that powder rounde about it in the
mean season that y stone was in it / & whan
I wolde occopy it agayn / thād yd I pullyf
the stone clene of y olde blode / y it was
freshe agayn. & also. ii. ptyes of this powd
myxed amonge one parte of the other and
so vsyd hath done me great pleasure at my
moste nede & is very pzoftytable / this stone
is somewhat pale whyt / and hath somtyme
in it small rede baynes / and is namyd of y
pelgrymes the blode stone / but it is nat the
stone Iaspis nor Ematites / and whan the
blode is so staunchyde / the wounde helyth
as before is specyfyed.

¶ Of the woundes where thornys
splētyes / or suche lyke be in.
Ca. xvi.



If nowe there were no
bayne hurt nor no flode
or courle of blode / & that
there were betwene the
ptyes of y wounde a pece
of a bone / a pece of y aro
we / thorne / a splinter / &
that the wounde were to
narow. Thā it is nede for you to cut or ma-
ke the mowthe of it more wyder / & that in
two maners. ¶ The fyrst with a tente ma-
de with y rote of gencyane / or pyth of eld

or of a wete pece of a spōge boude hard w
a threde and dzyed vpon an yron / and thā
the threde taken of agayn / and here of mas-
ke tentys / one smaller than another / & occo-
py them tyll ye haue made the wounde as
bygge as nede requyreth / or as ye desyre.



¶ The second maner is / that ye shall cutte
the wounde wyder with a payre of cysars
or with sheres ther to belongrynge / as here
is fygured / but that is dredfull to the wou-
dyd pson for to beholde. Therefore it is my
counsell for to occopy the fornamyd tentes.

But if those cā nat eas / & ȳ diseasid psonē
cā nat for great fear abyde ȳ cuttyng / Thā
must ye make this slepe dzyne and geue it
hym to dzyne / wherof he shall fall in slepe
and fele nother cuttyng nor payne / & thus
must ye make it.

A slepe dzyne.

Take ȳ rote of Solatrū mortale / & semen
in shami of eche an ouce / & hyte poppy sede /
& blak poppy sede / opiū thebaicū adzagma /
croci ozietalis / corticis mādragoza / lignū
aloes / Cinamomi / Cassioiū / a dragma of
eche. And of all these make a course pow-
der / and of this powder take .ij. dragmas
and sethe it with maluesye / & geue it hym
at a draght. And whā he is in slepe than cut
vp the wōūde as moche as nedryth tyll it be
wyde ynough. Thā drawe out suche thyn-
ge as is in it with thy fingers or w̄ nippers.
In the same maner gone stonyes / w̄ nippers
or pynsons and other instrumentis as here
after is more playnly expzessed / And whā
thou wylt haue hym wakend agayne thā
put a pece of a sponge in his nose / that hath
ben wet in vinegre or in ȳ Jost of kewe
or fenell / and therwall he wakeneth agay-
ne. Some geue hym Opiū alone without
any other thynge therein tempered / but be-
ware therof / for some become frantyeke or
made therof / thus it is very daūgerous.

If that the wōūdis were made wyde
with the tentis or with the cuttynges & that
they were nat wyde ynough / and that ye
durst make it no wyder w̄ cuttig througħ
fear of dethe / or lesynge of a ioynte / than
put into the wōūde this instrumēt balista
ȳ is here fygured / wherw̄ ye shall enlarge
it / and than ye may put your Instrument
into the wōūde and take out that is in it.

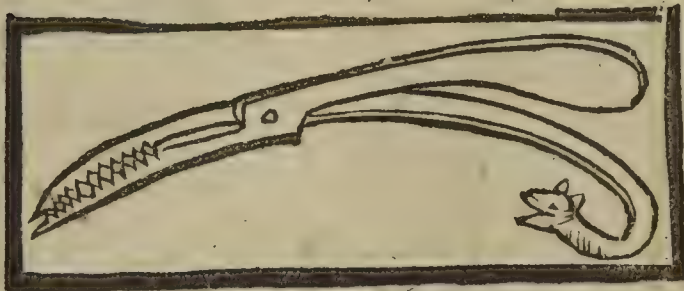
Of wōūdis shot with popsonel
arow hedis and other thyngeis .x. xviij.



Whan any patient cometh
to you / this is my coucell
that ye demaūde of hym /
howe and in what maner
this chaūce dyde fortune
hym / in what maner and
forme that this is shote or other wyse cōme
to hym / as of ȳ thynge ȳ therein be remay-
ned / lyke glasse / yron / thorne / arow hede /
or other dryers thynge / some be ryght /
somme croked / some rounde / some hoked /
somme square / some triangled / some holo-
wed where tymber hath ben in / somme
benymed / and some nat benymed.

*THE pulling out of Arrow
Heads gon pillets and other
like*

Som stycke fast in the flesshe / & som in the bone / & som so depe in the body that it gothe almost through bothe the sydes. And whā ye be well assured of these / than it is nede ȳ ye haue som instrument in your besynes be longynge to this worke. Of the whiche ȳ fyrst be tonges or nypers / half mone wyse and inwardly tothed.



The other be ryght terebellys sharp before / lyke as ye se figured and counterfayted here benythe / whan the hede of the arrow is broken of / thanne ye may perce with your instrument in the tymber softly and so drawe it out.



The other be nypers or prynsons / namyd Albucass / and is formed lyke the byll or nebbz of a storke whin dentyd tethe whiche is figured as it is shewyde by this instrument that stondyth here benethe betwene ȳ other .ii.

The other be tonges or nypers that be brode / indentyd and holowe as the nebbe / for to take out a gone stone / lyke as here stondyth benethe on the other syde.

The other be terebellys ȳ be biced going in a pipe / lyke as it stōdith figured here benethe on ȳ one syde / and it is for to take an arrow hede out whā the wode is out of it.



The maner in suche cause to worke is
this. Thou shalt marke y tokens
of lyfe or dethe or ye shall begiue to worke
yf ye se any tokē of dethe/ tha take nothige
out of the body at that tyme for fere of dethe
before he hath taken his sacrament. ¶ The
fyzte tokē/ as whan the shot is in the heed
brayne/ so suffer the pacient greate payne
wherby the scoime auoyde out of the mouth
and at the wounde. ¶ That other token/ as
the shot is in the herte/ so comynth ther out
blacke blode. ¶ The thyzde token/ as the
shot is in the lounGIS/ than there cometh
scōmyng blode out. ¶ The.iiii. token/ as
the paciente is towchyd in the mawe/ than
gothe his meet vndisgest out. ¶ The.v. to
ken/ as the paciēt is towchyd in his guttis
so he auoydyd his toz dre out. ¶ The.vi. to
ken/ as the patient is towchyd in his blad-
der/ so he auoyde out his water/ and that
is a sygne of dethe/ And in all other places
there the patient is hurt/ there as the sygne
of dethe is. not pull out of the wounde that
shot/ as I shall lerne you. and than heele it
as another wounde. And that shot shall be
taken out in sondry maners. And there is
iij. principall maners of taken out. ¶ The
fyzte that muste be taken out with tongys
and instrumentis. The.ij. that with might
is smyten through cōmyng out on y other
syde. The.iii. is/ as the shot wyll not come
out/ or maye not be drawe out wout more
harne/ and you maye not make the wounde
greter with cuttyng or with tentys. So
let the wounde certeyne dayes putrifye/ so
cōmyth the shot better out/ Neuertheles it
must be handeled softly/ and there vpon ley
the plaster drawyng to the soze/ as I shall
lerne you ¶ If it be so that an arrow is poi-
soned/ yf any body is shoten with a gonne/
so do as I shall lerne you. y which drawe
with plaiters it wyl nat be well done with
out the wounde be wyder made w cuttyng

or with tentys. Also sayth Henticus that
it maye be hastily drawne out. And so saith
Auicenna/ Albucasis/ and Brunus. And
ther after maye ye heele the wounde as ye
wyll heele an other wounde/ No more ther
to do than the superflunce blode which
is become to matter in the wounde/ that it
be clenysd. ¶ If ye be in feare of comyng
more payne/ so maye ye put in the wounde
hote orle often tymes. ¶ And as ye wyll be
gyue to worke/ & ye haue knowelege whe-
ther it be an arrowe/ or a gonne pylleth/ or
another thng. And yf the shot is in y heed
w any other dykeas or tofallng/ so drawe
the arrowe out craftely with a pyle tongge
lyke as here to fore the pyctor or fygure sheweth.
¶ Is any body shot in the arme or
legge/ and the tymbre be from the yron/ so
cut that other syde agaynst the wounde/ &
drawe out that yron. ¶ If he be shot in his
body and the tymbre be out of his body fro
the yron/ thanne muste you serche the yron
with a tonge or a small instrument of yron
where that it is/ Than drawe it proprely
out/ yf y wounde be to narrowe than may
ye do as is afore sayd w tentys or cuttyng/
yf he maye suffre it wakyng or slepyng/ &
so drawe it out with your instrument/ yf
it may not so be/ ley there vpon a plaster/ &
gyue the pacient a drynke as I shall lerne
you in this chaptre/ & also in Anthidotario
The pacient shall lye opō y wounde as he
may best suffre/ bycause that y sayd drynk
and plaster maye the better drawe out the
yron/ And as ye may pceyue y yron/ drawe
it out. Neuer shall you pull out y shaft fro
the yron as one is shot with an arrow. yf
the shaft be shot deep in the body/ in the pluc-
kyng out of the arrow ye leese the yron of
the arrow so that ye can nat fynde it. So it
was be happenyd kyng Mathyse of hūgri
was shotten with an arrow in an armethe
tymber cam out/ and y yron cowde not be

founde/ The sayd kynge pmyssyd who that
cowde get out that yron wout harne do-
ynge he wolde geue them great good. Thā
cam to hym hans dockenborch and drest y
woude ther he was shotten in/ and bande
hym so that ther cam no matter out fro the
woude in many dayes/ and leyd bpward
aboue y woude an defensyfe a colde plaster

¶ An defensyfe.

Made of bolo armeno/ bynegre/ camfere/
a lytell roose oyle/ and y whyte of an egge
myred & made as thyeke as hony/ be cause
y arme shulde nat festre in fyre/ by reason of
the byndynge caused to gadder the matter
about the yron in the woude/ & so the skynne
swellyd/ wherby the yron cam/ ther cut he
the skynne and toke out the yron without any
tonge. Than the kynge made hym knyght
& an erle. Wherfor ye maysters remembre
bpō it as ye can not fynde y yron/ or y it be
in a suche place that ye may not cut. yf it be
in arme or legge/ Is the tymbre be goo out
and y yron is byde within/ put therein that
instrument callyd a terebell in a pype/ and
shrouyd bpward and pull that yron out.
¶ yf y maye not be done so/ make the woude
wyde with tenttys/ or with cuttynge/ and
so may ye pull it oute. But fyrst put in the
wounde that instrumente callyd Balista/
and ther after the terebelle/ be cause it shall
to softer goo in. And yf that yron wyll not
come out lyghtely whan ye begyne to pull
thā proue it with the pyltonge/ and as ye
haue the yron with the tonge/ and it wyll
not come folowynge/ lyke as it happenyth
in the hozgōnyshe fylde afoze Bloumoude
that a mā was shotten with an arowe/ the
yron byde in the body and the tymbre was
out/ To the whyche was many surgeō cal-
lyd for helpe to haue the yron out/ & it wolde
not folowe/ than cam ther to a surgeon of
Straesborowe callyd Hans mayere/ and
he toke the pyltonge in his hande/ and he p-

ceyuyd that the yron was hoked crossewys
and he tourned the yron with the tonge a-
bout so that the crossyd yron cam to y same
place as it went in/ incōtyment cam the yron
out/ where by he was sore prayssyd/ & yet
cowde no pson tell how he had it out.

¶ yf it be also that it is nat possible so to do
w that pullynge out. And yf it be al moste
through gornge vnto the further syde/ lyke
yt happen the arowe to styche in the legge
and the tymbre is styl in it/ than smyte the
arowe through it/ and pull it out on y other
syde. And yf the tymbre be out than stryke
y yron w another arowe through. & so must
ye do lyke wyse yf suche a case of an arowe
happen in y body/ and y is more peryllous
And if an yron ware sounke deep in the bo-
dy of a man/ that it were not possible to ta-
ke it out with pyle tōgis nor with plasters
nor with tentis/ nor with cuttyngis wher
as it went in/ nor vnto the other syde with-
out fere/ so longe let that yron styke vnto y
tyme that the natour wyll dryue hym out
to appere. Albucasis wyrteth of many per-
sonis that arowe hecdis & gon pylleth that
remaiue in the body/ and haue worne it
many a dape without harne. ¶ Ther hath
bene sene in wortenborw a Taylour that
had an nedyll in his backe berynge more
than. xx. wynter or it was cut ther of.

¶ Of the drynes y whiche pull out/ thoz
nes/ splyntis/ glas/ bonis/ and pyces of bo-
nys/ hath Guido made one drynes/ taken
out of Auicenna/ & is made in this maner/
And all this pcellis that is in y boke whā
ye vnderstande not/ ye shall fynde it in the
pottycarris to sell.

¶ A cicatryffepowder.

¶ Take whete me le and hony & the fulnes
of a be heue of eche a pōde weght/ & of byrd
lyme take. viij. oūcis/ and oyle olpue viij.
oūcis/ armoniacum. iij. oūcis/ and make
therof a salue/ and vse it lyke afoz saydis.

Salve

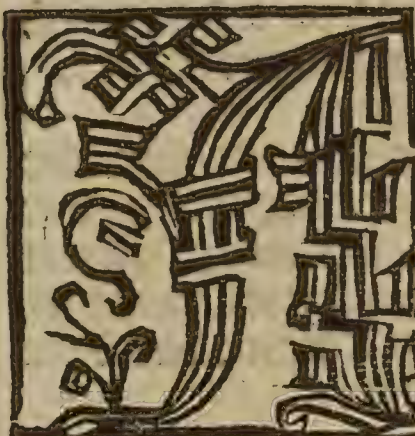
Take this folowynge salve y^e to hym pul-
lyth al maner of y^e that bydeth in manes
body. Take apostomaticū Nicolay. iiii.
oucyys. Magnete stone which cometh fro
orient. ii. oucyys. and x yelow Ipe stone / &
Polipodium / dyptami albi / of eche a half
ouice. hare grese. ii. ouc. oyle of hempede
one ouce / turpantyn a halfe ouce / of al this
make a plaster and laye it on the wounde.
Item Rogerius sayd that he hath prouyd / y^e
rote of a reed stampyd with hony and layd
it to the wounde / that pulle out all that is
bonys / stonys / glas / without any payne.
Is the wounde to narrowe so make it wyd
with cuttynge or withe tentys as I haue
afore sayde. yf that may not be done / so let
the wounde in hym selfe cype with y^e matu-
ratyfe / than it cometh out of y^e wounde wth
y^e matter / and than clenseth the wounde / &
yf it be need do as is afore sayde. Item
here I wyll lerne y^e a meruelous mixture
of many vertues / for it wyll sucke & draw
out all rotten bonys / thornys / and other li-
ke thynges.

A salve

Take the kynels of a date tre Surach
rubei / sal armoniacum / longe hole roote
or astrologia longa / & radiciis cucumeris /
aslinini / terpentyn of eche. v. Dragnes. and
black peper and white peper & armoniaci
amoni / phyllobalsami / turis masculi / colo-
fonie / more tresap / of eche two
Dragnes and a half / & ware. iiii. Dragnes
and y^e dreggis of the oyle of whyte lyllys
as moche as ye nede / and of all these make
a salve / and ley it vpon the wounde / and
it is very good to set on the wounde a bore
without pyckynge.

Of woundis that be shot with poysoneth
arrow hedis and many other thynges.

Ca. xviij.



A man shotten with
a poysoned arrow
or any other wepē.
and you haue take
out the arrowe in
suche maner & for-
me as is afore w^{re}
tē. For y^e which be
nym shot the same
person hath greate harme that the same be-
nyne cometh from one ioynte to another.
for faute of takynge hede betyme. Item
Iheronimus broūswyk born in stracborow ha-
ue sene one was byttē in his thombe which
he wolde a reested / & he had etyn in y^e night
som what / hauyng in mynde that daye to
poyson arrowes and other wepēs / and as
he wolde a reested that man he cast hym on
the groude and so cam his thombe in y^e mā-
nys mouth & he booted the thome and wold
not leue his bythynge vnto to the tyme his
mouth was full of blode / wherby he was
almost choked with the sayd bloode / thā
he opened his mouth and let hym goo / and
sayd he had ynoughe to saue his lyfe / for as
moche as the thome was so sore it must be
cut of / and after that was y^e hande cut of / &
after that was cut of the arme / and y^e body
was swollē so byg that they cowde skante
saue his lyf. therfore it is nede to take heed
with the fyrst to gyue hym tryacle magna
one dragne medled withe wyne / therein
must be soden tormentyll dyptan & master
roote and rew wat as moche as is y^e wyne
eche an ounce. And that shalbe gyue hym
at every. xiiij. ouris. In y^e wounde ther as
the arrow is puld out / put warme violet
oyle made of lynneseed oyle / and in y^e same
wounde shall ye put a tent depe in the sayd
oyle / and that wyll draw out the benym /
and put the same oyle to the salve wherwth
ye wyll heele y^e wounde. and do in lyke wyse
to them y^e is shot wth a gone / for that taketh

out the benym & that fyre / and bryngeth
the wounde to fyre matter in to helynge.

An Oyle.

Take lyn sede oyle one pounde / & an ounce
of camfer / and temper it togyder / and ther
of a lytyll warmed / and depe therein a tent
and put than in the wounde the oyle and the
tente / & therupon lye a grene wounded pla
ster / and that shall heele it.

**Of woundis shot with a gone where as
the benym of the powder abydyth in.**

Ca. xviii.



As so as ony body is shotten
with a gon where as y pyl
let is take out of y wounde /
& in y wounde abydeh y be
nym of y powder / be it in
y arme oz leg wher so euer
it be / so threst a lytyll rope of here through
the wounde about all sydes of the wounde / &
therwith shall ye drawe out that benym of
the powder that is in y wounde. And than
wyl there no matter come out. thā make a
tente of bakō / and stryke a lytyll therwith
of eer ware / and that shall drawe out y be
nym of the wounde and of the arrow / and to
brynge the wounde to matter. Than lell y
wounde with good salve.

A salve.

Take oyle of roses .ii. poude / and turpan
tyne a halfe ounce / and camfere in powder
one dragne / & the one with the otl er med
le / and ther of a lytyll warmed / and with
weeke tattes made of lynnen dept therein /
and ley it in the wounde and than pull out y
benym. And therwith shall ye geue hym
at all tymes tryacle electuim one dragne.
with whyte wyne ther with soden Casto
cum. And ware ye in a brode feld there as
ye can not haue of the afore sade salues oz
drynes. Thā take gootis mylke oz cowes
mylke / and washe the wounde ther with.

And if ony man be shotten with a gon that
the pellet be in y body / so must ye make the
wounde wyder with cuttyng oz w tentes /
as fer as it is possyble / in lyke wise as I ha
ue declared befoze of y arrow. Than take
a gon pellet tong lyke as in the. xvi. chap
tre shewith be picture / therewith take the
pellet out of the wounde / w it be also that
ye can not make y wounde wyder with cut
tyng / than take y yron instrument callyd
balista / lyke as it shewith in the. xv. capi.
in picture / & put that in to y wounde vnto y
pellet / and than threst that instrument w
your hand behynde / and it wyl make the
wounde wyder / & to take the pellet y better
out / w it be also that ye can not fynde the
pellet / ye must do as lorde Johan of Don
kenborowe dyde to the kynge of Hungry /
oz els do as hans vlcik of badē dyde which
was callyd to one that was shotte with a
gon / and the pellet was styll in his body /
and no body cowde fynde it / wherfore the
sayd hans vlcik cōmaūded that same man
bende a crosse bowe with a gyrdyll gyrd
about his body. and as he began that to do
that what with pressyng & straynyng of
hy selfe & so moche straynyng his vays
nes and senewes that he caused the pellet
to come out of y place vnto the skynne of
his bely / incontynent y sayd hans cut the
skynne / & toke out y pellet without toge
oz instrument.

**An instrument
to make a croked
arme ryght.**



¶ Of crulshed woundes.
Ca. xix.

Thele woundes happeneth by myght of fallynge / or that the one the other pusshyth / suche wounde happeneth also wth a thyng that is not sharp and not cuttyng / and not pryckynge / as a clobbe / or a staf / or a croke d staf / or that one falleth fro heryth / and in all suche lyke case. Therfor these woundes be indyfferente frome the woundes cuttyng with swordes or daggers / or with other sharpe wepens that cutteth or prycketh / or stytyd. And also to this afore sayd woundes behoueth another cure / for to this woundes as they be fresh we behoue one cōglutinatiū / is as moche to save as lymyng to gydder. Mūdicatiū / is to save clensyng yf it be need. Therwith Consolidatiū / that is the wounde to heale. But it is neuer good helyng without fayre clensyng.

¶ In this brusshed woundes is not to doo suche a cure / for in y^e crulshed woundes is y^e fleshe brusyd and the corpora of the baynes & synewes. Also it fortuneth somtyme that y^e brusynge happeth without wounde that is somtyme in the fleshe / somtyme in the synewes / and somtyme within the beite of y^e body. Of this afore sayde worll I not wyte / than only of the brusynge that happeneth wth woundes.

¶ Item If ther cometh afore you suche a wounde in the fleshe / and ye wyl begynne to worke with cōsolidatyfe / ye muste loke on the complexiō of the persone / and of his age / yonge or olde / or lene of body / or full of blode or moistnes / so must you let hym blode on the bayne on y^e contrary syde / which takyth away the matter that wold growe to an impostume. And yf the complexiō of the persone be weke or feble / and olde / or lyttell

of blode / so behoueth hym not to be lette blode. The place of the body must be defended of the comynge of yll accydyntys of an impostume / and to flode of the blode / and that shalbe done with warme oyle of roses strykyng often therwth about y^e wounde & ther vpon strawe the powder of the berryes of myrtyle. And as the wounde begynne to gyue matter so is nede to clenke it with y^e pelke of eggys / and with oyle of rooses / be tyen to gydder / & so laye it on a lymne clothe and laye it on y^e wounde / and ther vpon laye a mūdicatiū of rose hony / barley meel and a lytell whytte beten turpantyn / and that muste be done so often vnto the tyme it rotted and the matter and y^e brusynge may come to fleshe / and ther after do the fleshe growynge as it is nede. And if the brusyd place be full of synewes as in the fete & handes / So leye not ther vpon that sayd pelke of eggys / nor that mūdicatyfe / nor barley meel / but stryke the wounde about with warme oyle of roses / and ther vpon strawe the powder of myrtyle berryes / And laye on the wounde whytte waschyng turpantyn betwene two lymnen clotys / And as y^e payne is withdrawen / and the swellynge begynne to syncke / than shall you occuppe that afore sayde mūdicatyfe of rose hony and barley meel / as it is wyrtten in y^e chapitre of the woundes and synewes. And this cure is ofte proued by *Lācrāco & Galieno*

**¶ An instrument
to make a croked
leg ryght.**



Of woundes in the bonys, Ca. xx.



Whan the bonys be broken without woundynge of þe flesshe þis namyd a broke or brekyngge / and as the flesshe wyth the bonys is woundyd and there with that is callyth a broken wounde / or a wounde with the brekyngge. And suche woundes happeneth in .ii. maners. The fyrst. as the flesshe wth the bone is woundyd wth a sherp wepen / & that happenyth in sondry maners / somtyme the bone is ouerthwart heuyn of / and somtyme is but a parte heuyn of / and som is but a pece cut of. And another manner / whan the flesshe of the bone is wounded somtyme whan one is beten with a clobbe / or with a staf / that the flesshe and the bonys is brusyd & peryshed. somtyme that one fallyth from a heythe / or that one is hurt with the cast of a stone or wth another thyng / not onely the skynne / but also the flesshe / and þe synewes be hurte / wherwith the bone be wounded / neuertheles seidon it happeneth yet it happeneth somtyme that the bone is rent or splenttyd / somtyme in great peces / and somtyme in lytell pecys. ¶ All these afore sayde poynttes must the surgyon haue in the remembraunce er he begynne any cure to doo. The fyrst / yf any cometh to you with a membre therein that is broke a bone and skynne / nor flesshe is not woundyd nor brusyd / than so do as I shall lerne you in þe chaptre of brekyngge of the bonys wout hurtynge of the flesshe /

If any body com to you he that is woundyd through þe skynne / flesshe / & bone / wth a sherp

knyf sword dagger or any other wepen / so behold it well or y^e bone is a deell or holle cut thowow in length / or thwart / or pecys be cut of y^e bones or that y^e bone hāgyth on the vtter skynne or that ther be any small splyntis of a bone / y^e is of nedefull to haue / as an arme pye / or a leg pye / or a brayne panne / or y^e is a bone of no great need / as rybbis or kneshyles or ther lyknes. y^e ther a parte of the bone cut with a sharpe sworde / and that fleme next the bone is cut of therwith from the bone / so is that flesshe hard to grow on that bone wherfore must that bone be shouen with an instrument wherwth that the flesshe may grow agayne on the bone with vnguentum aureum secundum Mesue / thereafter shall you lay one mundificatium and consolatium / that is a grene woundyd salve / lyke as it stondyth in Antithodario / which salve takyth awaye the great currupeyon of matter / & helyth withall. as the wounde is before fyllyd with flesshe / and if ther be any small lytyll pecis or splyntis of the bone / so it is nedefull that the pecys by subtylte with your instrument takynge the pecys a waye / and than shall you hele the woundys lyke as I haue sayd before / & yf ther be any pecys aperynge out / that shall you cut of wth your saw / also if any lytyll pecys of bonis be hāgryng on y^e flesshe for need must ye lose that from the flesshe / and the skynne sow to gydder agayn / & so bynd it lyke an other wounde / and yf that bone belongyth to a pye or to ioynt so nedyrth to be stow it wth your hand in his place agayne / and theron bynd it with your bonde in lyke wyse as I shall saye in þe Chaptre of þe brekyngge of y^e bonis / and as in your byndynge / ye must leue a hole opē ayenst y^e wound so as ye may euery day dres y^e sayd wound wout taking of y^e sayd bounde / & this wounde is to heel lyke as another wound wth more mūdificatyng

bp that the matter the lesser shall hurte the bone for þe losynge of the bone / therfor nede you to laye a defensyuum aboue the wounde rounde about the ioynt / that the ioynt haue no combrance with the moystnes or superfluyte of the blode that þe matter myght make the bone lole / And þe pacient must haue goode rule in meet / in drynke / and lacyte / for that letteth that no impostumacyō comyth. But Rasys saythe in the. vii. boke of his surgery / that the psonys that hathe bonys broke they shall eet but course meet whiche makyth course blode wherof þe soner may the bone be hole / þis as the kyne and flesshe is nat woundyd / and that þe bonys be not perpyssyd by the ayre / and incontynent all suche woundys muste be sette in his place and than sowed / that there come none impostume therto / and dryue þe flode or the impostume away / and bynde it so as I haue sayde before / and the wounde shall be made hole without losynge of the boude. ¶ Als a wounde is in any bone that nedeful is to the body / ye shall not take out one of them / as many as there be / as nye as ye can set euery pece by hym selfe in his place.

¶ Of a depe wounde and not well sene. Ca. xxi.



If ten tymes is the prey up and depe wounde holpen with a drynke inwarde without sorynge and byndynge And where it fortune not so to be / so saythe Galienus in tercio tegni / that he shalle take awaye the multytude of blode / and it shal be holpen with a goode fygure. Throughe the fygure vnderstonde Auicenna / that the mouth of the wounde shalbe downward

the depte shall stande aboue / for the multytude of þe matter maye the beter go out / as Galienus spekyth ad Glauconē / whā he helyth a depe wounde and the wounde was in the kne / & the stytyngge went downward to the skyn / than he comaunded to lyfte bp the skyn bone bpwarde hyer than the kne / bycause the wounde þe soner myght be hole / & the matter the soner sholde auoyde. In lyke wyse may be done vnto an arme. ¶ And yf the wounde wyll not auoyde the matter and can not clense it wth ony water spowted therein as therto belōgeth / Thā worke after the wordys of Galienus / he sayth in sine tci terapentis / Als þe wounde hath a depe hole and prey / so must ye take hede yf the wounde may be clensted or nat / And as the wounde is to be made clene / so make it clene with a waschyngge and with threstyngge out of the matter with a good byndynge / begynnyng at þe ende of the stytyngge of þe wounde / and shalbe bouiden the longer the losser for cause þe matter may nat be bouid behynd in the wounde / and that at the mouth of the wounde the matter may better auoyde out And yf that may not be with byndynge / so must ye seeke another waye / and that is in ii. maners. ¶ The fyrst maner / that you begyne on the mouth of the wounde and cut bp all holobones to þe ground of þe wounde yf that may be done without harne of any baynes / synewes and musclis or lacertes. ¶ The other maner is / yf that this cuttyngge maye noot be / so put in the wounde a stytyngge pyll / or a ware cadell vnto þe ground of the wounde / & so make a hole at the ende of the wounde / that the matter therby may be clenstyd / and bynde the wounde in lyke wyse as is afore sayde / At eche mouthe of þe wounde shall the byndynge be loler and lofer / so as the wounde maye be clensted the better / And master Brunus dyde put and ble in bothe the endys of þe woundes tentyr

And mayster Guydo vsyd with one tente
bycause the payente shulde haue the lesser
payne / and round about layde he one defen-
syuum / and vpon the wounde layd he one
mundificatryuum / and ther after one conso-
lydatiuum / and after that he helyde the
wounde lyke another wounde / And if the
wounde had many hooles within / that
you can not knowe / so washe y^e wounde wth
y^e after writte water that som what sherp
is / and must be m^{ix}led with one mundi-
fycatryf / and so must ye spowte the wounde
thryse or .iiij. tymes / & than dry y^e wounde /
& bynde it in lyke maner as is aforesayd / fro
the nedermoste parte to the mouth of the
wounde / and y^e matter or moystnes shalbe
take awaye wth the spowte / & not threstyng
the matter with the hand takyng out the
matter of y^e woundis mouth / and ye wolde
thynk to threst y^e matter out / but you shol-
de threst y^e blode out of it / which wolde be
matter / wherby it letteth the helyng of it /
and doth moche harme. In lyke wyse I ha-
ue seene by a barbour y^e was not conyng /
to hym cam one with a wounde in his arme
whiche wounde gaue moche matter out / &
the barbour threst out euery daye moche
matter / and with the threstyng threst out
moch other blode which was matter after
warde / and it was so longe tyme duryng /
toward marryng of y^e arme / which might
at fyrst wth lytill labour be holpen / in lyke
wyse as I haue holpen hym. ¶ The fyrst
maner shold be / y^e aboue y^e wounde by ward
sholde be layd one defensiuum about y^e arme
whiche shold defende the arme. That other
is to rule hym of good meetis and drynkis
wherby y^e les moystnes shold be vnto hym
The .iiij. is to make holys on the other pte
of the wounde / and ther out takyng y^e mat-
ter / with wasshyng and in spowtyng /
ther with the wounde shold be clenysd / and
the arme boude rounde about / that ther co-

me no hete therto / In suche maner in lyke
wyse haue I wrought & made som holys /
ther the matter came out with a spowte /
y^e other holys I stopped / one mūdicatryf
I dede spowte therin / wth a good byndyng
I bounde it / and gaue hym good rule of
mete & drynke / and of good purgacyons /
and so doyng a weye the corruptio from
aboue / and wherwith was defendyd the
membze of the arme / wherby he was ma-
de hole / & had I done / the hole arme must
be cut of. This haue I done wyrtte that
ye shall knowe how ye maye order you in
suche a wounde / soo as all other parsonys
not to be lost of theyr membris / wherby as
all surgeons sholde come to greate shame.
Therfore take hede to these woundys afoze
sayde. ¶ And that lauamente whiche is a
clensyng water / & it is made in lyke wyse
as here vnder appereth / & it helyd all hool
woundys / an it clenseth & maketh fleshe /
& it helyd therwith. ¶ If any body were
shotte or stryken through the body / or that
y^e wounde wyll fyistule or rancke / so spowte
therin y^e same lauamēt lewke warme / and
that wyll pull all the matter out / this deco-
ctiō or tryse in a daye ther after as the pa-
cyent maye suffere / so longe that the water
maye come clere out of the wounde.

¶ A clensyng water

Thus make the lauamēt. Take rose hony
strayned. vi. ounce. rederose leys / Cam-
myll flouris / of eche .iiij. ounce. mastice .i. ounce.
frākensens a halfe ounce. myrra .i. Dwayne
pyros .i. ounce. frenshe wyne / or soden el-
late wyne .ii. pounde weyght. water of pla-
tayne small and great / water of rede rois
that growyth in the coorne / water of capri-
folium / water of peruinca agrestis / water
of oken leys / of eche a pounde. Wyll you
haue a stronger to dryue the matter more
out / take alume .i. ounce Balausti Bessidie
Nucis cypzelli / Orubi / curscely stamped

of eche a drane/ wyl you that the fleshe grow/ put therto Serocolle an ounce/ is the wounde hart/ so put therto camfere a drane and a halfe/ The drynes is made thus/ take consolida maior. viij. ounces penledanum. iij. ounces/ alum. ij. ounces. smithes water dystyled per filtru. iij. pyn tes/ & sodde tyll the thryde patre be consu med/ and that water shalbe made warme and y bonde shalbe dept therin/ wherwith ye shall bynde the membze lyke as is afoze sayde/ If ye wyl make a stronger mū dification/ that moze clenstyth & caused the mater to rest.

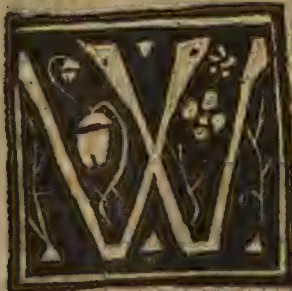
One mūdificatione.

Take bnguentum egyptiacum. ij. ounces. Alum one ounce/ whyte frākenlence an halfe ounce/ myrta one drane. Reed wyne ij. poude/ all togyder sodden a lytell/ than spowte this in the hole of this soze. For I haue done great cures therewith.

Of Woundes

com by benymous stynges/ or of woode doggys bytynges/ or of snakes/ adders/ scorpy ons/ or of other suche lyke.

Ca. xxiij.



Wyl you beholpen of the benym bytynges of beestes/ So it is good that ye folowe y lernynge of master Auicenna/ Rasys/ Rabbi moyses/ and Heuricus. For they haue spokē of all benym/ And the cure therof whiche belongeth moze to the phesycyon than to the sur

gyon. And all suche bytynge woundes is in. ii. maners. The one is done of a benymous beest/ y other is done of no benymous beest/ In lykenys as the bytynge of a man or womā/ or of a dogge/ of an hogge/ horsse/ or a katte/ or there lykenes.

The benymous bytynge of mad dogges y styngynge of a snake/ or adder/ or y poysonynge of a toode/ or of a spyder/ or ony oth er lyke benymous beest. It is in two maners to haue in cure. The one is/ to take away the benymous matter by the phesycyon within/ defenddynge the body from hurte/ through the whiche hurte the pacy ente may be in ieopardy of his lyfe. The other maner is. the benyme without shalbe taken away by the Surgeon/ and shalbe caused to growe fleshe/ and than heled/ & kepe the hole of the wounde some dayes open er ye begynne to cure the wounde. The knowledg of the bytynge of a benymous beest. ye may knowe by the compleynynge of the pacyent/ for he shall haue grete payne and brennyng in his body/ wherby ye may knowe it is to hym grete harme and gresse/ for the benym or poyson despyzeth none other but to ouercome the harte. And to suche benymous bytynges or styngyns ges it behoued you to take good hede. And yf so be that the parson in the begynnynge fele not the token/ it wyl after ward apere as paraduventure a moneth after/ a yere aft er. or. viij. yeres after so may it be. For I haue sene a chylde bytē of a mad dogge/ y wounde was heled and a yere after y same wounde began the rotte/ and y chylde was mad and dyed therof. Wherfore yf there come ony parson to you byten of any beest that is not benymous/ and no token on them apere ye nede to do none other thyng than you do to another cure. The cure of bytynge of

all venymous beestes/ Galienus intertio
terapen. sayth/ whan that y payne cometh
of a styngyng or bytyng of a beest/ you
shall take away the payne/ and also the ve-
nym/ by booyng/ or lettynge out of wyne
or brennyng with a hote yron/ or wth
a warme bath/ and this m^{ay}eth looke the
hole substance of the wounde/ or lay ther
to some drye thyng hote to take away the
venym/ Therfore comaundeth Lanfranc-
cus and other surgons to set thereto a ven-
tous and take away the venymous bloode
or th^{at} it euyl bloode shall be s^{er}ed or bren^t
with a hote yron or cauteries/ that the co-
mon people breneth wth a kape of h^{is} chy^{ch}
¶ Iron suche a wounde som lay th^{at} a si-
mple medecyne to drawe out the venime/ y^{et}
whiche is done with garlyke/ and withon
rons stamped with butter. Also as Guido
sayth dothe the common people for lacke of
surgan in lyke wyse/ they take a hynne &
plucketh the fethers from her arse/ and la-
peth y^{et} he mes arse all quykely on y^{et} wth ou-
de/ and the henne dyeth of the venime that
cometh out of y^{et} wounde. The wounde shall
be open at the leest. xl. dayes. Than the in-
wardly cure behoueth more for the p^{re}sent
on th^{at} for y^{et} surgan/ we shall knowe howe
to take away the venymous bloode. ¶ In
the begynnyng you shall not let out the
bloode of the bayne/ because that y^{et} venym
sho^{uld} not be spreded through all y^{et} m^{em}bers/
and also gyue them nothyng laxat^{ive} in
the belly/ that y^{et} venym goe not wth in through
all the membres/ therefore it must be set y^{et} ven-
toie asoresayd/ whiche strongly pulleth to
hym the venymous bloode/ & after the th^{ir}d
daye it is good to be let bloode on the bayne
and so to cause the Melancoly with lyght
medecynes/ as in dressyng Epitimy with
gootesmylke/ and he must be in rest of his

h^{is} wthte/ Also he must take and sette the heed
and fete of a yelded shepe/ and in the bythe
therof oftentimes washe his fete/ And if
it be so that the parson may not beholen wth
the symple drynes/ th^{at} shall ye make hym
a composita.

¶ A drye powder.

Make this composita of licium/ assidul-
cis/ bolus armenicus/ terra sigillata/ ab-
scinthiu/ nigella/ genciana/ all these med-
led togeder/ so take it in. Or take y^{et} asshes
of a cresshe that is dryed in an ouen/ take
therof iiii. partes/ and frankesence. ii. par-
tes/ medled them to gyder & make therof
a powder/ and take therof euery daye. ii.
dranes. with wyne wherin is sodden By-
bergeyl which is called portulaca in latyn
and knew or herbe of grace. Or take. vi.
partes of asshes of a cresshe/ of Genciana
iii. partes/ Terra sigillata one parte/ and
take this medecynes as is asoresayd. ¶ If
you in y^{et} begynnyng of his grette nede had
not come/ and the pacient hath taken euyl
sykenes/ or yll accyden^{tes} of melancolye/
by heurnes of dremes/ wthath or trouble/
that he can gyue no answere re nor nay/
it is the token of melancoly/ wthich wekerh
y^{et} nature/ for that ye shall gyue th^{at} this me-
decynes of Cantarides that dryueth oute
through the byne the melancolous blo-
de/ y^{et} it be possyble. And the medecyne ye
must make after this maner. Take Can-
tarides/ that is greate and olde/ and ther-
of cut away the heedes foote & fatnes and
take therof half an ounce/ lent. & clen^{ed}/ saf-
fran/ spicanardi/ cloves/ synamon/ pepp^{er}/
of eche a drane. drye in powder/ and med-
led with reu water/ and therof make a tro-
ysce/ and of the troysce ye shall gyue hym
the wayght of. vii. barley cornes/ so often
tyll he p^{er}se blood/ th^{at} he shall be in helth.

and after the .xl. dayes the wounde shall
 fyrst be heled. In lyke wyse doth to þe wou-
 de that is bitten of a snale / or any other ve-
 nymous beest / so shall you make the wou-
 de wyder and set thereon ventoses or bores
 for to take out the euill bloode / þat is also
 good to toweche þe place with a hootte yron
 that L. anfrancus hath proued often / and it
 letteth no comynge of swellynge nor impo-
 stume / and presume not to hele the wounde
 vnto the tyme þe venyme be out of it / ther-
 fore let the wounde some dayes be open /

¶ A powder.

¶ An experte powder for the bytyng of a
 mad dogge or a wolfe / Brene in a sharde
 of an erthe pottle creffyllhe that hath egges /
 and make it in small powder / & of the pow-
 der put every day twyse in the wounde / &
 so shall you hele it / neuertheles kepe þe wou-
 de open as longe as you can / as is before sayd.

**¶ How you shall
 cure these aforesayd
 woundes. ca. xxiii.**



So þe wounde byrdeth mat-
 ter / so shall you clense it /
 and then ye shall cause the
 flesshe to growe / and after
 that the skynne. The clea-
 synge is in two maners /

The fyrst maner is / to tente it with lynte
 layde within to sucke out the matter / or for
 to kepe þe wounde open that the matter may
 haue his yssue / The other maner is with
 wasshynge or bathynge that cleaseth þe mat-
 ter and the rotyng. The tentes is vled for
 vi. causes / The fyrst is in the narrowe wou-
 de whiche nedes must be made wyde / and

take out somwhat of the grounde / lyke as
 a styckynge or a holowe wounde there as
 þe matter is gadered to drawe it out. The
 other maner is for to make in þe holowe wo-
 unde flesshe / for as longe as þe matter lyeth
 in the wounde there wyll no flesshe growe
 in the wounde / but it wyll alwayes rote
 more and more. ¶ The. iij. maner is in the
 woundes that is altred by the ayre / or by
 his one nature that is comen to rotyng w-
 the tentes and so clenfed. ¶ The. iiij. ma-
 ner is to the woundes that the one gothe to
 the other / and the one is clenfed through þe
 other. ¶ The. v. maner is in holdynge the
 open a sore vnto the tyme that the natur be
 clenfed. ¶ The. vi. maner is of an eatynge
 wounde / that the tentes shall sooke the wa-
 ter of þe wounde / & cast out the euill flesshe
 rounde about. ¶ The. vii. maner is in
 the woundes by the bones / that the matter
 shall come the better out of it. Therfore
 wete ye that the tentes be made in dyuers
 maners. for the tentes that is vled for the
 clensynge of the woundes / they are made
 of layre shauynge of whyte linnen clothe
 and som be made to holde the lippes open of
 the mounde with fyne small towne / or smal
 peces of fyne lynnē clothe / or of fyne cotton
 as Rasys dyde / or of pypes of syluer / or of
 tynne / lyke as men vseth in þe nose thys p-
 les for to take the ayre / or to put in to the wou-
 de that the matter of hym selfe may go out.
 Som be made for to make narrow woundes
 wyder / and that is made of the rote of gen-
 ciana / or of a sponge / as I haue lerned in
 the. xv. chaptre. The clothes of lynnē layde
 drye in the woundes / and somtymes layde
 to stepe in oymtmente as the surgyon thyn-
 keth best. And as the wounde is clenfed of
 the matter / and the wounde is almost hole
 It is nedefull to lay therby a drawynge
 f. ij.

plaster which gathreth fleshe & healeth / ly
ke wyse dothe the woundeth plaster / as I
shal lerne in Anthydodario. If y wounde
be chaūged by moche matter castynge / & y
y wounde haue chaūged his course in an vl
cus / whiche is an olde soze / As sone as ye
haue clenſed y same wounde ye must cause y
fleshe to growe / for it is called a wounde cō
posita or vlcus / & they behoueth all tymes
a mūdificatiū / incarnatiū / & therto con
solidatiū. A symple cuttynge wounde y is
not changed by the ayre / and bydeth in his
cōplexyon / the wounde nedeth no more but
the helynge of the wounde. ¶ The maner
to cause y fleshe to growe in the wounde af
ter the stoppyng of the blode / & that ye be
sure of y impostume / thā clense the wounde
of the grete matter w a mūdificatiū as
here after stondesth in the chaptre of y mū
dicatyses / & thā washe y wounde w reed
wyne / & after y laye vpo the wounde y dry
nes y causeth fleshe to growe / as herafter
I shal lerne you. The holowe wounde or y
wounde in the synewes / ye shal heale it lyke
as of the in euery chaptre sheweth. ¶ And
as y wounde is full of fleshe / so cause there
vpo y skynne to growe. And to make y skyn
ne ye shal fynde in y chapt of y cōsolidatife.

¶ Of the new cure re & helynge of freshe woundes w baw me. Ca .xxiii.

How the helyng of freshe woundes w
bawme artificiall lyke as is vſed in
ſcyte of Argētina The bawme warmed &
dropped in y wounde & sowed & euery daye
twyse dreskd / therof haue I sene gret helin
ge. ¶ If y cure of bawme helpe not at the
desyre of y surgyan / so shal you knowe y
poore & natur of euery thyng y ye wyl heale
for in y lode it healeth hastely / & i another lō
de it healeth not / i one mēbre it healeth / i ano
ther it healeth not / i y lodes of ytalie / roma

I florece / y woundes of y heedes healeth not
lyghtly / nor in the hole body of suche pſōs
y haue lytell blode or moystnes / as y hote
drynes theron is layde so cōsumeth y blode
& dryeth / thugh the whiche y helynge let
teth / for y cōglutinatiō & helyng cometh
as sone as a hote drynes is layde vpo a col
de blood / for the hote drynes dryueth out
the grete moystnes of cource blode / therof
cometh the sooner helynge. Therby maye
you knowe y in hye Almayne / lyke in Elsa
te / Swaue / Beyerē / Fracke / & from Rynne
to Colē / y euery pſon hath moche slime bla
de / excepte they y be coleryke / & as thā the
slimy moystnes is consumed / so increaseth
y growynge of the fleshe. Therfore it is
posſyble to cure y woundes w drynes y is
hote & dry / but it is cōtrary to hote lōdes
& as the landes be colder & moyster / y dry
nes must be hooter and dryer. wherfore all
woundes healeth in the hote landes in the col
de pſones as in flegmatyke. In lyke wyse
is in colde lōdes healeth all woundes w dry
nes y be hote & drye better thā in hote lōdes
And the workynge of y bawme doth thus
The fyrst put it i y wounde very hote / aft
y lewke warme. & marke well these poynt
es / so may you worke w this bawme w
out shame. If ony pſone come to you y hath
a wounde in y fleshe / & is in a colde lode / as
y lodes in Almayn. If it is a cōmuly smal
wounde / so clense the blood from y wounde
w a dry spōge & neuer w water / & make y
bawme hote & stepe therin cottō / & laye it
warm vpo the wounde. And yf the body be
fat & full of humours thā make y bawme
more hote / so is y moystnes cōsumed / and
w her hote & drye cōplexyon dryueth back
warde w a cauteriū or hote yro / If y lyp
pes of the wounde be ferre in fund they must
be sowed togyder / thā clense y wounde w a
drye spōge / & droppe in y wounde y bawme
all hote after y cōplexiō is of y pſon / & sowe

þ woūde / & leue þ lyppes .ii. strawe brode
frome eche othe / for þ bawme hath þ natu-
re of attractiū / cōglutinatiū / siccatiū
& þ bawme heleth it togyð in one nyght / &
yet is not þ woūde heled wīnforth / Ther
fore þ lippes of þ woūde must be sowēd / &
heled wī þ bawme. It must be othe wyse
sowēd thā þ woūde dresed wī whyte of an
egge / & lay vpon þ sowynge of suche a woūde
powd to desēde / & holde þ lyppes of þ woū-
de to gyð / therfor it is good in hote lōdes &
for drye & hote psons / & as ye dresed a woū-
de in bony places wī þ bawme / thā shall ye
bēne þ bone þ begōne blacke / and in suche
woūde þ fleshe wyl not wel growe. Ther
fore make þ bawm but warm / & somtyme
ye may lay þ bawm colde vpon þ bony place
by cause the woūde be not made to drye or
blacke. ¶ Als ye se þ bawme worke to the
woūde or ioyntes / so make it well hote .ii.
or .iii. dayes lōge / at euery tyme i þ dresyn-
ge of þ woūde / þ it may be resolued þ moyst-
nes thurgh þ heete & þ drynes of þ bawme /
& defende þ woūde wī desēsiū / þ ther com-
no ipostume to þ woūde. Whā ye be sure þ
no ipostume come to þ woūde / thā laye the
bawm thereon / & vpon it a linē clothe wet in
wyne wher i is soddē mousere & bleta / & þ
wyne heleth þ mēbres. In a hote lād & dry-
psons lay þ bawm no more but twyse hote
for they haue so hote blode & the hotnes and
drynes of the bawme dryeth the blode / & so
leseth he his moystnes & þ leteth þ helynge.
¶ Als ony pte of þ heed be cut þ þ brayne
pāne is bare a hāde brode / lay not þ baw-
me alone ther vpon / but take turpētyne an
ounce / bawme & oyle of roses of eche halfe
an ounce & medle them togyðer warme / &
depe therin cotton / & lay it on the woūde /
& it is very good ouer þ cotton to lay on a
grene woūded plaster. ¶ This sholde you
do vnto all þ woūdes there as the bone be
bare / & so do it in woūded mēbres to be þ

quycker of limes / this bawme shall you
fynde in Anthido. ¶ Als ye haue þ woūde
ordred togyðer / & the peces þ were sowēd
togyðer / so hādell þ mēbre wout payne /
if it be possyble / so as I before & after shall
wyte / & after þ closynge of the woūde co-
meth þ helynge. ¶ The maner of byndynge
of freshe woundes is in thre maners / as
Aui. sayth / þ fyrst doth þ fleshe growe / &
þ othe dryueth out / þ thyrde holdeth / the
byndynge for to do growe fleshe is clouē
in two / & þ heed of þ bāde layde on þ bay-
ne agaynst þ woūde / & bynde þ ende aga-
ynst þ vppermost pte of mēbre / & þ is from
þ woūde / & that othe ende of the bande on
þ nether pte of þ mēbre / & so take bothe þ
endes / & bynde it backward to þ woūded
place / þ tyme of þ bāde takynge of is whā
þ pacyēt may no lōger suffre it. With this
bynding þ lyppes of þ woūde were bounde
togyðer / & taketh away the swellynge / the
harde byndynge whiche dryueth out shall
be vled to þ hole & depe woūde þ wīn is rot-
ten for to dryue þ matter out / & þ nōe othe
matter shall come to þ place / this do wī þ
bāde þ on þ one ende is clouē / & begyn fyrst
to bynde on þ nether pte of þ mēbre & byn-
de it wī þ hardest / & so forth vpwarde vnto
þ vpper pte of þ mēbre / Lyke as whā ony
pson is woūded in þ legge / so bynde þ leg-
ge byneth vpwarde aboue þ knee to þ be-
ly / & let the bāde be slytte at þ knee to haue
þ knee at large / and that he may bowe it.
¶ If the wounde be on þ left syde ther cometh
out of euyll vnclene blode / so it is agaynst
the mylte / and yf it be on þ ryght syde / it is
agaynst the lyuer / there cometh all moyst-
nes to the mēbres. The bande that þ dry-
nes holde / is vled on the place there as no
byndynge may be / lyke as a heed / necke
or bely / or as swellynge and dyslocacyon.
¶ This bande shall be with many endes / and
begynne the bynde vpon the fore place on

bothe sydes. And this bande shall betaken
of without payne / & yf it cleue by the mat-
ter / ye shal suppe it with wyne tyl it be lose
Galenus sayth / it is vsyd / and that the ba-
des sholde be made of good olde lymne cloth
that is softe / snote / and clene / brode and
longe after the bygnes of the membres / for
the byndynge of a shulder / the bande must
be. vi. fyngers brode. The bade of a thygh
of a legge must be. v. fyngers brode. The
bande for an arme must be. iij. fyngers bro-
de / and the bande for a fynger must be one
fynger brode / and the lengthe of the bande
shal be as it is nede by the dyscrecyō of sur-
geon. The maner of lymnen clothe or plu-
macioles it is profytable to bynde togyder
þ partes that be lose / for to fortifye þ hote-
nes on that membre / & to take away the he-
uynes of the hande. ye may make it of fyne
towee / or of hampe / or of flaxe that is well
hecclede. and som maketh it of wolle / and
nowe they make it of double lymnen cloth
or with a sponge / and of them shal be layde
ii. or. iij. as the surgyan thynketh best.
This afore wyrtten somtyme is layde on
the wounde drye / & somtyme w the wyhte
of anegge / somtyme with wyne / and som-
tyme with oricrata / & somtyme with oyle
or with other moystnes / and this is in. iij.
maners. The one is thrysquare / y prayseth
Auicenna / and they lay it on euery syde of
the lyppes of the wounde / and vpo þ wou-
de / & it causeth the fleshe to growe / and the
woude to come togyder. The secōde is rou-
de / & is layd vpon þ other to holde the natu-
rall hete. The thyrde is foure square and
they be layde for hurtynge of the bande.

How that the
wounded pson ought to dressed and ruled
in mete / in drynke. &c. Ca. xxv.



And the rulyng of þ wou-
ded pson / I wyll folowe
þ lernynge of Rasid Auicē-
na / Galien? / Lācrācus
Guido / & other maisters
sayth. It is not good to
gyue þ pacyent at þ fyrst
wyne after þ he is wou-
ded in the heede / or in any other place ther
as many synewe is / & moche blode / for no
thyng gothe so sone through þ mēbres and
also þ braynes as þ wyne dothe / & maketh
moche vapores / therfore it is somtyme to
þ hole parson hurtynge. The som psons
that is hote / & moyst that hath moche blo-
de / & is wouDED in the heed or synewes / he
must forbere wyne tyl he be hole. Unto þ
a colde pson ye shall gyue wyne that is tē-
pered after. iij. or. iij. dayes / whan ye be
sure of the mēbre þ there come no ympossi-
me nor swellynge / & his drynke shal be bar-
ly water / or water wherein is sodde crom-
mes of breede / or colde water in þ somer /
or with the. x. pte of þ wyne of a pome gar-
net / or w the. vi. parte of bergyous. The
parson þ is hote & dry of cōplexiō / he shal
not ete fleshe / mylke / egges / nor no mete
that hastely chaungeth / the pacyent shali
be content w barly water / or w oten pap-
or with mylke of almons / excepte he that
hath a woude in þ heed / therof spekethe Lā-
franc? / ye shall gyue none other than of al-
mons / & no frute that is wyndy & maketh
vapores / as hasyll nottes / or other nottes
the whiche is hurtynge to the heed / also he
may ete lettise / & crāmes of breede sopped in
water therin dorynge suger / & yf he be so sy-
ke that he may not be without fleshe / ye
shall gyue hym chekyns / small byrdes / or
yonge gootes fleshe / or bele / with bergy-
ous / or wyne of pome garnet. This dret

shall he kepe tyll the tyme he be sure fro the
 the swellynge of impostumacyō / and y
 is as the payne and the swellynge of y me
 bres gothe away / and as the wounde gy
 ueth naturally matter / or it is heleth to
 the growynge of the skynne. And he must
 kepe hym from womans cōuersacyōs. and
 as he is sure of the forsayde so may he ete &
 drynke measurably of stronge metes vnto
 the tyme he come to his fyrst estate / than he
 may drynke good wyne / and ete good flesch
 as hennes / capons / mutton / and of all that
 maketh good blode / and that byngeth na
 ture in. ¶ If the pacient be weke of com
 plexyon / and hath by nature an euill sto
 make / it is nedefull at y fyrst to gyue hym
 fleshe that is dresyd with goode rotys or
 specery / as synamon / gynger / and other
 lyke / but metely. Besyde all this ye shall
 gyue hym in the begynnynge Adrasackā
 that is goode of smellynge / and. iij. dayes
 after the wyne. ¶ If the wounde be with
 broken bones / or the bone be broken with
 out wounde / so shall you gyue hym goode
 metes that maketh goode strengthe in the
 bonz agayne / lyke as mele pappe made of
 whete mele well sodden / and gyue hym to
 ete of bestes fetes / heedes / and eres / and
 other thynges wherwith the body maye be
 the stronger. wherfor it is nedefull to the
 Surgeon to knowe the complexyon / the
 strength / and the age of the pacientes / and
 the yle of the londe / also y tyme of the yere.

¶ Of the accyden tes or fallynge

of dyseases that co meth to the woundes. ca. xxvi.



The accydent of the wounde is
 minded after the nature of y
 too fallynge. The accyden
 ces comenly comynge to y wo
 unde it is paynfull / swellynge
 euill complexyon / Itchyng / paralisis /
 the crampe / febres / flauonas / and chaun
 gynge of the wounde. ¶ The fyrst ye shall
 knowe that y wounde shall neuer cure vnto
 the tyme the accydent be taken away / the
 accydes causeth that it heleth not / & payne
 draweth the matter vnto y wounded place
 for to make an impostume / that is a swell
 with a maner of reednes / and for that the
 payne must be dryue away / y whiche pay
 ne is comenly taken away with strykyng
 the membre with warme oyle / and yf you
 put therto y whyte of an egge it is y better
 and yf there be no grete herte / do to y oyle /
 the yelke of an egge / and that clenseth the
 wounde. When the payne is grete / then it
 is nedefull to put therto a lytell Opium / or
 elles the barke of mandragora / As May
 ster wythelimus counsaileth. ¶ The. iij.
 maysters prayseth therto to take y roote
 of nyghtica staped with hogges grece / but
 the mayster Theodoric prayseth a plaster
 made of y leues of small malowes dresed
 & stamped with small brannet & do therto
 a lytell oyle of roses it is the better / or ma
 ke a playster of the croines of whyte breed
 layd in mylke one nyght / & thā stape it & do
 therto oyle of roses & the yelke of an egge /
 & y oyme of parfely sede / & yf it be nede / do
 therto a lytell opium. But I haue in suche
 accydece used in plasters / sethyng malowe
 leues / elder leues / apium / & sethe them i wa
 ter stamped small and do therto rose leues

¶ Oyle of roses the thyrde parte made warme/ and stryke it vpon a cloth/ and so lay it warme on the wounde. But in grete payne I dyd therto leues of iusquiamus sodden/ as also sayd/ and a fewe leues of Rychtsea myxed therewith bycause it repercuteth & resolueth. But i þ witer I toke dry rootes of pensedanū/ and lynesede malow leues/ all this stamped in powder with a lytell oyle of roses sodde/ or w olde bacon grece/ but that is not so good/ whiche more desyre to rype thā to resolve. Therfore I haue done therto many tymes a lytell walt roote/ or ambra in powder for to dry þ mēbre/ yf there come an impostume þ you coude not restrynge/ let it rype & cutte it vp and clense it and cause the fleshe to growe and hele it/ As hereafter shall be lerned in the chapptre of the maturacyse mūdificatiue & cōsolidatiue. ¶ If there be an euill compleccyon þ is hote/ it is to be knowen by the reednes and bladders aboute the place/ than make the place colde/ but not with mandragora or iusquiami/ for that coleteth not/ but taketh away the felynge/ therfore they shall be vsed alone in payne/ and to this colynge must ye haue that that coleteth and dryeth w ease/ as roses/ plantayne/ vnguētū albū/ Secundum Rasī/ with camfere/ & other defensyue/ defendynge that membre/ lyke as I shall lerne you in Antithodazio ¶ If the compleccyon be colde ye shall knowe it by softenes/ and if þ place be whyte colored/ make þ place warme with wyne/ sodden therein mowse eere and camamel flowers and reed arthemisia/ and melilotum/ or with vnguentum basilicon or suscum. ¶ If the compleccyon be drye and moysty/ it may be amended w his contrary. ¶ And if therto cometh the febres/ the crampe and wekenes/ than call therto the phesycyon/

And often tymes or the phesycyon can come þ pacient may dye/ Therfore it is nedefull to wyte of the same wekenes/ for it is a way to the dethe/ and it is called by some maysters þ lytell dethe/ Therfore ye must comforte the pacient/ that the feblenes or fayntnes come not to hym/ and to auoyde þ people out of þ chābre/ bycause they sholde not make the chambere hote/ nor to put the syke in fere/ And it is wysdome whan the feblenes cometh on to/ gyue the pacient a cromme of whyte breede deped in wyne w rose water/ and let hym drynke somwhat of the wyne. Therfore sayth Galienus the wyne is of nature somwhat hote & gyueth comfortynge/ therfore gyue them that hath syncopin/ or to thē that is feble or in swoonynge/ sprynkle Rose water/ or colde water in his face/ & yf there be no rose water/ than ye must plucke hym by the nose/ and by the eeres/ Crye lowde and call hym by his name/ & gyue hym a clappe on þ cheke/ and ye shall do all other thynges that the phesycyon cōmaundeth you to do.

¶ A clensynge water.

¶ If the wounde be styngynge & vnclenly/ take lycorice powder mints powder of eche an ounce/ and sethe it with a pynte of wyne and do therto bytryole a dragma and washe the sore/ for it heleth newe or olde woundes. Another for the same/ Sethe hony and water togyder/ and therewith washe the wounde/ and after that take vnguentum apostolorum/ or vnguentum egyptiacum that is stronger/ and clenseth very well/ as þ wey wormes cometh about þ wounde.

¶ A salve.

¶ Than make a salve of grekes pytche/ and with oyle olyue/ and therw stryke þ wounde agaynst the bytynge of the wey wormes that is about the wounde/ do therto a lytell

quycke syluer in bernyshe/ and medle ther
with whyte leed/ and therof make a salue/
and stryke therwith the wounde. Also as
a wounde is eten rounde about/ so stampe
togyder Sauiana and reed coolys whiche
is called in latyn bleta rubea/ and medle
it with bynegre/ than presse that sap out/
and mydle therwith whyte lede/ & salne y
wounde rounde about with that same/ and
yf ye must cut the wounde open agayne/ &
that he suffre grete payne/ than take grou
de wormes in a panne/ and therto do oyle
of roses & let it warme softly/ and strayne
it/ & do therto gentyll reed roses/ & beenne
floure/ and Rosyn well poudred tyll it be
thicke as lyke a salue/ and when you wyl
occupy it make it warme and lay it on the
wounde/ and it wyl take away y payne.
¶ If there come ony wormes in y wounde/
take wormmoyd or absitiu in latyn & psy
clouerē/ or folia plicaz/ and saynt James
herbe/ all togyder sodden in wyne/ & lay
it on the wounde/ and it shall helpe them.

Of the generall woundes i the heed, Ca. xxvij.

The heed is somtymes wound
ded with cuttynge/ and soty
me with pulshynge & contulye/
& this appereth bothe sotyme
without wounde or without
brekyng/ of y Brayne payne/ and sotyme
with brekyng of it/ and the brekyng is
sotyme thurgh the goynge/ and sotyme not/
and these be sotymes small/ and sotymes

grete/ and of this some be clene/ and some
with accydētis of payne and impostuma
cyon/ and hurtyng of the pāncles. The
tokens of fracture or rene of the Brayne
panne is taken in sundery maner/ f yst of
hye fallynge/ or with a grete stroke. The
seconde is as y contulye or wounde is very
grete. The iij. is for the payne that he suf
feth often tymes/ he layeth his hande on
the place/ and with your fynger you shall
knowe the thynnes of the skynne & the de
partynge of the bone/ and as he bloweth
or kepeth his bryeth inwarde/ the sheweth
y moystnes comynge out thurgh y rente/
and departynge of the bone. The. iij. is/
of the accydente comynge in the same tyme
as a Dasy fall yge/ or swoymynge in the
heed/ or in forsenes of spekyng/ or in par
brakyng. The. v. token is/ as ynke or ma
sticke is strykyng vpon the departynge of y
bone/ and yf there abyde ony blackenes in
the departynge/ or ony drynes bpō y place
of the wounde whan it is anoynted/ this sa
me is a true token of a rente or departynge
¶ The tokens of the cuttyng of the pānc
le is of sondry maners. f yst of the payne
knowynge/ for incontynente foloweth the
swoymynge of the heed or fallynge/ that
is Vertigo or Scotomia in lattyn. The
seconde token is/ the coloure of the face/ or
eyen/ for as the face is reed and full of smal
pymples/ and his eyen semeth reed w dar
nes. The. iij. is/ as the blood gothe out of
his noseth yllles/ through the mouth/ and
through the eeres. The. iij. is/ as his spe
che faylleth hauynge no vnderstandynge/
& shakynge with the ares/ or perbrakyng
or may not slepe/ nor make his water.
¶ The token of the woundynge of the bry
ne maye be knowen by sundry maners.
f yst as gothe grete cloddes out of y wou

de and no matter. The seconde is / as his
vnderstandynge is from them / and whan
the wounde is on the foreheed / and as the
wounde is in the hynderparte of the heede
so loseth he his memory / and that the pacy
ent therto haue grete fere and ygnoraunce.
¶ The token of comynge of an impostume
is to knowe by sundry maners. If fyrst / as þ
pāncles is blowen hyer than the wounde /
and semeth reed / and moueth not. The se
conde / as þ eyen is reed & swollen / semeth
as they wolde fall out. The. iij. is the ares
with comynge of heet. The. iiij. as þ myght
is altred in spasma / crampe / ares / and in
madnes. ¶ The sentence ¶ The brykyn
ge Crane / or braynpāne is very peryllous
& the cuttynge of the brayne / & the corrup
tyō & woundynge of his pāncles þ is deedly
as pocras sayth / but as the wounde is ve
ry small. Therfore is the euill accy dentes
and to fall ynge peryllous and deedly / as
he abydeþ & not departeth / lyke as ares /
shakynge / crampe / swymynge / or swell
ynge of þ eyes / & darknes and reednes of
the eyen. ¶ In the tracture or woundynge
of the heed must be taken heed for the peryll
and accy dentes the space of. C. dayes. as þ
mayster Rogeri. sayth. And somme other
maysters saythe. xlvi. dayes / & than is the
laste terme out of þ sharpe sykenes. And as
the. iij. maysters sayth / it shall be. xv. da
yes. for than is the terme out of the sharpe
sykenes. ¶ If the blacknes of the pāncle
called Dura mater may not be clesed with
hony / it is a tokē of de the / as Paul. sayth
And the tracture crauei or braynpāne in þ
full of the mone / it is grete peryll and Jeo
perdy pf the pacyent shall scape of þ de the.
as Rogerius sayth. ¶ In the consolydacye
or helynge of the braynpāne / it is good þ
sheweth reed fleshe. ¶ In the wounde of

the heed is good final swellynge / and good
dysgelynge of the matter. And pf the swell
ynge be grete and gothe away hastely w.
out a reasonable cause / that is very ill.

¶ The maysters dyscordeþ in this cure.
Som maysters they worke in al heed woundes
with vncoueryng and cuttynge the bo
ne / for cause of þ euill matter that within
cranium or braynpāne is gadereth / may
softely be clesed and dysed. Somme other
maysters as Ancelmus of Gene / and som
of Padua / and all þ France maysters / and
the Engglys maysters / they worke with
fleshe growynge and consolydacye or he
lynge with theyre plasters / drynkes / and
good wyne / and with byndynge. and they
lay / pf the matter may be taken out woute
takyng of þ bones with medesynes or dry
nes / it is the best that may be done. ¶ The
odoricus cauleth the fleshe to growe in the
wounde with drynke / & wyne with towe.
Henric. heleth the wounde without dryn
ke with his plasters. and bothe thes may
sters bncloie & lyfte vp the olde fracture as
it is past. iij. or. v. dayes. And Lancran
cus worketh in all woundes makynge fles
he with tentes / whiche he depeth in two
partes of oyle of roses / & one parte of hony.
and dothe therupon a modyfyfycatysse of bar
ly meeke and hony / or with rosyn and ware
with the heed powder / excepte in two accy
dentes. The fyrste as the bone pzeleth. the
other as it pzycked. for cause / som saythe þ
in þ workynge w the instrumentes of yron
foloweth often moche peryll & hurtynge of
the alteracyō of þ ayre / wher with cometh
the impostumacyō. In þ cure is nedfull to
haue maysters of sundry dyscrecyon. Ther
fore I wyte. ix. lernynge which Guydo
wyrteth i his surgery. ¶ The fyrst lernyn
ge is / that the wounde of the heed hath mo
che indyfference of the woundes of þ other

membres/ the gentylnes of the maye/ and
for the roundnes of the brayne can not be
preserued with byndynge/ lyke the woundes
of other mebres be. ¶ The seconde lernynge
is/ that to the wounde of the heed yf
is grete/ it is nedfull to be lette blood on yf
bayne/ and a purgacyon in the bely/ at the
leest ones a day gorynge to the draught by
themselfe/ or with some suppositoia/ or wth
a glyst/ or with some other thyng to auoyde
with softnes/ for to take out the euyl hu
mours thurgh the way whiche may be yf
lesse payne to hym/ and that the rennyng
of the blood may be stopped/ and the accy
dente may be meded. ¶ The. iij. lernynge
is that to the wounde of the heed ye shall shere
of the heere/ and make it moyst with som
what water & oyle/ Als wyllhelmus sayth/
ye must take hede that there come no here
nor water/ nor oyle to the wounde/ for yt
wyll let the helyng/ & in the begynnynge
doth that yf matter and yf paynes be lesse/
and do in the wounde yf whete of an egge/
and after that begynnynge it clenseth the
wounde/ and maketh the fleshe to growe/
as it may be sayd hereafter. ¶ The fydes and
the wounde rounde aboute shall be often
tymes anoynted with the salve of Bolus
or with oyle of Roses/ to slake yf euyl ma
ners and payne/ and that the impostuma
cyon come not therto. ¶ The. iiii. lernynge
is to take hede that the wounde take no col
de/ lyke as Apocrates sayth/ the colde is
euyl to the synewes/ bones/ maye/ and al
so pusseth and chaungeth the ayre of the
pryncypall membres/ and therefore wyll
helmus gyueth counsaile/ that in the win
ter as the wounde shall be dressed/ ye must
haue therby a panne with byrennyng col
leg and candell lyght/ and the wyndowes

closed/ & after the byndynge the heed must
be couered with a cove made of a kames
sayne. ¶ The. v. lernynge is/ yf the wounde
haue matter/ in the wynter ye shall dress
se the wounde but ones on the day/ and in
somer trowse a day/ and the dressinge and
clēsinge shall be with cotton or with soft
lynt or linnen cloth softly without payne.
¶ The. vi. lernynge is/ that ye shall lay on
the tent a peece of a soft sponge/ that ther
may sucke/ and kepe the matter for fallyn
downe on the brayne. ¶ The. vii. lernynge
is/ that ye shall haue a substancypall bande
of a yerde longe or more/ & of. iiii. syngers
brode/ and that you shall roll togyder sa
ue. ij. handfull of the ende/ therwith begyn
to bynde after the length of the heed/ & pul
lyng to the contrary eere of the wounde/
and that other party at the eere of the wounde/
not coueryng the eere/ and lede the bo
unde styffe aboute the eere/ and let that
bande come downwarde to the fyrst byn
dynge/ & do it so often tyll the heed be well
bounde/ after that maner the maysters of
Bonony byndeth the. ii. endes vnder yf chin
ne/ thyr of Barres so weth in the myddes of
the foreheed/ and yf ye wyll cause the me
decyne to holde alone vpon the wounde/
than must ye make a bande with many en
des of a grete peece of lynnē cloth of. iij. hand
full longe/ and of. ij. hande brode/ and cut
that on euery syde. iij. syngers brode/ sa
uyng a hande brede in the myddes/ and
with the endes ye shall bynde behynde co
mynge aboute the necke vnder the chynne.
¶ The. viii. lernynge is/ yf there be ony
scale of bones lefte/ than washe the soze w
wyne/ and if there be none aces/ gyue them
this capytall or heed powder of Pimpi
nella/ Betonia/ Gariasilata/ Valeriana/

Smūda/ and take as moche of Pilosella
as you shall take of all the other aforesayd

Che. ix. lernynge is/ that the pacient
shall be set and layde in þe begynnynge vpo
that syde that leest greueth hym. And as þe
wounde gyueth matter/ thā shall he lye on
wounded place to make the matter the bet-
ter auoyde. This is the afoze wrytten. ix.
lernynge/ belongynge to the woundes in
the heed **A**tem. Of the woundes in the
heed in the begynnynge tyll the be sure fro
impostumacyon/ shall be mitigatye softe
nyng/ lyke the mydlynge is of thre partes
oyle of rose/ and one parte hony/ and þe olde
mayster in lerto Terapentis taketh ther to
orimel. And yf ther be no payne/ so take. iij.
partes of hony/ and one parte oyle of roses
for to clense more better the wounde.

Whan the wounde is sure from the impo-
stumacyon/ so must the medecyns and dryn-
nes be drynge without pryckynge/ lyke
the heed powder. & that shall be made thus
after the lernynge of mayster Auicenna.

An heed powder.

Take pꝛpos/ Alitica/ Orobifarina/ Ma-
na que est thus minutū/ Aristologia/ Cor-
ticibus radicis papaueris. Mayster Bru-
nus dothe herto Mirra/ Sarcocolla/ Sa-
guinem draconis. Lancfrancus & Wilhel-
mus also Myrtillos/ & nuces Cypressi.

Of the woundes
in the heed whiche
fortune by cuttyn-
ge without breki-

ge of the brayne pa- ne. La. xxviii.



If the wounde be symple
without losynge of þe sub-
stance/ that shall be so-
wed/ bounde/ and heled
lyke another wounde/ &
yf it be so that the wounde
de lose his substance/ ye
shall cause the flesshe to

growe agayne with tentes/ powder/ sal-
ues/ and plasters/ and hele it lyke another
wounde. The sowynge is not onely pꝛofy-
table to a symple wounde of the heed/ but
also in many other grete woundes of þe heed
and caused the departynge woundes to by-
de to gyder/ and chargeth from the altera-
cyon of the ayre/ whiche dothe moche harme
to the woundes. If it is a smale wounde
de cuttynge/ and gothe not thꝛough the bo-
ne/ ye shall some/ and clense it as is afoze-
sayd. And yf it be a greter cuttynge or wou-
de in the vpper parte of the heed/ it shall not
be sowede/ but on the syde/ and put therin
oyle of roses takynge away the payne. as
the wounde cometh to the synewy pannyc-
le that couereth þe brayne pane. This oyle
also loketh the lose bonys therein hangynge/
that they may þe better be taken out. The
oyle of roses also taketh away þe sharpnes
as the pannycle within is clensted with ho-
ne. The oyle of roses afoze sayd rectifyeth the
woundes there in is payne/ and dryueth a-
way the euill dysposicions of them.

Of the woundes in the heed come by cuttynge and bre-

kynge of the brayne panne/ & not throughte
perced. Ca. xxxi.



This small wounde many may
sters call it Rimulam/ and
is cured lyke as the afore say
de wounde is/ without bre-
kynge of the brayne panne/
for in suche a wounde cometh not moche
matter/ and bycause the course of the mat-
ter may not come downe in y^e small cuttyng
ge/ is the wounde gretter than it is in the
syde of the heed/ or in the vpper parte of y^e
heed. The wounde in the syde of the heed
is to be cured/ lyke as y^e fyrst symple wou-
de/ but ye must put a weke or a tente in the
nether parte of the syde wounde/ bycause
yf there be ony matter cleuyng within y^e
soze/ therewith may you clense it/ and yf y^e
wounde be in the vpper parte of the heed/
ye shall not soze it/ but you shall do the cu-
re of Galienus in sexto Terapenti/ as he
wryteth/ The symple brekynge comyng
to y^e mydle of the. ii. tables craney/ therto
it is nedefull to take dyuers sheres/ that is
called narowe Rugines/ & they may not
be a lyke grete/ Therefore as the bone of y^e
pacient is vncouered/ so must ye fyrst take
the moost brodest sheres or Rugine/ After
that take the nexte sheres that is narrower/
then after that take the smallest of all/ and

this shall you do at all tymes in the myddes
of the. ii. tables. And yf the payne desy-
re none other/ so shall y^e cure be hastely
drynge tyll it be brought to the ende/ this
wounde may not be sowed in the myddes
of y^e heed/ bycause she may not clenseth by
herselfe/ Therefore she must be dzyed with
tentes/ and with other thynges to sucke
out y^e matter/ or elles there myght abyde
corruptyon in the myddes of the. ii. tables
to the hurtynge of the bones.

Of a wounde in the heed throughte cuttynge/ with brekynge of Craney without lo- syng of substance to the inner moost couerynge or superficion ouer the brayne throughte perced.

Ca.

xxx.

Some tyme suche a wounde wyll haue
squyres or sharpnes/ & some wyll
not/ and they be euen/ and yf the wounde
haue squyres that myght prycke and hur-
te the pannycle dura mater/ they must be
made euen/ and as the sharpnes is euen ma-
de with a lenticulare/ and with other in-
strumentes/ then is she heled in maner as
the wounde spoken of in y^e other chaptre.
Therefore sayth Galienus/ In the wounde
that cometh to the pannycle/ and is alone
owne rupture or cuttynge about lesyng/
so shall you occupy the afore sayd sheres/ &
that must you do as the wounde is in breg-
mate/ that is in the vpper parte of the heed

And to the wounde that is on the syde of the
 heed/ Galienus despyeth no instrument/ but
 sowynge and clenynge with tentys. Here
 vpon he sayth he hath sene that bone Breg-
 matis/ & vnder that is the bone tymporalis
 that is the slepyng bone/ that hath a grete
 clyffe/ he touched it not/ but he cut alonely
 of that bone Bregmatis/ and so heled the
 parson/ that he liued after many a fayre
 daye. And yf he had lefte that bone Breg-
 matis therein styll/ it shold anone haue cor-
 rupteth that pannycle/ or Mincir/ or M-
 cinga/ or the fracture is fastened or pozoied
 ¶ Galienus sayth the cause of þe cure wher-
 in is none euyl matter/ nor vnclene moyst-
 nes/ there is no nede to cut of the bone/ by-
 cause that in the slepe of the heed descendeth
 no matter. And yf ther ony matter cometh
 so it is in a good place for to clense. ¶ And
 the aforesayde Galienus wrought in ano-
 ther parione on the same maner/ he was as-
 serede to touche the brayne/ bycause of the
 hardnes of the slepyng bone. Therefore he
 made none hole thynkynge that the brayne
 sholde come out throug hit/ and also by cau-
 se that throug the syde moche explantacy-
 on of the noble synewes gooth out.

Of the wounde
 of the heed with co-
 tusyon and small
 brekige of the brayn

ne pane. Ca. xxxi.



If the fracture or brekynge were
 supples charnes & pyeth

the lenticulare/ or other instrumentes make it euen/ thereafter as the wounde be dressed/ ye shall lay ther vpon softe sylke wet in hony and in oyle of roses/ and with y^e ende of the instrument ye shall put in the linnen cloth bytwene dura mater and the bone of the brayne pane in defendynge that through remeuyng the pāncle be not hurte of the bone/ and put ther vpon softe tentes that is a lytell wette in y^e hony and oyle of roses/ and than lay a pece of linnen clothe theron wette with that same/ for lettynge of the matter to come agayne/ And yet you shall lay in the wounde of the flesshe/ other dry scrappynge of lynte/ or a pece of a sponge/ there as the matter may drynke in/ and do ther vpon an heedplaster goynge through/ and that the matter close not therein/ and in the last lay some wette in hote wyne pressed out/ and ther vpon lay drye some/ and brnde it softely that it may abyde/ and not to h^eirde for hurtynge. ¶ And as the wounde is well clenfed ye shall take of the fyrst cloth/ and put vpon the capytalle or heed powder/ to cause the flesshe to growe in y^e wounde/ & as the flesshe groweth/ ye shall close the wounde with Consolidatysse and cicatrizerpynge powder.



come matter let it cype/ and open it lyke an other exiture.

Of the woundes of the heed (with) contusyon & with lytell brekyng of the brayne panne Ca xxxij



If the fracture be lytell it shall be cured lyke y^e contusyon afore sayd (after y^e saynge Galieni) The hole curacyon of this wounde is y^e it sholde be resolved causynge not to come ouer grete matter. And Auicenna sayth in y^e thyrde Canon? That it is nede full to dryue the payne away as shortely as it may be/ and preserue y^e place of y^e wounde/ that an inpostume come not/ & must be done with euacuacyon/ & attractysse to the contrary syde with lettynge & with sharpe glystes/ and wth pillis cocis.

Of the wounde with cōtusyō and without brekyng of the brayne panne

Ca. xxxij.

¶ Also lay in the begynnynge vpon the place a plaster comfōrtatysse accordynge to it

¶ A comfōrtatysse plaster.

Makē this plaster with water of Myrte/ of myllowe/ of tayll called Virga pasto-
ris. or of the oyle of Myrte/ of lylles/ of ro-
ses/ & of the powder Rosary/ Balaustray/ Cypressy/ Calami/ aromatici/ Leucium/ Camomell/ Melilotz/ Boli armeni/ alu-
minis/ Myrre/ Olibani/ atqz Citonij/ medled w wyne. and do in the drynke Sti-
cados with water and hony/ and therewith
is he eased of the payne/ as the mayster A-
uicēna sayth. And whan the blode cometh
out of the brayne of the stroke/ so must you
gyue the pacient to drynke the braynes of
rosted hennes with water of Garnet. Theo-
doricus maketh therto a plaster/ cum bac-
cis lauri/ cimini/ aniso/ sale/ thure/ atqz
cribatura fufuris/ dresled with wyne.
And ye maye gyue for this fracture a good
drynke/ for by nature of hym selfe with ly-
tell helpe may be holpen.

¶ Of the cōtusyō with a grete frac- ture and brekyng of the brayne panne. Ca. xxxiij.



If the fracture be grete/ it
is nedefull to go to the
Surgery/ and to y more
makynge of the fracture/
that proueth Galienus i
sexto/ & Auicenna in quat-
to. Therfore it is nedeful
in grete contusyon to vn-

couer it and to make greter som parte of the
fracture/ by canle the pannycle may be clo-
sed of the euyl matter. Therfore sayde
Guido/ ye shal not worke after y maysters
that sayth they wyll cure with theyr dryn-
kes without surgery/ and rayfynge of the
bones/ it is possyble of the small contusyon
but not in the grete contusyon. ¶ Therfore
it is nedefull to go to the Surgery/ of y
fracture of y brayne panne/ y whiche Galie-
nus sayth w shorte wordes in sexto Tera-
pēte/ yf y woude be w grete cōtusyō/ y
braynynge must be cut out w a terrybell or
peersef bozynge yst about/ & after that vte
cuttynge knyues or toztelles in y begyn-
ge. Therfore sayth Guido. viij. lernynge is
nedefull to this workynge/ after that he fet
that worke and operacyon conoordynge w
Galieno/ Haly abbate/ Paulo/ and Aui-
cēna. ¶ The fyrst lernynge is/ that ye shal
not worke there as the most sykēnes is/ for
Galienus sayth there as y deeses is ye shal
not worke. ¶ The. ij. lernynge is/ that for
all sayenges take heede for to speke of the
peryll that y pacient be not in fere. ¶ The
iij. lernynge is/ y ye in the workynge take
heede of the cōmynures of the brayne panne
as nere as is possyble that y pacient sholde
be in no fere of fallynge & hurtynge of dura
mater/ as is sayd in y Anothomia. ¶ The
iiij. lernynge is/ take hede of the full moo-
ne/ then is y brayne more greter & cometh
vnto the brayne panne. ¶ The. v. lernynge
is/ that yf the braydynge be in y nether pte
of the wounde it may the better be clesed.
¶ The. vi. lernynge is/ that ye in the bray-
dynge folowe not the ende of the cleynge/
for Galienus sayth it is ynough takynge
of so moche from the bones that the matter
may be clesed out. ¶ The. viij. lernynge is/
yf the bone stande styffe that ye wyll take

out/ than put therein oyle of roses/ and ther-
 with the bone shall be losed/ and than with
 out paine ye may take it out. ¶ The. viij.
 is / that you haste with the worke as faste
 as is possyble/ and moost in pressyng & pꝛe
 kyng of the pannycle/ for cause incontineēt
 cometh the impostamacyon and euyl accy-
 dent/ and in the descendyng of the matter
 abyde not tyll the seuenth daye in the sommer
 nor the fourthe day in the wynter/ for fere
 that in the pannycle sholde fall suche pres-
 syng/ that the workinge sholde be nought
 ¶ Of this workinge spekeþ A uicenna in
 quarto/ that in the fyrst ye must schere the
 heere from y^e heed of the wounde/ & make .ij.
 cuttynges therein cleuyng crosse wyse oꝛ/ af-
 ter this syfferyng > as Lanchrac^{us} sayth
 and the one cuttyng must be the cleuyng
 of the wounde / after that ye must vncouer
 all the brused bone wherin the hole shall be
 And as the blode cometh rennyng out ther
 at/ so must you fyll the wounde with clow-
 tes/ whiche clowtes must be wette in wa-
 ter and bynegre/ oꝛ in the whyte of an egge
 And yf there come no blode/ ye shall fyll the
 wounde with fyne linnen cloth dꝛye. And
 after that ye shall do therupon the lynte of
 linnen depte in wyne and in oyle/ and byn-
 de it than to y^e wounde as therto belongeth
 And yf there be none euyl accyident comyng
 ye shall begyn to hele the broken bone/ but
 fyrst cause the pacient to lye as therto belo-
 geth/ and after that stoppe his eeres with
 wolle/ oꝛ with cotton/ so that he be not hur-
 te with the clap of the stroke/ And lose the
 bande of the wounde/ and cause the clowte
 fall out/ then dꝛye the wounde. Then take
 ii. men and let them hold with softe clothes
 the corners of the wounde/ and yf the bone
 be feble and haue small holdyng/ then de-
 parte it with cuttyng knyues/ and with

the lenticulare/ and yf it be nedefull to sty-
 ke wth the hammer/ do it shortly withoute
 longe taryenge. If the bone be stronge/ bo-
 re ther throughe many holes with the trap-
 pane tyl it be departed from the other bone
 And than as you wyll take out y^e bone/ ye
 shall it lyfte vp with one eleuatoꝛy to y^e ty-
 me the one bone be departed from the other
 and take it out with your synger/ oꝛ with
 a lytell tonge/ and ther after shall you ma-
 ke euen y^e sharpnes of the bones. And than
 shall you cure the wounde of the bone lyke
 as is aforesayd of the fracture with the lo-
 syng of the bones.

¶ The mendinges of accedētes oꝛ euyllesfallynge. Ca. xxxv.



If there come impostume
 to the wounde/ and hap-
 peneth moost by the pres-
 syng of the bone/ oꝛ of y^e
 tentes/ byndyng/ oꝛ by
 colde/ oꝛ euyl rule/ thā
 must you hastily lyfte vp
 and departe the cause/ ta-
 kyng therfro y^e matter wth lettynge blood
 of the baynes and with other purgacyons
 softenyng the place with hote oyle of roses
 and with hote water/ wherin is soden hye
 malowes/ senigreke/ lynesseed/ camamyll/
 oꝛ with a plaster of poplere/ oꝛ malowes/
 And yf there come ony blackenes in the pā-
 nycle by the operacyon of the medecyne/ ye
 shall clense it with hony/ and oyle of roses

¶ If the blackenes cometh by hym selfe / & cometh towarde the eyes with other euill tokens / then is there no tryst of lyffe in the syke pacient. If or mayster Paulus sayth The blackenes betokeneth the dystruccyon of naturall heete.

Of the dynites of the brayne panne

lyke as a kettyll is dyned / whan they fall vpon a harde stone.

Ca.

xxvi.



If ony come to you that is synen with a clubbe / or with a stone / or is fallen from some hyghe place / & the brayne panne is broke that may you knowe by the token aforesayde. If the kyne and yf the be hole

then cut the skynne tresquare / that ye maye see the brekyng of the heed or brayne panne. Then take whyte linnen clothe and depe it in oyle of roses / and medle it with the yolke of an egge. and yf it be nede to stop the blood so do to the foresayde oyle this powder here after folowynge.

A powder

Take Sumie / half an ounce. Solparme ni / Aluminis / zuccarini / of eche a dragma and therof make a powder. And yf it wyll not stop with this powder / set ventoses or bores without flemynge on the backe of the necke / and that stoppeth also the bloode / & then bynde the wounde. And whā you dresse them the seconde tyme marke the nature

of the pacient / and of the wounde / an yf he be stronge or feble / or yf the fracture be croked or ryght / hoked or roude. Then stoppe his eeres for heyrng of the strokes / and thā lose out the croked bones. And take heede al wayes of the seme of the heed or brayne panne / and for the pannycle that lyeth vnder the brayne panne. If the brayne panne be dyned in without departynge / thā drawe out that dynite with your instrument / and yf it wyll not come out / soften the same place w oyle of roses / so that it may come out without payne. If the one dele of the bone lyeth vnder the other bone of the brayne panne / weken it with oyle of roses / and then lyfte the bone out with one of the instrumentes standynge in picture after this chaptre.

Marke pryncypally the wekenes / or feblenes / of strength of the syke pacient / yf he be yonge or olde / and what you wyll worke on a day in a stronge parson / that do in a feble parson in. ii. or. iii. dayes. and washed euery daye with oyle of roses medled with rose hony / and with bolo armeno. If the stroke be on the place there as the heed and the brayne panne is bounde togyder / then is the wounde in peryll to cutte / for in that place the synewes / the brayne / and the brayne panne is bounde togyder / and that the wounde chaungeth often tymes with payne / and that cometh by the heuenes of the brayne / and it is the causer of deithe. The wounde in suche a place is peryllous to heale / therfore take not lyghtly vpon you to take out bones / pryncypally with wekenge with oyle as is aforesayd. And when that you haue taken out that bone then lay in the wounde linnen clothe depte in the oyle of roses medled with rose hony / after that the wounde is grete and small / and laye one clothe vpon another tyll the wounde be full.

after that lay vpon the wounde cotton depte
in oyle of roses/ and a lytell holly armeny/
and therewith dresse it/ and lay thervpon a
couerture made of shepes skynne/ and byn-
de it fast thervpon. Or helpe them thus
Whā that you haue shorne of the heer/ thā
dresse the heed with oyle of roses warmed.
The seconde day cut the skyn open/ and fyll
the wounde with linnen clothe depte in oy-
le of roses medled with the yolke of egges
made warme a lytell/ and dresse it therw-
tyll the broken bones departe/ and euer do
your dyligence and dresse the heed often ty-
mes with defensyffe vnto y tyme the wounde
be hole. Than take hede that the pacient
may do his easement/ & that he at the fyrste
be let blood on the bayne. ¶ These afoze-
sayde thynges you must take for all dysleas
of the heed from the begynnyng tyll you be
sure that no impostume come therto/ for yf
impostumacyon come therto it is deedly.

Therefore ye shall knowe that this salve
made of oyle of roses and hony clenseth all
the impostumacyons of the brayne/ and yf
it be not dryuen away therewith/ than is y
wounde deedly. ¶ And as the wounde is
clenseth/ and the pāncle aboue to the bray-
ne panne groweth/ than put the powd ther
in/ for it strength to y brayne/ and maketh
the wounde hole/ & gadereth therein freshe
fleshe/ & it is very good to laye ther vpon a
grene wounded plaster/ or the plaster of
master Ancelmus of Genes.

A powder.

And the powder aforesayde is made thus.
Take Olibani/ Cyperi/ nucis Cypressy/
Myrtillozum/ Myrre/ of eche an ounce.
farina Orobi. ii. ounces. all this made in
powder/ & ye shall occopy it in this maner.
Take a cloth and depe it in wyne/ & wryn-
ge than the wyne somewhat out of the cloth

than take the powder and skatter it vpon y
clothe/ and lay it vpon the wounde.

Another maner to make powder.

Take Gummi/ Dragantum/ gomme
Arabici/ of eche an ounce/ sanguis Draco-
nis/ farina Orobi/ Myrtillozum/ of eche
halfe an ounce/ and hereof make a powder
for that is good in the somer/ and the other
aforesayd is good in winter. And therof ye
may make also a salve with Rosyn/ ware/
and oyle/ as you make other salve/ to knowe
to .xxiiij. ounces of oyle/ ye shall take
iiij. ounces of ware/ vi. ounces of rosyn. &
medle therewith ouer the fyre. iij. ounces. of
that powder. And yf you wyll haue the
fleshe to growe put therto this powder of
nucis Cipressi/ Galle/ farine Orobi/ of eche
an ounce. sanguis Draconis/ Mastice/ of
eche halfe an ounce. and make therof powder.

Another maner of powder

Take Litargium/ Thutia of eche an
ounce/ Thuris/ Mastice/ of eche halfe an
ounce/ Gummi/ Myrtilloz/ Galle/ Nucis
cipressi/ farina orobi/ of eche. iij. dragmas
and therof make a powder/ and yf y wounde
growe ranke of fleshe then clense it w
unguentum apostolicum secundum Auecen-
nam/ & thervpon lay oyle of roses/ whyte
rose hony. ¶ If the brayne be not broken/
than you nede no more but dresse y heed w
oyle of roses and holly armeny/ and lay vpon
the heed a plaster made of newe ware and
myrtill powder that byngeth strength to
the brayne and defendeth the place that no
moystnes nor swellynge come therto/ also
there is no better comfortynge to the heed/
also yf the brayne can be broke or not/ lay
euery day yforesayd oyle rounde aboute y
wounded place vnto the .x. day/ and yf wynn-
ter vnto the. viij. day/ and the pacient may
drinke no wyne/ but barley water or water

H. u.

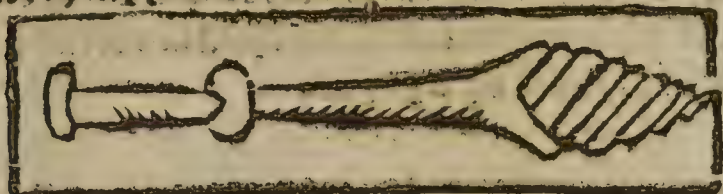
of lettise / or of gozdes. If he be soze syke
gyue hym to ete hennys / chekens sodden wth
lettise and wth the seide of gozdes / all after
as he is hoot of cōplexyon / & he be in a hoot
countre / than he maye drynke strōge wyne
or garnappell wyne / and so rule thē. vii. or
x. dayes / vnto the tyme ye se ye be sure of y^e
impostumacyon / & gyue hym to ete moyst
fleshe and motton / for the moystnes of the
fleshe maketh y^e hardnes of the brynnpan
& ye may gyue hym rosted peres / patryces /
& small byrdes / & he may drynke no wyne
therfore gyue hym water to drynke with y^e
cromes of breed / p^ryncypally the parson
that is hote of cōplexyō / or be of hote cōū-
tre. All these also sayde thynges cōfōr teth
the maye. ¶ And yf there be ony parson
smyten vpon the heed wth a clobbe / or staffe /
or by reason of a fall / wherby y^e brynnpan
is brused & indented & nothyng perceyued
in the pannycle that it is towoched / ye shal
sheere of the heere / & take Aloepaticū / san-
guis Draconis / Myrra / Olybanū / reed
Cozall / of eche lyke moche / & make in pow-
der / & medle it wth y^e whyte of an egge / and
make a plaster therof / & lay it thereon tyll it
be hole. and yf it be soze woūded do to hym
as I haue lerne you before. ¶ Thus haue
I lyfted vp the brynnpan of .ii. chyldren / &
holpē them. The one was .iiij. yeris of age
and was fallē from an howse. And y^e other
was .vi. yeris of age / wherche was hurte
wth a stone vpon his heed / in so moche y^e ther
myght haue ben halfe an egge layde in the
dynte of the brynnpan / then dyde I sheere
of the heere / and bycause I cōwld not shee-
re of the heere in y^e holownes / I layde ther
vpon a plaster of ericraciū .ii. strawe bre-
de thycke stryken vpon a lether / and let it
lye thereon / & in fewe dayes was the brynn-
pan euen as it was before / & that was not

onely by the workynge of the plaster / but
also by naturall heete and moystnes / why
che heete and moystnes causeth the chyldes
heede to growe greter / wherche wyll not
happen so hastely in an olde parson.

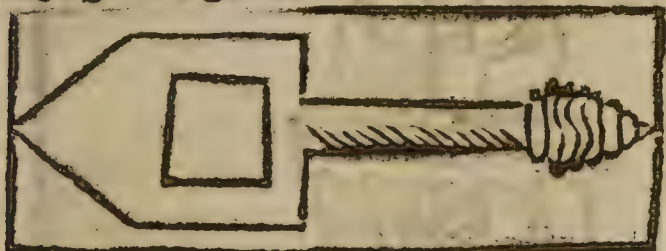
¶ Also yf one be smyten wth a staffe or club-
be / sword / or other wepē / wherof y^e pson
is swoonyng / & y^e he hath so greate payne
y^e he loseth his wyt / & that his heed is swool-
lē / ye shal helpe them thus. If y^est let hym
blood out of y^e heed vayne vpo y^e hande on y^e
same syde there as the moost payne is / that
y^e euyl plobe may be taken out / or let hym
be let blood wth ventynge or borynge about
the necke behynde / or behynde the elbowe.
¶ Thā make a plaster for it / of malow leues
& of whete bryanne / of eche lyke moche sodē
to gyder wth water / & medled wth a lytel olde
grece of a gelded boze / & make therof a pla-
ster / & lay it warme vpon the heed thre ty-
me a daye / & yf it helpe hym not hastely / it
is in doubte y^e the brynnpan is brokē / ther-
fore take hede to the tokēs in y^e.xxvij. chap-
tre. of the fracture of the brynnpan. ¶ Than
cut the skyn open & loke yf the brynnpan be
brokē / & yf it be brokē / worke after y^e.xxix.
chaptre. ¶ Clense the wounde wth vnguentū
fiscum / or wth vnguentū apostolicum & vn-
guentū fisci of eche lyke moche / or wth rose
hony / oyle of roses / & the yolke of egges / of
eche lyke moche medled to gyder / & thereof
make a salve / & then do fleshe growe in the
woūde wth vnguentū aureū scōz Mesue. &
stryke the salve on the lynte & lay it ouer y^e
woūde a grene woūded plaster / lyke as in
the anthidotario I shall set.

¶ Ther be .vi. capytall instrumentes
of fortes / grete / small / & mydle syse. If y^est
there ben trappanes to make small holes
for lyftyng y^e bones / & ther is of drygers

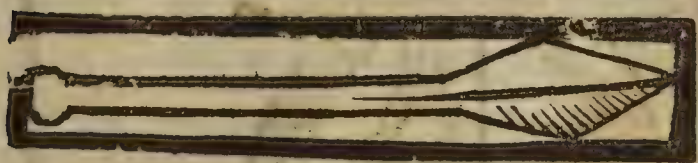
maners. ¶ Galien^{us} maketh þe Crappanes lyke a perler sherp on the ende & broder vpward/ bycause þe instrument in downe presynge/ fall not vpon dura mater. as here sheweth in picture.



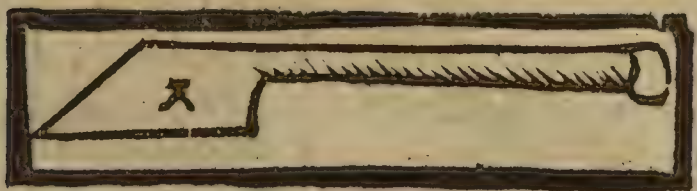
¶ Also the maysters of Parrys maketh the Crappanes in the maner here folowynge in figure.



¶ They of Bonony maketh after another maner the instrument lyke a spere.



¶ Ther is. ii. maners of separatorres or de partynge instrumentes for to departe one hole from the other. the fyrste is Gallicana lyke as here standeth in figure

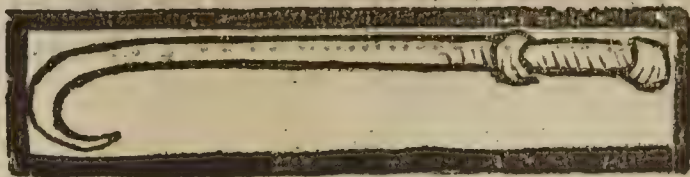


¶ The other maketh the of Bonony as here standeth in figure.



¶ Of that ende may be made an eleuator vii/ or a lyftynge instrument.

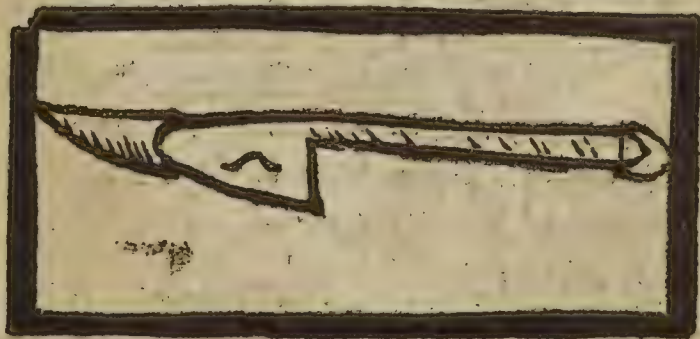
¶ The thyrde be there eleuatoria for the de partynge bone to lyfte vp/ as here sheweth



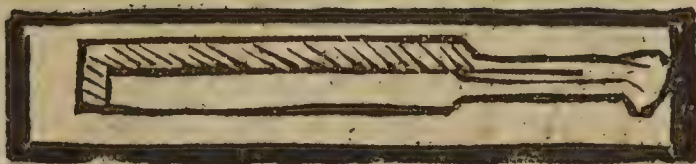
¶ Ther is an instrument called Rugine & maketh the cuttynge wyder. lyke here.



¶ Ther be lenticulares/ & is an instrument moost prayseth of Galieno/ & maketh euem the sharpnes of the bones whiche be departed/ & is made lyke a penne knyffe with one lenticle/ as here is figured.



¶ The. vi. is the hamer to stryke the lenticulare/ which must be made of lede/ for to be heuy & small/ accor dyng to this figure



¶ Of the Iwouides in the face. ca. xxxvij.

With this instrument ye shall lyfte vp
 agayne the broken brayne pan / all after as
 the one parte of the brayne pan is beten vp
 ward / and the other parte downe ward
 And y^e press or vyle wherewith the brayne
 panne shall be bozen must be very sharpe.



The forsayd instrument is good to worke
 ke on the syde of the heed / or behynde on the
 backe of the heed.

This instrumente is for to worke vpon
 the heed / whan the brayne pan is beten in /
 for to lyfte it vp agayne.





The woundes of the face shall
ye set to gydder wout sowyn
ge/after this maner. Ye shal
take masticke/ and dragons
blood/ and make it in powd/
and medle them with the whyte of an egge
tyll it be as thicke as hony/ and therein de-
pe. ii. clothes the lengthe of enery syde of þ
wounde/ and lay on euery syde of the wou
de a clowte and let it drye/ the sowe the clo
thes to gyder/ and laye vpon the seme this
after solowynge powder.

A powder.

Take dragons blood/ þ lyme of egge shel-
les/ and whyte frankesence/ & lay ouer it
to the depthe in the whyte of an egge medled
with the same powder/ thanne hele it lyke
another wounde with plasters/ salue/ pow-
der/ or with bawme. If it be in a flesshely
place and is not possyble to beholpen after
this maner aforesayd/ than ye must sowe it
with a rounde nedell and a small threde/ &
yf the wounde be dry/ it must be sowed w
a square nedell. And yf the wounde be shot
with an arrow/ and þ arrow heed/ or pellet
of a gone be in the body/ do as the foresayd
chaptre shewith of the drawynge out of þ
pelletes. If it may not be/ so put in þ wou
de oyle of roses/ and lay on the wounde the
yolke of egges medled with oyle of roses/
and vse it tyll the nature prepare the waye
of his compunge out. And it hath ben often
sene that a parson hath borne pryncely a pel-
let in his body a longe season/ and yet by þ
course of nature hath comen out by hym self
And ouer all take hede that the wounde in
face be not frounced.

Of the woundes in the eyes. **Ca. xxxviii.**



The woundes that happeneth
in the eyes or ther aboute is
grette peryll/ by cause of swel-
lynge in the syght/ and also it
is nyghe the Brayne/ and also
I haue often tymes sene of so
small a wounde compunge hath stopped the
syght/ but not all onely the wounde of the
eyen/ but also the wounde about the eyen
often tymes it causeth the syght to faile/ &
yf ony moystnes be touched than soloweth
after the destruction of the eyen/ yet haue
I knowen the contrary/ For I haue sene a
chylde that on an eueninge by mysefortune
of his fader was stryken w a sherp aglet
of a poynte in his eye/ whiche aglet stac-
ke in the eye styll/ and afterwarde was ta-
ken out/ and within xiiii. dayes after the
whyte of þ apple of the eye rone out/ a spo-
ne full/ than was I set to the chylde/ and I
put alwayes in the eyen this water hereaf-
ter solowynge/ Fenyll water/ Rose water
Doley water/ Eustrasie water/ Rewe wa-
ter/ of eche halfe an ounce/ and of þ whyte
of egges. v. dragmas/ and medled them to-
gyder/ and dressed the chylde ther with all
and recouered the syght agayne/ In lyke
wyse a chylde of. viij. yeres of age was hur-
te with a shafte in þ sterre of his eye/ that
therin was sene a grette webbe/ thurgh þ
whiche stroke he was blynde/ and I dyde

helpe the chyld with the same water that he had his syght. ¶ In lyke wyse speketh Galenus of a chyld that he sawe hurte with a sharpe yron in his eye in so moche þat water y moystnes came out of the apple of þe eye & it was heled also / whiche cure is seidome sene. ¶ Jesu hath a nother maner of cure / to caue the matter to come to the eye and yf there come no blood out of the eye / then put Tutthiam & a lytell Camfere vnto the foresayd water. And yf there haue ony blood gone out / then may it be cured with Sedengi whiche hath the vertue so to do / & lay vpon the eye where it is swollen the whyte of an egge / but lette it not lye longe thereon / for it wyll take awaye the syght. For I haue sene a man of .xxx. yeres of age smyten with a stone vpon the syde of þe nose thurgh the whiche stroke the eye was gretly swolne / & there was set a symple barboure to take that cure in hande / and so longe he lete a plaster lye thereon that þe man lost his syght and was blynde euer after. Benemitus prayseth soze in this behalfe the whyte of egges grounde in a mortar as in maner of a salve / and in this substance so made is grette vertue gauen by the myght of god. ¶ Also yf ony persone be wounded thurgh the vpper lyd or nether lyd of the eye that it hange downe / then shall ye with subtylte sowe vpon the soze with a croked nedell and a sylke threde wared that the eye may swell the lesse / lay a plaster made with the whyte of an egge & medle therewith a lytell dragon blood with frankensence and loke that the plaster touche not the eye / and ye shall make it as hole as the other eye / or also w balsome and that it come not in the eye / and drop in the eye alwaye the foresayd water for the defendynge of that. ¶ Also yf there come ony thynge in the eye þe greueth hym /

as small stones or chaffe / or by syknes / to dryue away the payne ye shall droppe in þe eye womans mylke or fayre swete water for that clenseth out that þis is therein / and if that helpe not / tourne þe eye lydde and take a sylke cloth and therewith clense it out / or with a small rolle made of cotton / and yf it holde faste in the eye / drawe it out with a small rolle of rosell & drop therein womans mylke of a wenches suckynge / if ye can not tourne the eye lydde then take þe lytell whyte stone of a swalowe and put it in the eye & it wyll renne aboute the eye / and clense it / and yf it be the syllynge of yron take vpon the lyd of the eye and holde before it a stone called Magnete and that wyll drawe it out. ¶ Also yf there be ony parson hurte with an arrowe or with ony other wepen in þe eye wherin is grette peryll. Neuertheles go for the all maner of wayes with the salve of oyle of roles so longe as none impossu- macyon nor swellynge cometh therto / after that marke howe depe the arrowe heed is in. Then worke after the chapytre of the drawynge out of the arrowe. And when þe arrowe is out / fylle the wounde with oyle of roles medled with the yolke of egges somewhat warme / and clense the wounde with rose honny / barley meele / and meele of fenne creke / and then make fleshe in the wounde and hele it with a grene wounded plaster / or with a moist plaster. There standeth in Antithodorio / that yf the arrowe heed abyde therein / ye must worke after the chapytre of the heed / and yf the wounde haue nedde to be made wyde / worke after the chapytre of narrowe woundes and make it with a pece of a sponge / & yf the wounde be grette yron- ghe / worke after the chapytre of drawynge out of an arrowe heedes / or let it abyde within tyll þe tyme it come out by the owne nature.

For wyllhelm? sayth y he hath sene apson
 here in his face an arow hee d an hole yere lo
 ge/ which came out by his owne nature/ &
 than the wounde was cured in suche maner
 as is aforesayd of y wounds in y face/ Also
 yf there ony parson be hurte in y eye with a
 nedel/ or w a thorne/ worke as I haue say
 de befoze of y defensiu to noynte about the
 eyen/ & hele it w this colerion folowynge.
 Take Boli armeni. ii. ouces/ Thutia/ san
 guis Draconis/ Gumi arabici/ of eche an
 ouce/ and make all in powder/ and medle
 it with. xxiij. ouces of rose water/ and put
 it all in a glas/ and hange it in warme wa
 ter an houre longe/ then do therto. iij. ou
 ces of garnatappell wyne/ and let it stan
 de a day longe/ and than clere it out/ there
 of put at euery tyme a lytell in the eye at y
 euerynge and moynynge/ and lay therbp
 this plaster/ take succp/ semperuine/ succp
 solatry of eche. iij. ouces boly armeni/ dra
 ganti myrre/ gomme arabici of eche. iij.
 dragmas and make therof a powder/ and
 yf ye can not gete y sap of howse leke/ take
 therfore rose water & take for nyghshew y
 wyne of the garnate apple/ this water he
 leth all y woundes of the eyen plaster wyse
 layde ouer it with clothes/ and it defendeth
 the eyen from supflue moystes and euyl ac
 cedent or in postume. **W**hen the blood co
 meth in the eyen from y wounde after the sus
 sapnge take therto the mylke of a yonge wo
 man and the whyte of an egge & the blood of
 a dobrane taken out of the wynges/ & medle
 all this togyder and drop it in to y eye and
 lay therupon a plaster made of bread cro
 mes wette in wyne/ but let it not lye longe
 that is very good/ & yf ye go not a way/ tha
 drop in y eye water of Amios/ salgeme/ &
 sometere/ yeye w dresynge of ordei/ & dype
 wlope/ yf it dypus it not a way/ take sayre

water wher in hath stande reed arsenicum/
Or take the waters of y herbes a fore sayd
 .ii. ounces/ Thutia preparati halfe a drag
 ma/ Coralli rubei/ margaritarii non pars
 for atay/ of eche y thyrde part of a dragma
 Camfere the wayght of .x. barley cornes/
 draganti gome arabici/ of eche y wayght
 of. viij. barley cornes Ceruse lote/ amidi of
 eche the wayght of. v. barley cornes/ wo
 mans mylke/ y whyte of an egge/ of eche a
 dragma/ & medle the togyder & occupy it at
 euē/ & at moynynge tyll y parson be hole.

For the wounde of the eeres Ca xxxviij b.

If ony is wounded by y eere or in y ere
 wherin is feare y the bryne be hurte
 or y baynes of y herynge it is in grete peryl
 & dedly for yf y bryane be perished it is ded
 ly/ And yf y synewes be perished y logeth
 to the herynge so shall he be deffe. Therfor
 must he earnestly take heed of it/ & y he gyue
 knowlegynge to his freedes. **A**nd yf y wou
 de be grete & loze/ solue it & lay therupon y
 powder of y lyne of egge shelles franken
 cens dragons blood and lay aboute y wou
 de a defensiu & therupon towe depte in the
 whyte of an egge medled w a lytel dragons
 blood/ & frankencense/ & in y secōde or thyr
 de day lay in y wounde oyle of roses medled
 w the yolke of an egge/ for slakynge of the
 payne/ y other day after/ ye shall clens the
 wounde w rose hony barley mele. fermenty
 ne/ somtyme medled with myrra/ and sa
 rocotte/ after the wounde is nedefull to be
 clenfed/ or hele it with a grene wounded
 plaster/ or with badme/ and rule him w
 blood lettynge/ & to chambze goynge/ for y
 lesse conynge of swellyng or ipostumaciō.

If the wounde with shotte take hede of the
 arrow howe depe it is gone in / for y^e patient
 may come lyghtly to chaūging in ybrakin-
 ge and shakynge with a crampe / and it is
 a token of deth / and with that token is his
 even reed / therefore it is peryllous to take
 suche a wounde in hand. ¶ If you wyll do
 it throughe grete desyre or other causes / tha
 tell his frendes all the tokens and condy-
 cyons / that ye wyll not take hym in hande
 but for a deed man / than make the wounde
 wyde / as I haue shewyd you afore / and de-
 fende the place with defensium / than pull
 out the arrow heed with your tonggys / as
 is aforesayd in the .xvi. chaptre / than close
 the wounde lyke as is aforesayd / and make
 fleshe to growe / and hele it lyke an other
 wounde / a rule hym lyke as is aforesayd / &
 let hym dryncke no wyne / ther is nothyng
 that hurtyth the byarne and the byarnes of
 herynge so sore as the wyne dothe / therefore
 it is very good that the persone that is wou-
 nded in the heed beware hym of wyne dryn-
 kyng.

¶ Of the wounde of the nose. Ca. xxxix.

The nose is somtyme wounded
 with a sworde or with a cut-
 tyngge wepen / and the nose is
 somtyme hool cut of / & somtyme
 meabydeth hangynge on the
 fleiue of the lippys / & somtyme he is wou-
 nded the lengthe of y^e nose ¶ Item is the nose
 hole cut of / so may he not be set on agayne / &
 yf it be not hole cut of / the take y^e lippes of

the wounde and so wele / and lay in y^e wou-
 de rounde tentes of tow / or woll / or of goose
 fedders / that the matter may the better co-
 me out / & on y^e same lay that powder which
 stondyth in the chaptre of the sowynge of co-
 mon woundys / ther vpon lay tow depte in
 the whyte of an egge medled with lytell of
 the forsayd powder / & whan you wyll than
 bynde it and hele it lyke an other wounde wth
 the wounded plaster / or with bawme / and
 take hede that he let bloode at y^e bayne / or
 let hym set ventoses or boxes behynde the
 elbowe / or behynde on the necke / and for to
 do this easement / for cause that no heet come
 to y^e wounde / yf the nose be cut ouer thware
 to the lyp of the mouth that y^e nose hāgryth /
 or is cut throughe the hole of the nose thryl-
 les to the ouer lyppe of the mouth / so set y^e
 nose thrylles the one an the other euen right
 as it stode before / and make in the nose .ij.
 tentes of ware / or of pypes of goose penmis
 that is best / ther throughe be clenysd y^e heed
 and the wounde / and that he may haue his
 breath / and begynne to lowe at the vpperst of
 the wounde on the myddell of the nose / and
 after lowe on the sydes / that the stytyches sto-
 de vneuen a thwart syngre the one from the
 other / & vpon y^e same shall ye lay a powder.

¶ A powder.

¶ Take franckenience & the lymme of egges
 shells and dragons blood / & theron layde
 towe depe in whyt of an egge myddled with
 lytell oyle of roses / ther vpon laye .iij. plu-
 macroles or lytell small kullhyngs made of
 lymme clothe / that one beneth / & one euery sy-
 de one / thenast bynde it so as I shall saye /
 thereafter cure it with a plaster / or with the
 bawme as I haue lerned / and defende the
 wounde from heet and of euyl accyden-
 tes with this salve.

¶ A defencyffe.

¶ Take sap of nyght shaw or solatrum / or

sap of hobos leek. vi. ounces/ and oyle of
roses. iiii. ounces/ boly armeny. ii. ounces/
benegre one ounce/ this medle togyder &
lay vpon the wounde/ or comly the whyte
of an egge & that powder of dragōs blood/
or take the yolke of an egge & medled with
this powder of draggātū/ gūmy arabici/
boly armeny/ of eche a dragma/ or take
this after solowynge powder

¶ A powder.

¶ Take farina o.obi. vi. ounces/ mummye/
dragantum/ gūmy arabici/ of eche an ounce
& lay it ther vpon. yf it need that the wounde
must be clenfed/ then clenfe it w rose ho-
ny medled with barley meele/ and cause the
fleshe to growe/ yf it be need with the pow-
der of franckensence &c. and after hele the
wounde w that powder ameyss/ cypressi/
and washe it with warme wyne/ If the
skynne be cut from the bone/ and for to make
the skynne sayre/ the hele it with this salue.

¶ A salue.

¶ Take franckensence/ myzra/ of eche an
ounce/ farina fenigreci. ii. ounces/ cosyll bi.
ounces. ware. iij. ounces oyle of olyues xxiij
ounces/ and therof make a salue/ or els w
this powder.

¶ A powder.

¶ Take mastice franckensence/ myzra/ dra-
gantū/ gummy arabici/ of eche halfe an
ounce. farina fenigreci. ii. ounces. & make
therof a powder/ or take litargiciū medled
with oyle of roses. this salue doth hele the
wounde. and lay it not ther vpon tyll the
wounde be clene/ & full of fleshe/ than lay
it thereon.

¶ Of the byndynge of y nose
the maysters accorde not/ therfor do euery
one of you as ye thynke best. And ye shall y
paciēt set a lytell cappe or coyfe on y heed/
ther as ye shall the bāde sowe on/ for kepi-
ge to gyder the sowinge of the nose/ and for
holdynge of the medecynes or dzynges vpon

the wounde. ¶ If the nose hath takē colde
and is chaūged/ thā cōmaūdeth Hencicus
ye shall make it warme with the hootnes
of chickens/ & set the nose ryght vp. and yf
it may not be/ take it of/ and hele the place
as I haue sayd before. ¶ The fyrst byndyn-
ge let stonde. iij. or. iiii. dayes/ thereafter it
shall be bounde. ii. tymes on a daye. If it be
bounde or dzyssed with bawme/ thā bynde
hym the fyrste. iij. dayes euery daye ones/
& after. ii. tymes in a daye. And the bone of
the nose shall haue his strenght agayne w in
xiiij. dayes. And yf y byrgbone be thrygh
cut than put your fynger or clothe in the no-
se for cause y nose may ther w be rythted vp
and with the other hande shall y nose with-
out be made euē/ and then ye shall put ther
in tentes y longythe therto. And also there
vpon lay lytell kullshens of toywe deped in
whyte of an egge/ and then bynde them/ &
hele it lyke as is asoresayd. Or with Dias-
quylum plaster/ and with y reed powder/
whiche is wyrted in the chaptre of y sop-
pyng of the blood/ & that is made thus.

¶ A powder.

Take Colofonie/ sanguis Dracois/ lapis
Ematicis/ Consolida maior/ and medle it
with oyle of roses/ and therewith dresse and
bynde it well. And yf there be one cōtuyon
then cure it as another. Item If the krake
bone be broke the cure it and make it faste
¶ If ony body haue in y nose a cherystone/
or strawberryse/ or a bene/ or a peese/ or a
ny other thyng/ ye shall not sele y there
with the fynger or other wyse/ for it wyll y
more go inward. wyll you hym helpe of the
same/ holde nee syng powder for his nose y
hemay neese/ then it wyll come out anone.

¶ If a man haue a cherystone in his nose/ he shall take a lytell of the
same powder/ and with a fynger/ he shall sele y there/ and it
shall come out anone.

Of the Iwounde of the mouthe

Ca.

xl.



The mouth is somtyme heuē that the cheeke hangeth of / & somtyme be y^e teethes heuen awaye / and it is somtyme wth a sword / and somtyme with another wepencuttinge. and somtyme it is styched wth a dagger / or wth a spere / or shoten with an arrowe. In suche maner as it happeneth y^e the mouth is wounde / ye shall sove properly the wounde. & the fyrst styche of the sowynge let on the nerte place of the mouth / and sove it backward goynge upward and comyng downward / or at the syde after the wounde is. & lay on the seme this powder folowynge.

Take yme of egge shelles / dragons blood and frankensence / as it standeth in y^e chapitre of the sowynge. Therupon lay towne or cloth depeth in the whyte of egges m^dled wth a lytell powder therein / and thā bynde it / and at the .iii. day unbynde it agayne and thereon lay a grene wounded plaster. and lay about the wounde a good desensyuum. And gyue hym to drynke a wounde drynke / as it standeth in Anihidotario. & gyue hym softe metys that hym nede not to chowe / let hym not speke moche. And yf he be heuē in the cheke that y^e awe bone ther y^e teethes stonde in / y^e the one hangeth from the other / than lyfte that y^e awe bone agayne / & set the tetes by one & by one the to gyder wth a wyre of syluer / & sove y^e wounde. And rule hym in all maner as is aforesayd. Also make a chyne of woode / and there ouer sove a cloth / and vpo the cloth patche

it with .iiij. or .iiij. lytell clothys euen / & as it is drye / cut it rounde about of from the forme / & than haue ye an hole forme / therein do the chyne of the pacrent / & sow in euery ende a bande of .iiij. fyngers brode / and bynde it togyder on the heed / & wynde it about the heed / and sow the endes togyder / and if any be heuē that the cheke hange from y^e mouth / that shall you sove strongly.

Of the Iwounde of the necke ca. xli.



S the synelwes and bādes in the necke is wounded / & the wounde is so deep to w^{ch}ynge the mary / it is deedly. The ykenes of nucha y^e is the mary of y^e backbone / it is in lyke the ykenes of the byrne. And come the wounde not to y^e mary / all is it curable / for all that it is in grete peryll / for the woundynge of the synewes w^{ch}iche his beghynnynge taketh on the syde of nucha. Therefore is sayd / as the wounde is deep to y^e reuerspuz synewes so shal he alwayes be forsh of spekyng. Come the wounde to y^e synewes by the eere / than the pacrente shall die therof. And the wounde in the grete vaynes is very euyll / for cause y^e grete rynnynge out of the blood hastely departeth the spryte of lyf. The wounde of the ryther as the mete gothe through / and the trothe there as the wynde gothe through / is very peryllous / for they haue y^e seruyce of lyf / therefore it is euyll to hele. If to you come a wounde in the necke y^e is a lonely through y^e skynne / y^e shall you hele lyke as

is sayd in the .xii. chaptre of the small woundes. But yf y^e wounde be grete and throughe the fleshe so shall you sowe it / and vpon y^e same lay this powder folowynge.

¶ A powder.

Take Frankensence / Dragons blood / lyne of ogges shelles / and lay it on towo depte in whyte of an egge wth the aforesayd powder. and than bynde it / & thereafter hele the wounde wth a grene wounded plaster or rewees plaster / or with bawme / and defende y^e place that there come no impostume nor swellynge / and this is for the woundes whiche come in the length. If the wounde be thward and the synewes and boundes is wounded so set the synewes to gyder / and sow it deep in the cuttyng of the wounde / and therbpō lay the powder aforesayd of the egges shelles / and than therbpō lay the groude wormes stāpeth and medled as it is aforesayde in the .xiii. chaptre. If the grete baynes be wounded it is in doubte yf the blood may be stoppe or nat / yf the wounde shall be heale or nat / and yf that pson shall dye or nat but stoppe the blood wth sowynge of the bayne so it may best be done / & than make therbpō a plaster of this epythimia / that Galienus set in quinto Therapentis. and take Frankensence one parte / Aloes halfe a parte and make it to gyder in powder / & medle it with the whyte of an egge in y^e thrycknes of hony / therein depe whyte heere of harys / & lay it vpon the wounde of the bayne. or take this afterfolowynge reed powder.

¶ A powder.

This powder is made after the lernynge of Rogerius / of Colosonie .iiij. ounces / Consolida maior / lapis Ematicis / Masticeis / sanguis Dracontis / Olybani / of eche halfe an ounce. all this make in small powder / and occuppe it as is aforesayd. And yf it is that

myll not bestoppeth so pull the bayne out & dresse it as I haue sayd in the .xv. chaptre / of the stoppynge of the blood. ¶ If y^e wounde is behynde throughe the bone that y^e back may be wounded / it is very yll. therfore take not to cure suche a wounde. ¶ If ye be desyred to suche a workynge / than tell the frendes that it is a deedly wounde / neuer theless do your beste. And in the begynnynge put therein warme oyle of roses / & laye therbpō oyle of roses medlyd wth the yolke of an egge / so it lesse the payne / and as it begynne to matter / so shall it be clenysyd & make fleshe with this plaster / as wythelmus & lanchrancus wythed and Guido sayth y^e same. ¶ A plaster. ¶ Take rose hony bi. ounces / barly meell one ounce / tozpetyne ware / rospyll of eche ij. ounces frankensence / mastix / of eche an ounce. myrra / sercocolle / mummye / of eche halfe a dragma. oliū masticis. iij. dragma / of this make a salve / & stryke it on a clothe / and lay it on y^e nuchā or backe may / & it shall be better therwth / y^e mayster or surgyā thynke it impossyble / but it is not ipossibile to y^e nature as she may be holpen wth the strengthe of y^e good medycyne & clenysynge. If the wounde be longe / & the bone wounded / and ony peces be cut of / so need you it to take out / yf it be possyble / than sow y^e wounde lyke as I haue shewyd aforesayd / and clense it & heele it lyke an other wounde / & yf the botton of the back bone is cut throughe / or y^e back bone by the necke / so as he hath lost his meynge / so it is in yll to helpe hym. If it be not lost / so helpe hym with the strengthe and clenysynge of the rose hony / tozpetyne / fenigreke meel / and therof make a plaster / and lay it on the wounde / and about the wounde shall ye stryke defensiū / & heele it lyke an other wounde / If the wounde be throughe the throte goll /

it is gret peryll/because ii. baynes is in it/
the which baynes comyth to the lounGIS/
and to the hert. As they be woundyd that is
in gret peryll and dedly/a herof wytheth
wilhelmus de saliceto/that he sawe a gret
lorde was shotten in one of þ aforseyd bay
nes by the thowte goll/ther went out one
drop of bloode/in cōtyment the lorde dyed/
and the place of the wounde was blacke/a
he rattylde so sore tyll he dyed/therby vn
derstoode wilhelm/that the bloode ran to
þ loūges/a to þ hert stoppynge his bzethe/
a wilhelm/ mynde was to leet hym bloode
on bothe his armys/ but the tyme was
to short for hym/therfore it is good in suche
a wounde the pacient to be let bloode/ Also
he sawe a knyght that was hurte in þ necke
with a longe knyffe that the thowte goll
was woundyd/a he fell downe a lay styll/
and wilhelmus thoughte he had be dede/
because he felyd no wynde come from him/
and he halpe hym that he came to lyfe/Also
he sawe a pzeisoner in the towne of Tremō
de/ which of dyspacron cut his one thow
te/that his meet came out agayne through
the wounde and his bzethe/than bounde he
agayne the partes of the wounde well fast
togyder/and layd ther vpon this powder.

Take dragantum/sanguis draconis/
gūmy arabici/of eche lyke moche in pow
der/with this defensyffe powder/and plu
macroles or small kushyns of clouthes or
of toywe/and with the byndynge therto
at lenkth/he was helyd in a moneth. As
the wounde in this ptys aforseyd/was shote
of an arrowe or styche with a dagger/and
thz arrowe in the wounde/then take it out
softly as is aforseyd in the xvi. chaptre. If
thz arrowe be taken out/a bleded sore/then
stope it as I haue sayd in the xiiii. chaptre.
And bled it but lytell/or is there no paye

ne/thē be cōtēte w a lytell tente holdynge þ
wounde vpo/þ ye may se if ther come paine
or not If there beno payne thē may ye hele
wounde. But is there payne w swellng/
thē it is nedefull to fylle the hole wounde w
warne oyle of roses/and put therein a lps
tell tente deped befoze in warne oyle of ro
ses medled w the yolke of egges/and kepe
therwith the wounde open vnto the tyme þ
matter come out. Thē clēse it lyke another
wounde/and hele it with a grene wounded
plaster/or with baume. Som tyme the
wounde is shoten through the necke a to w
ched the thowte goll callyd hysophagus/
and trachea/but the synewes and baynes
be not to wched/then nede none other cure
than the cure of an other wounde.

Of the wounde i the schulders or bytweenetheschulder Ca. xij.



At this places to be wou
ded it is very pyllous/
for the synewes whiche
come frome the bzyne/
therfore it is dedly after
the wounde is depe or not
depe. Marke al so yf the
wounde is in the length
or ouerthwart. And is the wounde wyde
then sowe it/and let in the nedermost ende
a hool open wher through the matter may
auoyde out/þ the wounde may be clēse/and
lay vpon the same this powder folowynge.

A powder.

Take dragōs blood/gūme of arabie/and
dragantum and make it in powder. If the
wounde be not depe thē hele it with y grene

woūded plaster/ or with hawme lyke and
 ther wounde. If the wounde be deep & you
 be fered for the payne of the synewes/ thēne
 lay fyrst in the woūde oyle of roses medled
 with yolke of egges. Therafter lay on eue
 ry daye a clenfynge plaster. as I haue wy
 then in the aforesayde laste chaptre/ and is
 made of rose hony/ barley meel/ & somtyme
 with turpetyne/ myrra/ sarcocole. & about
 the woūde stryke a defensyffe/ made of bolo
 armeno/ oyle of roses and is a lytell bene
 gre. And as the wounde is well clenfyd/
 then do fleshe growe. and therafter hele yē
 lyke another wounde. If y wounde be shot
 and that the pelleth or arrowe hede is in it/
 then make the wounde greter/ & take out y
 pelleth or arrowe hede as I haue sayde in y
 vi. chaptre. whā y arrow hede or pelleth is
 pulled out/ then put in the wounde oyle of
 roses medled with the yolke of egges/ and
 all tymes stryke the wounde about with y
 defensyffe as is aforesayd/ and the next day
 clense the wounde. If in the wounde gro
 wed corrupte fleshe/ then clense it with vi
 guentū apostolicū scōz Auicennā. And
 it is well clēfeth/ then hele it. And all tyme
 holde the rule w lettynge of blood/ & to the
 chambre goynge/ and with mete and drin
 ke/ and with myxed wyne/ after the dyspo
 sycon and after the cōpleccion of the woū
 ded parsonē.

Of the Iwounde
 of the sholdis and
 vppermost part of
 the arme aboue the elbow. ca. xliij



This woūde is in sondry ma
 ners. somtyme is the shulder
 wounded a boue ouerthward
 somtyme in the lengthe. som
 tyme the arme aboue y elbow
 is wounded ouerthwart
 somtyme in y lengthe. somtyme is y woū
 de small and through the skynne/ and som is
 a grete wounde through the skynne and fles
 sh. somtyme y synewes is woūded/ somtyme
 y baynes/ somtyme arteries/ somtyme
 the musclis/ somtyme the bones/ or the hole
 ppye therwith. And this happenyth/ som
 tyme with a sworde/ somtyme with a dag
 ger/ & somtyme with shot. All this woūdes
 must you know to bynde in sondry maners
 by cause it is a membre that is moche occu
 pyed/ and nedfull to the body/ and to al oc
 cupacions of crafter. Thertore remembre
 well howe you shall bynde suche a wounde
 de lyke as it nedyth. ¶ If ony be wounded
 ouertwhart in y arme/ thā it is fere that y
 longe musclis or lacertes is wounded and
 the synewes that cometh from the herte in
 the arme/ and it is to feare that the hande
 of the same arme shal haue no more powre
 and that membre shal lose his meuyngē/
 yf the arme be hole or not. The losynge of
 his meuyngē cometh somtyme by the woū
 dyngē of arteries & baynes ther as y blood
 may not be stoppyd to the wyll of the surge
 an. If ony be wounded with an instrumēt
 that stiched/ and falleth vpon the synewes
 or boūdes by the muskly fleshe ther is to
 fere for comynge of the crampe/ and theraf
 ter the deth. Als the payne cometh in the
 woūded place/ than goth it forth through
 the hole place vward in the brane/ and so
 byngeth the synewes and boūdes to putre
 faceyon w y euyl matter. And ther falleth
 often tymes grete payne in the woūdes. iij.

fynger brode benethe the shulder / .x. iij. syn-
ger brode aboue & benethe the elbowe ther
as the longe muscles is / and ther the syne-
wes be bare / of þ which afore sayde payne
cometh þ crampe / and through the crampe
cometh the dethe. ¶ As the wounde is of
length in the vppermost arme that stōdeth
on the shulder / suche a wounde is not peryl-
lous. ¶ If ony be hewen through the shul-
der to the dysmēbynge of the arme and þ
arme hangeth / it is nedefull to be well so-
wed / bycause the arme is grete and heuy / &
than lay ther vpon towe deped in þ whyte
of egges / therin mydled with a lytel of the
powder made of gumme of arabie / dragan-
tum / dragons blood / than bynde and hele
it lyke another wounde / and binde an harde
kullshyn vnder the arme. Or make hym a
crouche ther to lyfte vp þ arme so hye as
it is possyble. ¶ As the wounde ouer the hart
that the synwes and other baynes is wou-
ded / than shall it be sowwed / and the payne
be taken away / as I haue sayd in þ. ciiij.
chaptre. If þ sayde baynes be soze blodyn-
ge / than worke with the stoppyng of the
blode / and with sowynge of the synwes
as I haue lerned in the. xv. chaptre. And þ
pacient shall be defendyd from the payne þ
the pacient maye reste the better / and alty-
me stryke about the wounde with the defen-
syuum of bolo armeno / olium rosarii / and
benegre / and laye on the seme that powder
of frankelence / dragons blood / lyne of egge
shelles / and whyte of an egge / & with plu-
macyles / lyke as it is afore sayd of þ other
woundes. And hath the wounde but lytell
bloded / so let hym blood on the baynes / or
with venioles or borces / after the pacient
is stronge / and defende the wounde with þ
defensyuum / and holde hym to the draught-
goynge / that to þ wounde come not impossi-

macys nor swellynge / as I haue lerned be-
fore. ¶ If the synwes or muscles be hewē
through / then sowe it with a ware drede &
oyle of roses / that therto come no payne / &
after bynde and clēse it with mūdifycatyffe
that belonthe to the synwes.

¶ A mūdifycatyffe.

Take myrra / sacrocalle / turpenty / hony
of roses / but this mūdifycatyffe shall not
be layd in the wounde vnto the tyme þ you
be sure that no impostumacion come therto
¶ Therfore take the rule of bloodletynge / &
w all thynges as is afore sayde. ¶ In this
place for shykynge & sowynge of the syn-
wes wyll not flake lyghtly þ payne / when
by the vppermost mēbre is the febler / wher
the synwes was vsyd to serue hym / than
it is nedefull the stytyng or poynture to
holde open / and fylle the hole wounde w oyle
of roses / and yolke of egges / of þ same laye
on the wounde. If in this place to the wou-
de come a hote impostume / then do as I ha-
ue lerned in the chaptre of the rulyng. And
yf there come blodynge with the todoyng
of the oyle and the yolke of the egges soz ta-
kige away the payne / lyke wyll if ye wyll
staunche the blood with dysnes wherof co-
meth þ payne / and yf you lay therin þ oyle
and the yolke of egges that cause the bloo-
dynge. For all that ye must staunche þ blood
and take the payne away / therfore it were
good that the ende of the bayne w hote yd
be fered / as I haue lerne you in þ. xv. chap-
tre. and the Iron shall not toweche the lyp-
pes of the wounde. And thā lay shortly ther
on the oyle of roses and þ yolke of egges soz
to take away the payne. ¶ If ony pac-
ient is wounded aboue the elbowe throughe
the bone / the sowe it / and kepe the sowynge
with this afterfolowynge powder.

¶ A powder.

Take lyne of egge shelles/dragons blood
 whyte frankensence all made in powder/
 and rowe deped in the whyte of an egge as
 another wounde. Than shall you y arme
 splente to the wounde so lesse as ye maye / &
 that she may haue ease that the wounde ta
 ke no heet / that there come non impostume
 nor swellynge. ¶ To the bones whych we
 re broken or cutteth through / I dede make
 a holowe pype of wood / in the lengthe of a
 spanne and a halfe longe. and clouen in the
 length in twayne lymynge the one syde to
 gyder with a clowte / and y other syde opē
 lyke a lanterne / and therein I layd y arme
 with byndynge about / and in the pype I
 made an hole agaynst the wounde / that the
 arme or legge maye be in surte / and I leste
 the pype thereon so longe tyll the tyme I to
 ke of the bounde / neuertheles I dressyd the
 wounde euery daye as ther to belōgth. And
 I dede more profyte with the pype than I
 dede with y splynttes. Somtyme lest I y
 pype couered within with askyne / & ther
 ouer a linnen clothe / for to occupy the lesser
 boīdes / for the multytude of baundes co
 mēth redy hootnes and impostumacyon / &
 ther agayne I occupye all tyme that desen
 siffe / and on the contrarpe syde I let blood
 and kepe hym with good rule / as is afore
 sayd. ¶ If the wounde be shot / then pull it
 out lyke as I haue lerned you in y chaptre
 of pullynge out of the arrowe heed. & there
 after clense the wounde / & defende it from
 payne as it nedyth. If an impostumacyon
 cometh to suche a wounde / it is greate peo
 pardy / or deedly / neuertheles helpe hym in
 this maner. his meet shall be pap of sterche
 sodden with barley water / or w lettuse wa
 ter / or make hym a catodel of almondes / &
 gyue hi wyne of garnat apples / or agros
 medlyd with water. If he may not do his

easement then make hym a purgacyon. If
 he be syke and feble / or hath longe lay a bed
 then gyue hym yonge chyckens to eet dres
 syd with the afore sayde erbes. Then clense
 the wounde / and hele it with the grene wou
 ded plaster or Jewes plaster.

¶ A plaster for to make rypp an
 impostumacyon.

Take the roote of longe malowes the ryne
 of the roote / and make it clene / and cut it
 in lytell pecys sodden & staped to y wayght
 of an ounce & half an ounce. fenigreke meell /
 lynsed meell / ofeche. vi. ounces. dyli sede /
 camomyl floures / ofeche. ii. ounces. hog
 ges grece so moche as it nedid / and medle
 it to gyder on the sere and make therof a sal
 ue / and lay it warme vpon y impostume /
 If he may not suffer the plaster / than take
 oyle of roses / boly armeni / benegre / a lytel
 opium thebaicum / semen Jusquiami / this
 small beten / and laye ther vpon tyll the pay
 ne be gone. then make it rypp / and then clen
 se it / and do fleshe growe / and hele it.

Of the wounde i the elbow, ca. xliii



In the woundes in the el
 bowe & about the elbowe
 is great Jeopardy / for y
 grete baynes & synewes
 that be therein / for the blo
 de is yll to staunce / & not
 only the stoppyng of blo
 de / but also to defende y
 wounde frome the payne / or swellinge / or
 impostume / and a parte of the crampe / for
 nyghe beyng of the muscles / which be iii.

whart fyngers is aboue and bynethe the
 elbow/ and also for the bonys wth the stryn-
 gys/ and the vaynys that is within y^e elbo-
 we/ they bynge in moche moystnes that is
 in the place closyd/ for that can not be so clē-
 syd perfectly as it nedyth/ and through su-
 che hootnes of y^e matter/ the selynge be lost
 Therfor take hede to stop y^e bloode of suche
 a wounde/ and defende the arme upward &
 downewarde/ for to compynge of moystnes
 that makyth a postomacyon/ and swellyn-
 ge. ¶ If than the wounde be wyde & longe/
 it shall be sowyd as I afoze haue sayd/ and
 theropō that powder of lyme of egges shel-
 lys. If the baynes be woundyd so shall you
 bynde it lyke as in the xiiij. chaptre is sayd/
 and do it in lyke wyse yf ther were payne/
 and ouer the byndynge shall be layd a clothe
 iij. do wth e depte in warme wyne/ & therin
 is soden the erbe of mowseere/ reed moder
 wort/ or arthemilla rubia/ and a lytell cō-
 solida maior/ and in this a longe boude dep-
 te/ therwith bynde the arme and than lay y^e
 arme on a bozde/ and that bozde must be so
 longe as from the elbow to the hande/ and
 as he wyl be walkynge so shall the arme hā-
 ge wth the bozde in a couwel berynge on the
 necke/ and bynde the arme euery tyme on
 heyght/ that the arme may be the quicker/
 and the pacient may not moche goonoz sto-
 de/ bycause throughe suche hangynge of the
 arme shulde come moche bloode/ therof the
 arme shulde swell. ¶ Therfore cōmaunde
 hym to abyde styll/ & to this wounde is no-
 thyng better/ thā to holde y^e rule of y^e wou-
 de in the ioynture/ as hyer after ye shall ler-
 ne. ¶ If in y^e elbow be an arow or the arow
 heed/ thā folowe y^e.xviij. chaptre/ yf he wyl
 not goo out at your pleasur/ thā put therto
 rose oyle/ & make y^e wounde wyde I nowgh
 wherby ye may haue out y^e arow heed/ thā

fulfyll the wounde with oyle of roses med-
 led with the yolke of egges/ or wth the whyt
 of egges. and then clesse the wounde with
 a mundificatiū/ as I shall lerne you here
 after in Antithodario. Als ye be sure of the
 impostumacyon or swellynge/ than do fles-
 she to growe yf it is of nede/ and than hele
 the wounde wth y^e grene wounded plaster
 or Jewes plaster/ or with bawme.

Of the woundes in the ioynts shul- ders/ elbows/ hyppis/ knees/ and of the glyttinge water. Ca. xlv.



Han suche a wounde co-
 meth to you/ yf it be in the
 shulders/ elbow/ hyppys/
 handes/ fyngers/ knees/
 anclowes/ and toes/ and
 you feare for the superflue
 moystnes or accydētes that may come ther-
 to. ¶ Than at the fyrst ye must marke yf the
 paciēt be full of fleshe and superflue moyst-
 nes/ or full of blode. ¶ Than ye must marke
 yf the wounde be grete or small/ deep or not
 or howe/ or stytteth wth a dagger/ or wth a
 sworde/ or wth shot/ or yf styttynge be opē or
 closyd. And ye must marke yf the wounde
 hath bleded moche or lytell. Also ye must
 marke yf the wounde is in a place there as
 the synewes/ baynes/ arteries/ or muscles
 be. And also ye must marke yf the wounde
 is in y^e length/ or ouertwhart/ or in a ioynt
 or membre that is moche occupyed/ as the
 elbowe/ or knees/ to the whyche ioynte co-
 meth the moost gretest payne of the grete
 moystnes that ther be sounde of the nature.

Syrupi biolati/misce in forma liquida.
or gyue hym this purgacyon that is a lytel
stroger for comynge to soner to y^e laxacyon.

¶ A purgacyon.

Take Diacolycon. iij. ounces. electe de suc
corosarium. ii. ounces. and misce. If he be
syke or feble/and so stopped/that you darre
not gyue hym y^e purgacyō/ or that he wyll
take not the purgacyon/thā make th^e is glyf
ter.

¶ A Glyster.

Take y^eerbe of Violette/herbam Percu
xialis/of eche an ounce. malowe or pappyl/
hye Malowe/Beta romana/of eche halfe
an hādefull. water. vi. poude. this let be sod
dē to gyder tyll y^e thyrde parte be cōsumed.
than take of it. xii. ounces. and do therto Ho
ny of vyolettes halfe an ounce. Oyle. iij. ou
ces. small rubbyd salt. ii. ounces.

¶ The thyrde. defende the mēbre for y^e torō
nyng blood and moystnes comynge to the
wounde/and strengthe the membre that it
may restrynge and enforcyd backward y^e
moystnes. And this shal be done with rep
cussyues and defensyues with salyng in
the moynynge and in the eueninge/as often
as ye dresse the wounde. And in the begyn
nyng of your dresyng that vpper part of
y^e wounded mēbre roundabout almost
iij. palme in the length/aboue and benethe
the wounde. iij. twhartfyngers brode from
the wounde. vpon the wounde and roundab
out shal be layd warne thynges as I shall
saye. And that defensyfe ye shal haue euery
tyme by you/for cause without that defen
syuum may not good surgean be/whyche
all lernyd men of this conynge occupied

in all causys for all other defensyues restri
nyng the moystnes and other yll accidētes

¶ An excellent Defensyfe

Take oyle of Roses. iij. ounces. Boli arme
ni. ii. ounces. Terre sigillate/benegre/of
eche an ounce. Camfer a dragma. Ryght
schawe/howsleke of eche an handfull/ther
out stampe and presse the sappe/an with all
this same make a salve/a occuppe it as is
aforesayd/and as I haue lerned.

¶ The fourthe. ye shal on the wounde and
about the wounde laye thynges softynge y^e
wounde/and to brenge it to matter/and to
take awaye the payne of the baynes. The
baynes to hele and to dresse with tentes it
is in twoo maners. the one is better than y^e
other. The one is with warne and moyste
makynge of the wounde. the other is with
colde and dryenge and consumynge of the
moystnes. but all the doctours occuppe y^e
fyrst with the warmynge/al be it also that
the doctours whryten not of this spenes/
but alone of the discrasia/impostume/cu
tyng and stytyng in the synewes/bay
nes/arteries/as I haue lerned you. And
this happened more in small woundes thā
in grete woundes/and pyncypally in the
woundes that be stytyth/and for that y^e
small woundes hath not bleded/and y^e blo
de cometh to the wounde and maye not out
wherfor the synewes/baynes arteries/co
myth to the more payne/not onely by cause
of the blode/but also of the smalnes of the
wounde that the medesyne maye not come
in it for the slakynge of y^e payne of the wou
ded baynes. Therefore it were very good
to cut greter the small woundes that y^e dry
nes may come in it. And it is also my coun
sell/and I haue founde in it moche profyte.

¶ One anoynting.

Take Oyle of roses. one ounce. small rub-
byd salt. halfe an ounce. and drye grounde
wormes in powder. a dragma and a halfe
this well hote mydled to gyder/ and therein
depe cotton/ and lay that vpon the wounde
so warme as he maye suffre it. and ouer the
cotton laye a soute double olde lynnē clothe
te depeth in warme wyne of the beste that
ye can gette to the waygthe of. ii. pounce &
a halfe/ therein is sodden these erbes/ mowf-
eere with the yelowē floures or Auricula
muris in latyn/ herba Candela stondynge
in herbario/ Arthemisia/ Beta romana/ of
eche an handfull/ and depe therein the boun-
de/ byndynge therwith the mēbre/ and ke-
pe y rule whyche often I haue lerned you.

Wyll you helpe y pacient well and hastily/
than he must suffre the wounde greter to be
cut/ and than do as I haue aforesayde in y
xvi. chaptre. If he wyll not suffre it/ than
worke with the medecynes aforesayd tyll he
be hole. If ye haue made the wounde wyder
or is it wyde I nowgh of hym self/ thā put
therin warme oyle of roses/ therein is sodde
the longe grounde wormes/ and it strensed
agayne through a clothe. And ther ouer ye
shall lay cotton deped in this afterfolowyn-
ge recepte and anoyntemente made thus.

¶ A Recepte.

Take grounde wormes not dryed and gra-
sartysles/ whyche is founde vnder the olde
moysty stones/ of eche an ounce/ this stam-
pe to gyder medled with. ii. ounces oyle of
roses made of lynseed oyle/ that shall ye ma-
ke as hote as he maye suffer it. Ther ouer
laye plumacyoles or small cullshyns made
of towē or linnen clothe and than bynde it.

¶ If the wounde be grete/ wyde/ and deep
that ther ony baynes or synewes be woun-
ded/ thā shall you sowe it as I haue lerned
you in the. xii. chaptre. and put in the wou-
de oyle of roses sodden with the ground worm-
mes mydled with the yolke of egges/ and
ther ouer laye the recepte aforesayde of the
grasartysles. &c. and do therto an ounce tur-
pentyne/ and bynde it in all maners as I
ryght now haue lerned you.

This. iij. byndynge shall you do. viii. or
x. dayes longe tyll ye be sure of the impostu-
macyon/ swellynge/ and of other yll accide-
tes/ & that shall ye know by y connyng out
of the matter/ & by the dysposycyon of that
wounded membre/ and holde al tymes the
rule aforesayd/ of etyng/ drynkynge/ slepyng
ge/ and to do his easament by hym selfe/ or
purgacyon And than hele the wounde lyke
another wounde shall be helyd.

¶ The other maner

Whan that glydtyng water connyth out
ye must drye and stoppe the moystnes. and
washe the wounde with mannys water/
Or put the ground wormes in a glas/ and
stoppe it wel/ and winde that glas rounde
about in thowgh/ and set it in an ouē with
other breed/ and with that water that co-
myth of the ground wormes ye shall was-
she the wounde/ and therto is better y wa-
ter that is founde betwene the shulders of
an orce. And as the wounde is wasshed put
therin this powder herafter folowynge.

¶ A powder.

Take Bolus armeni/ rede Myzre/ whyte
Frakēcense/ Mastick/ Dragōs blod/ Gre-
kes pyche/ of eche lyke moche/ and this all
to gyder make in powder.

¶ A plaster.

And then make this recepte / Take bolo armeni / an ounce. reed alom half an ounce. and whyte of egges as moche as is knowgh & thicke as hony / and strepke it lyke a plaster and lay it therouer. Or take this recepte here after folowynge.

¶ A salve.

Take bolus armenus an ounce and a halfe. reed alom an ounce. stuf meel of a myll half an ounce. wheete meel a dragma. and whyte of egges so moche as is knowgh / and thicke as hony / and kepe the rule as it is afore sayde. ¶ It happeneth somtyme y the wounde is helyd / and the seuerynge or glydtyng water layde about y ioyntes / and y ioynte waxed grete as a many's heed / and the skyn abydeth hole as another skynne / and these moystnes must be consumed in this maner.

¶ A purgacyon.

If yst with the purgacyon of pillule hermodactuly / or with pillule senidis. The secōde lay therupon without that dyrecth & consumeth / & lay it plaster wyse ouer the ioynt at enenynge and moztynge / & it must well be bounde with a longe rollynge baude. & shall be made in this maner.

¶ A plaster.

Take Oyle of olyue. xxiiij. ounces. Dragantū / Mastick / Gōmi arabici / of eche. ii. oū. Boli armeni. iiij. ounces. rootes of ambra / or consolide maioris / all togyder stamped pure and fyre / & do therto whyte of egges well betyn / then occuppe it as is afore sayde. If ye wyll do therto Licium / Accrucia / Alumen zuccarinum / of eche halfe an ounce.

¶ Of the woundes betwene the elbowe and the handys. Ca. xlii.



This wounde is not so gret peccyll as is aboue the elbow / for all that the longe muscles is there. iij. tw hart fingers downe ward y elbow ther y synewes & stryngys be bare / that oftentymes makyth grete payne / & through the cramp cometh the dethe / this happnyth moze in the wounde aboue the elbow. ¶ Of the wounde benethe the elbow is small without lesynge of the substance / than shall the wounde be bounde after that xij. chaptre. ¶ If the wounde be lengthe y arme or ouer tw hart that it must be sowyd / than worke and bynde it after the. xiiij. chaptre. In lyke wyse do to the wounde that is styched. ¶ If the arme be throughe cut / than shall you sow it lyke as another wounde / & shall be layd in one pypp / or in splentys / and in a tow well hāgyd / as it is sayd in the. xliij. chaptre / and yf the pacient be not in a pypp bounde / but with splentes / than lay y arme on a borde / and bytwene the borde and the arme with a kusshyn fylde with hey / & in the wynter fylde it with sedders / the hey is for colynge / & the sedders for warmnes / the pacient shall holde in his hande a rounde ball / or a rounde stake vpon the borde stondynge vpryght ¶ If the wounde be in suche a membre / there as many waynes come togyder / pynceppally y pulse or betynge wayne / than take hede yf the wayne hath moche blood or not / and hath she not bled knowghe / than do after the. xv. chaptre. ¶ Bleed

the wounde so moche that you can not sowe it/ than bynde the arme aboue the wounde as I you haue lerned in the .xiii. chaptre. & that bloode shall you staunche after the lernynge in the .xv. chaptre. And than shall ye unbynde the haunde from it/ and lay the arme so hye that y wounde hangeth nat/ and that the arme laye hyer than the elbowe.

A very good experimēte to staunche bloode.

If the wounde wyll nat leue his bledynge/ then take hede of this lernynge. For I Jeron was callyd to one that was wounded aboue the wyeste of the hande/ and the seruant of a barbour hath sowne it. I asked the pacyēt yf he had blede moche or not he sayde naye/ then I let the wounde to be bounden to the nexte daye/ and than y wounde bleded agayne. y. iij. daye. I unbounde y wounde/ than cam the blode sharply out/ than bounde I the wounde hastily agayne/ but the blood ranne out neuerthelesse/ than I bounde on the bayne a bloodstone/ as it is lernyd in the .xv. chaptre. The one parte of the bloodstone dede I bethyn in powder and that medle I with the whyte of the egges and towe therein I depte/ and I bounde it on the wounde/ and therewith was the bayne staunched that ther no drope of blood cam out/ and than layde I the arme on a borde/ and shortly cam that bloode in the arme so plente full that the arme of hymself lyfte vp. Than layde I my hande on the arme to holde it stedly/ for all that it lyfte vnder my hand. Than bounde I the other arm aboue the hande that the hande was blewe/ and after that the blode cam in the arme that not was hurte/ and thā the wounded arme laye styll on the borde/ and whan I sawe that the byndynge shulde hurte the

hole hande/ than I lose a lytell the bounde and so leste I the hande som dayes bounden not to fast. And as I y wounded arme unbounde for to dresse than I bounde the other hande for the tyme the harder. and for cause the wounde was staunched .viij. dayes. I lette the hole hande unbounde/ and I holde dresse y wounde/ and anone bledeth y wounde agayne/ than bounde I agayne the hole arme very harde/ & therewith was y wounde stoppyth. Therfore take hede whā ye se such a wounde than bynde the contrarye parte as I haue lernyd you in y. xv. chap.

Another experymentall lernynge for to staunche the bloode.

Also was I callyd to a yonge man which was styched through his legge aboue his knee/ to the whiche was callyd another mayster before/ whych therto dede a good staunchynge of blode/ neuerthelesse the wounde bleded styll/ and I desyre not to come ther/ for cause of y mayster/ but I marke that the pacyent became febler and farn thā I sette the asor sayde stone/ and in the mean tyme dyede I stampe small netylls And I cause the other mayster to unbynde the wounde/ & anone cam comynge out of y woundyd bayne a fynger thicke blood. Thā I layd on the bayne in the wounde y bloodstone and that powder of the same bloodstone mydled with the whyte of egges/ and y powder thus mydled layd I rounde about the bloodstone/ and thā I bounde ther vpon on the wounde the stamped small netylls and than I bounde it with a rollynge bounde that ther cam not out one dropell of blood. All be it so that a mayster layde the asor sayd bloodstone on a woundid bayne/ neuerthelesse it wyll not stoppe nor staunche y blode/ lyke wyse as it hath happeneth me.

And shortly I clenke and shraped the stone
and than I layd it on the wounde/ and thā
hē shewyd his powre as therto belengthe.
Therfore it is good to haue y stone in pow
der for to lay thē vpon y wounde & baynes.

Of the wounde of the hande and the fyngers. Ca. xlvij.

These woundes be not so deed
ly as the wounde in the elbow
Neuertheles therto cometh
often tymes impostumacyon
and swellynge/ therfore take
hede yf it neded to be sowd the wounde/
thā worke after the. xiiij. chaptre. and byn
de it lyke another wounde. If the wounde
is with shot/ than take out the pellet lyke
as it shewed before in the. xvi. chaptre. If
the wounde hath bled but lytell/ Than
let hym blood as is sayd in the. xv. chaptre.
If ther be grete payne of the wounde/ and
the payne wyl not slake then make this af
ter folowynge remedye.

A medecyne.

Take boli armeni. ii. ounces. oyle of roses
iiij. ounces. opium. xl. barley cornes heuy.
benegre/ half an ounce. semē bisantie or by
sant lede one dragma. whyt popyl on sede
or semē papaueris albi. a drag. nyght she
de or howleke sap. iiij. ounces/ medled to
gyder/ and lay on the place so often tymes
tyll the payne be slaked/ but not longe for
the coldemakynge of the membze. And he
le the wounde lyke another wounde. If af
ter y helynge of y wounde come there small
bollynge or knottes that y ioynte maye not

be bowen. than shall ye laye on the knottes
euery daye this plaster folowynge.

A plaster.

Take powder of litargirū. iiij. oūc. oliū
Olyue. xx. oūces. mustilaginīs fenigreci/
mustilaginīs seminis lini/ of eche. xvi. oun
ces. mustilaginīs maluistici. viij. oūces. re
syne. xiiij. oūces. cere. iiij. oūces. olium ca
momille a pounce and halfe a pound. farine
fenigreci/ farine seminis lini/ of eche. iiij.
oūces/ masticiis/ thuris/ of eche. ii. oūces.
hogges grece/ capons grece/ goose grece/
duckes grece/ of eche. iiij. ounces/ all this
medled to gyder & make therof a plaster/ &
laye it on y knottys/ & than shall it be euen
Or make another salve to the same in this
maner

A salve.

Take hogges grece/ goose grece/ capons
grece/ duckes grece/ of eche. vi. oūc. ware/
ii. oūces. litargirum. ii. oūces. oyle olyue
viij. oūces. farine fenigreci/ farine seminis
lini/ of eche. ii. oūces. bdellij/ opposonati/
thuris/ masticiis/ of eche an oūce/ of al this
make a salve/ With this salve gotte away
all the hardnes of the ioyntes/ and the knot
tes be euen. If ony parson is cut of y hā
de/ ther shall a quicke herne be opened put
tynge the stumpe of y arme therein/ & that
shall staūche the blood. than shall you sow
the skynne crossewoyle cuer the stumpe/ and
ther vpon strawe the powder aforesayde.
& as herafter folowed.

A powder.

This powder is made of whyte frankēsen
ce/ dragons blode/ and medle of this pow
der a lytell in the whyt of an egge and depe
therin towe and lay it on the wounde. If a
parson is the arme or the hande cut of/ and
ther is ony pecys of the bone in the stumpe
that is a lytell lose or not/ that shall ye pre
telly take out/ or is that bone not euen and
ther appze ony sharpnes of bonys out of the

wounde/ than pite the skyn backwaite/ and
than cut of the breuen bone/ and sowe the
wounde as is aforesayd/ and than hele the
wounde with staunchynge of the bloode/
and with the rulyng aforesayd. And occu-
pye altymes the defensyffe/ whyche is nede-
full to this wounde. ¶ If this wounde wyl
not be staunchyd of the bledynge/ than lay
thervpon this herafter folowynge powder.

¶ A powder.

Take Boli armeni/ papyr brennyd/ wyne
stone/ of eche lyke moche/ & bynde the wou-
de faste that the blood be staunchyd.

¶ Whan the synger is cut through/ than
sowe it clenely/ and bynde it lyke another
wounde. And ye shall lay the synger in a
pype of elder tree/ and than hele it as I be-
fore haue lerned you.

¶ Of the wounde in the brest. Ca. xlviii.



¶ If the woundes in the
brest howe they happe-
ned/ spekethe Gwidon
meruaylyd him that he
hath soude wher yten so
lytell of Galieno/ Ha-
ly abbate/ and Auicen-
na/ of y membris that
be holden/ and moche is wher yten of the me-
bris whyche holden/ and in these happened
the woundes in sondry maners/ and therfo-
re ye must haue also sondry cures/ therafter
as they be. It is somtyme done w a swo-
de/ or with a dagger/ or with a shot/ or w

a spere through connyng. Somtyme is wou-
dyd the uttermoost skynne and the flesshe.
somtyme in the holnes of the brest. somtyme
through y body. Somtyme is wounded
the membris within the body/ lyke as the
harte/ the longues/ and dysfragma/ that
is the pānicle that departeth the herte from
the other membris. And somtyme is not
touched y membris within/ tha it is but
a symple wounde. And this is nedefull to be
known of this particyon to the surgeon/
that he may the better do her cure. And by-
cause that the olde doctours in this cure ac-
cordyth not/ therfore I shall wher yten som-
what for to knowe the maner of the woundes
deser ye take it in charge.

¶ The fyrst is. If any be wounded in the
brest with a swoorde or other lyke wepen/
it is lyghtly to knowen yf the wounde w-
in be cut through or not/ for the greatnes of
the wounde. But is it w a dagge/ or a bow
it is yll to knowe yf it goth through or not
therfore it is nedefull to haue tokenes for
to knowe the same. And that token that the
wounde goth through the brest/ or in the
holnes of the brest is/ as the wynde cometh
out the wounde/ princypaly whan the nose
and the mouth is stoppeth/ than shall yow
hāge a lytell feder on a threde a fore y wou-
de/ is the wounde through than shall meue
the feder. ¶ The token that the herte is
wounded/ is the blacknes of y bloode/ and
that the membris without be colde/ the in-
perfluyte of the sweyt/ of socomyng/ or
Sincopis minuta. The place of suche a
wounde is vnder the lyfte pappe/ and that
is not good suche a wounde to take in hande
therfore it is a cause for to refuse it/ for it is
a deadly cure. The tokens that the longue
is wounded/ that y blood comyng ther out
is rede and shomyng/ and the payente is

A. i.

hoote and kowekyth/And is pale in þe place
of the wounde is on the ryght/ And as



Galienus sayd/whan moche
the bloode comyth through
the mouth without payne/
that is a token that the bay
nes be hurt/ ¶ The token þe
the dia. rigma is woundyd/
that he cannot hale his win
de to hym/ & strongly colw
ghed with bloode & synp
ipattyll/ & that the pacyent
hath great payne in his sy
de/ & the place of this woun
de is by the small rybbys/ if
thereto comyth yll accedete/
than it is dedly/ and yf the
bloode cym in þe belly/ than it wyll corrupte
for nede and rotte/ and the token of this is
hrypazs of the syde/ and of þe smal rybbys/
stynkyng spatyll with moche cobeghe/ &
the pacyent hathe therewith the arcis/ and
¶ Jamer? sayd also/ the wynde that comyth
out of þe wounde/ and the mouthe styncketh
so sore þe it may not be suffryd/ & þe clowte
stynckyth of the bloode that comyth from þe
wounde/ and the wounde that gothe through
þe backe/ is in more peryll than þe other/ for
the baynes/ synowes/ throte/ and stryngis
of the hert/ and that is fastenyth to the bac
ke/ and the wounde of the mary is also sore
peryllous/ and the wounde of the backe bo
ne that is not depe/ that is not peryllous/
and the wounde that towched not the backe
bone/ is not so peryllous. ¶ If the wounde
be small without lesynge of the substance/
and that cometh not to none yll accedence/ þe
shal be drest with tow depped in the whyte
of an egge/ & therin mydle a leryll drogēs
bloode with frankensence/ lyne of egge shel
les/ and on the .iiij. day shall the wounde be

drest agayne/ and than hele it with a grene
woundyd plaster/ or with the Jewys plas
ter/ or with bawme/ but wyll you occuppe
the bawme/ so must you occuppe it at þe be
gynnyng to the endyng without drestyng
of the whyte of an egge doynge thereto/ and
also defende the wounde from hete and swell
lyng with that defensium.

¶ A Defensyffe.

¶ Take Sole armeno/ oyle of roses/ and a
letyll benegre. ¶ If the wounde be great/ &
it must be sowd/ than sowe it and bynde it
so as I have lerned you afoze/ and ye shall
hele it lyke another wounde with the grene
woundyd plaster/ or with the Jewys plas
ter/ or with the bawme. ¶ If the wounde
be so grete and depe stytteth or shotten/
that it gothe in the hole of the body/ of suche
a wounde sayd Rogerius/ Brunus/ & p
helmus de Saleceto/ Lancfrancus/ that it
shall not be bounden/ for cause þe bloode shol
de not abyde within/ & suche a wounde shall
be kepte up with tentes/ depeth with oyle
of roses/ and with salve/ and stryke about
with defensium/ and whan ye be sure of þe
yll accedence/ than shall ye clense the woun
de with this.

¶ A clensyng.

¶ Take Frankensence/ Myrra/ Farina lupi
norum/ of eche an ounce/ straynyd rose ho
ny vi. ounces. camomyl floures. ii. ounces
wyne one poude/ and a halfe/ all this togy
der mydled/ and this in the wounde spow
tyd/ for to clense the wounde/ and take hede
that ye spowtte no more in the wounde than
he may suffre/ and than rolle the pacyent on
a table roundabout/ and tourne hym by on
the wounde/ that the clensyng may come
out agayne/ yf he may that suffre no more/
so do in þe wounde agayne þe tētes/ & clense it w
this plaster. ¶ Take rose hony/ frankensence/
myrra/ sarcocolle/ or take an other plaster/

¶ A plaster.

¶ Take strayned rose hony turpentyne bi. ounces. barly meell/as moche as it neded/ & thā shal þ wounde be clene w this plaster/ & with this plaster/ & with the afoz sayd spowtynge/ that takyth away þ yll matter/ and this is the counsell of þ afoz sayd maysters/ bycause þf þ matter sholde abyde in þ wounde/ it wolde cometo þ hert/ and to al other gentyll nē bys within þ body/ & it wolde be the dethe of the pacient. Theodoricus & Henricus sayd that the wounde sholde be closyd. and þf it is of nedes þ the pacient is feble/ than shal ye grue hym strengthyng & confortynge to the nature/ and þf the wounde be not hastely closen/ þ naturall het sholde through the wounde come out/ and the colde ayre wolde go in/ whiche ayre dystrogeth the wounde/ but Guido makyth concord bytwene the afoz sayd maysters/ and sayd that the substaunce of the thynges that comyth in the wounde of the brest/ as well it is in the fyrst parte/ as in the other parte. And to all the woundes of þ brest belongth twoo curis/ one w in/ & another without/ & this wounde is to be knowen by þ foz sayd tokēs. ¶ As you knowe by the afoz sayd tokēs/ that there is no mēbre within wounded/ or that no matter comyth therein/ the wounde shal ye hele without tentes/ and w plasters & salve incarnatiuū/ & with plumacoles deppeth in wyne/ & with byndynge that seldō be chaunged/ þf ye be called to a woundyd pson/ & that ye fere þ wounde hath the bleded inwarde/ that shal ye know by þ catlynge of the pacient/ & hath he bleded a lytell/ & that þ blood rynnynge is done/ than comaunde you þ pacient to stupe on þ wounde/ & that he may meue hym that the blode may come out/ and as that is done/ so let þ wounde be tentyd with medsynes or drys

nes that drawyth outwarde/ as turpentyne/ or hony that is better that drawyth outwarde/ and dryeth/ and clenseth. And bynde hym with plumacoles of tow/ but not to styffe/ in this same day let hym bloode. In þ. iij. day glyster the wounde w the souden wyne/ as I shall say here after/ than toune the pacient on the wounde/ and therin doo reasonable tentys/ and that it let not þ outcomynge of þ engeled bloode or matter/ and the tentys shal be bounde with a longe threde/ by cause that the tente fall not in the holnes of the brest/ for the pacient sholde suffer moche harme. ¶ If thet be the rynnynge of the blood/ than ye shall not stoppe it/ but þf it rynneth to moche/ than it is nedeful to stoppe it/ þ the pacient leese not his myght. ¶ As that bloode is stopt/ and the other syde is let blood on the bayne/ and the wounde is glystert with wyne/ than haste you with the tentes/ and plasters that the bloode may melt/ and consume/ and takynge away the payne/ as is thele herafter.

¶ A salve.

¶ Take Farina or dei. xij. ounces. Farin fenigreci. viij. ounces. Aloz uni camomille Ablinthei/ Calamenti/ and rubbyd branne/ of eche. viij. ounces. This is the best experyment drawynge out the blood of the groude of the body. ¶ As any blede inwarde through the wounde/ than take of the tender crust of a lose/ as hoot as it comith out of an ouen/ and lay the crom of the breed vpon the wounde/ as hoot as he may suffer it. ¶ And þ pacient shal be layd vpon þ syde on þ wounde/ this do as often as he may suffer it/ tyll therin is no more bloode/ and thā shal be grue hym medsyns to hele hym

¶ A medsyne.

Take bolus armenus / terra sigillata /
 with waier therin is soden roses / sumach /
 ballaustie / granozum myrtillorum / masti-
 eis / ytrinozum / or ye shall gyue hym med-
 syne consolidatryues / as terra sigillata / bo-
 lus armenus / of eche ii. ounces. Summe iij.
 ounces. Sumach Sytrinozū / Sozbozū /
 Consolida maioris / et medie of eche an hand-
 full / & se the this in rayne water / or in water
 therin yron is quenched in. **G**othe the woū-
 de throughe to the inward members / and
 they is woundyd / than maye ye yuge the
 wounde dedly / neuertheles / doth the best /
 for the nature is somtyme stronger than ye
 wene. Therfore shall ye take hede where y
 wounde goothe in / or touchyd / And is the
 woūde in the hert / than receyvyth the woū-
 de of y hert no helynge / bycause ther is som
 waynes by the hert / as they is woundyd / thā
 comyth the haestely dethe / and that bloode
 dystroyed y naturall herte / Or is y woūde
 in y longues / it may not be well heelyd / but
 w great suttyle of an experient surgyan /
 and the wounde comyth comenly to corrup-
 cyon and rottyng / for the matter may not
 be clenysd / than with cowhyng / for the
 cowhyng maketh the woūde wyder / also
 it is nede that the wounded members be in
 rest / for the longues is altymes meynge /
 the longue hath also a sharp suttyle bloode /
 that not alone dystroyeth the yll fleshe / but
 corodpyth and consumyth the good fleshe /
 (As Galienus sayd) **T**he medsyns that
 sholde hele the longues that cannot come to
 the longues / than throughe the longe way
 of the mawe and the lyuer / and ther leesyth
 the helynge his myght / therfore y longues
 may not well be helyd / therfore the pacient
 gettyth Empetici / that is that he matter
 spatyd / thereafter is he stic / and dyed.
As Diaphragma is woundyd / he may not

be well curyd / by cause it is altyme meyn-
 ge / & it is in the setyple of the hert / geuyng
 wynde / therfore is hert workyng needly
 to the breeth / than is that also hitte / As y
 partyes within be woundyd / ther the senes
 wes / muscles / & fleshe tokyth by begyn-
 nyng / of y which woūde takeyth y herte
 lyghely great harme / If y woūde goth to y
 inward members / and is y aforseyde tokes
 in the longues not great / and is the woūde
 outward small / than must ye make y woū-
 de a lytell greter / that ye may do therein the
 medsyns / drynes / and syccatryffes made of
 this alterfolowynge powder.

A syccatryffe powder.
Take Dragantū / Galstike / Olybanū /
 Gūmi arabici / Fenigreci / of eche lyke mo-
 che. And his meet shall be of Brāne water
 midled with penidūm. And comaunde the
 pacient to be styll and to reste without mes-
 urnge. **I**f the woūde is in Dyastagma
 and the accydates lytell / than or dre hym
 suche meet & drynke that dryueth away y
 cowhe. Also put in the woūde a small sente
 depped in oyle of roses and medled with y
 yolk of egges / lyke y cure of other woūds
If the woūde is inward ther y synewes
 hath his begynnyng / than it is good to gy-
 ue y pacient to lyck or to sucke cleuyng med-
 syns as Dyaspermata / that is moost vlyd
 to cōsolyng of y brest / or Dyacodion / or
 Dyasymphicon / And that yeshall laye ab-
 out on y wounde / it shalbe Embrationes
 with wyne / or with dryenge plasters and
 with oyle. in the somer with oyle of roses.
 And in the wynter with oleum Rardinū
 and plasters made of Calcantum / as it sto-
 de in primo cathagenozum named Syapal-
 ma. **I**f the longues / or yf the inward
 members is not helyd in. iij. dayes. so is it

not well to be holpen. Neuertheles helpe hym with a good rule/ and let the pacyente lay on the wounde/ and bynde the wounde wth the bloode and the matter altymes maye come out. And yf the pacyent may not suffice to lay all tymes on the wounde/ than maye ye tozne hym on the other syde/ but moost parte on the wounde.

Item the comune medsyns or dzyres to all innermoost membris/ shalbe taken the medsyns they moost makyth softnes & sweetnes. and that takyth away that is moost contrary to the wounde/ as herafter standyd.

Take Erugoeis/ Pomphiligos/ Lytagirum/ Cerusa. All is that these aforesayde medsyn makyth fast and hole the membris without. Neuertheles they openyd the innermoost membris.

Therefore ye maysters of this conynge shuld take and gyue the pacyent som medsyns couenyently to the cicatrices inwardly/ & these medsyns muste he swallowe throughe the thowte wout chowrug and ther to ye must take thynges y^e is sower & stymp/ as proquistidos Valaustie/ Galle/ Wylde/ Terra sygillata/ Sumach/ Rose/ & these must be colyd wth other stoppryn

ge colyges/ as Malorū citoniorū/ or Rube extremitatū/ or Myrti/ or wth sharpe wyne therwth mydled Diadragantū. Wyl ye haue a good clesynge/ thā do hym a wasyng so dē wth hony of y^e best/ for in all such medsyns is hony. If ye know by the tokens aforesayd that in y^e throughgoynge wounde the matter is fallē downward wth in. thā tarry

not longe to pul out y^e matter. & no y^e helme cou^{er} sayled it/ and sayde also that the wounde shalbe made greter/ that the matter and the bloode may well come out of y^e wounde tentynge with a tente deppeth in oyle of roses/ and the tente shalbe brode without the wounde/ bycause it shulde not fall in/ and it shal be boude with a thred/ that if it were fall in/ that it maye be pul out agayne.



And Rogerius commaundeth the fore y^e the pacyent shal be tournyd on hys bake/ that the matter of the wounde maye come out.

Jamerus commaundyd that a glystere shalbe put iⁿ y^e brest with a reasonable quantite of wyne/ And tourne the pacyent with his body on a table round about/ and than let y^e

wyne com out agayne. And yf it come agayn as clere as it was spowteth therein and cometh there out not so moche as there was spowteth in/ than let of your spowtynge and hele the wounde. But Albucasis commaundith that you shal holde opē the wounde layng therein olde tow/ that the matter and other superflue moystnes gothe out. & commaunde that the pacyent may be layd on the wounde/ for the matter whiche ther is gadereth maye come out. And Albucasis sayth/ as there is past. iij. or. iiii. dayes the tyme of the wounde/ and that the pacyente hath no shakynge of the harte/ nor crampe nor streyghtnes in the brest/ and that hys condycyon and disposycyon of hym is good

Then shall ye knowe that the wounde is
in a good case/ and y^e the nature is stronge/
than lesse your tentes/ and the cure. At ye
marke that the pacient may not suffer such
medesynes or dyynes/ than lesse your tente
and lay on the wounde one mundificatiuū
plaster made in this maner.

¶ A plaster.

Take strayned Rose hony. xxiij. ounces.
Myrrour/ Frankesence/ Sarcocolle/ of eche
an ounce/ faryna Fenigreci/ farina Ordei/
of eche a lyke moche that it be knowghe to
make as thicke as hony. and do therto a ly
tell turpentyne that is very good. ¶ After y^e
coufeylle of Guydo gyue hym to drynke Cē
torpe/ Castorie/ Nepida/ Cariohyllata/
Dipinelle/ Bilolelle/ the toppes of Hemp
Reed cowles/ Athāsis or Tanacetū/ Aly-
corys/ of eche. v. dragma. and se the this wth
hony & wyne/ & gyue hym herof to drynke
a goblet full at euery moynge. And can
ye not perceyue the thorough gornge of the
wounde with tētes depped in oyle of roses/
nor with no other thynges/ nor the pacient
may not suffer washyng nor outpulling
of the matter/ and the pacient hath heurnes
and vpbloowyng in the syde/ and other to-
kens/ that is a knowlege that y^e matter is
gadered vnder Dyasfragma. As than the pa-
cient stronge and well contēt/ than coufay-
led Wilhelimus/ that ye make a newe wou-
de wth a yelour in the neder parte of the sy-
de of the pacient agaynst the backe bone by-
twene the. iij. and. v. rybbe. or bytwene y^e
iij. and. iij. rybbes. for the Dyasfragma is
bowen with the rybbes and with the back
bone to the. iij. and. iij. rybbe. and the bo-
wyng myght leue the outcomynge of the
matter/ than wolde the Surgeon thynke

he had not cut deep enough/ therfore it is
the better to cutte bytwene the. iij. and. v.
rybbes. And as y^e cuttyng is done/ than
lay therin a tente depped in warme oyle of
roses vnto the grounde tyll the matter com-
me. and in the tyme of y^e dressyng/ dress y^e
wounde shortly/ that the ayre entre not in
to the inwardly membris/ for that the out-
bloowyng do not harm/ And as the matter
begynne to apyre/ than shall you cleanse the
innermost place thorough the newe wou-
de with this washyng hereafter.

¶ A clensyng.

Take wyne wherin sodden is Camomylle
faryna lupinorum/ Rose hony: al to gyde
mydlyd/ takyng so moche as it is knowghe
and than strayne it: and therof spowte one
fond in the wounde. Than shall you the
patient rolle round about and than tourne
hym agayne on the wounde/ that the wyne
and the clensyng may come out agayne/ &
than put therin a tente depped in rose hony:
Than lay ther vpon that mundificatiuū
or the grene wounded plaster therin is mo-
che rosyll. and let the olde wounde be closyd
shortly. ¶ Auicenna sayth. As ye thynke
be to moche matter in Pleuresy that not is
clensyd in. xl. dayes. or les/ that dothe the
parson falle in ptisym and to outdryng of
the naturally moistnes. Therfore it nedyd
to suche a wounde to occupy a canterye with
a hooft Iron/ wherwith ye may throughe
boze the best to the place there the matter
abyded in/ that the matter may be dryed &
that the matter may be dryuen out by lytell
and by lytell/ & washe it with hony wa-
ter y^e the matter maye come out to the vter-
most membre/ and as the wounde is pure
clensyd/ than go to the helyng. ¶ If thereto

comyth an impostume/ than shall you cutte
open a rybbe on another place of the syde/
as I haue lerned you/ and it shall be on the
same syde ther the matter is/ and than let
the matter out/ that shulde be not of neede
were the wounde before defendyd from the
swellynge/ as I haue lerned you. Take al
so hede as ye let the matter goo out that ye
make the pacient not febler/ therewith he
sholde lese moche of his myght. And yf the
spryte of lyfe is lesyd/ than foloweth often
tymes the dethe. Therfore take good hede
to hym yf he hym the tente intymes put in/
depped in oyle of roses middled wth rose honny
for better clesyng of y wounde place. And
also clesse the wounde about with vngue-
tum apostolicum/ whiche salve clesyd all
woundes. Therafter washe the wounde
with this after folowynge myxture.

Take wyne therines soddē Myrrre/ and y
shelles of garnat apples/ and washe there
with every daye the wounde. And hele it
with the grene wounded plaster/ and with
this powder herafter folowynge.

Take Masticke: Myrrre: Frankensence:
Sarcocolle: Dragons blood: of eche lyke
moche: made and dryuen in powder/ and
than with y wyne washe the wounde and
strawe therein that powder/ and laye ther
ouer the plaster/ and plumacioles. & bynde
it with a baunde deppeth in the wyne: and
hele it. Som maner of the byndynge of the
woundes in the brest makyth y fleshe: and
som holdyth alone the medsyns. The fyrste
byndynge whyche makyth fleshe must be
brode and longe: and therewith begynne the
byndynge on the contrarye syde: and bynde
the. ii. hedes crosse wyse on the wounde: and
wynde about with the bande so often as it
nedyth: and sowe the endes of the bande on
that fyrst parte ferre from the same wounde

And Heneicus sayd Therto shall be knotte
twoo small cordes/ the one goynge on the
shulder: and the other vnder the arme.

Rogeriuz for the medsyns to holde in keth
a brode bāde with holys and with one ende
and that other ende cut: that y shulder may
go through the hole of the ende of the band
& wynde the brest roundabout/ & com agayne
ther you began. and wth that cutteth ende bi
de hym the shulder. If it may be done wth
cuttynge/ and omwyndynge the brest/ thā
shall y byndynge be to lyghter/ as he sayth/
¶ For to come no impostume vnder the arme
so is the brest bounde wth a cuttynge band/
& with the one ende es bounde roundabout y
brest comynge vnder the other hole of y ar-
me/ and wth the other ende bynde about ouer
y shulder/ & comy agayne on y fyrst syde/ &
is theraft bound vnder y other hole of y arme.

Of the wounde in the malve molu- te / or pyt of the hert. Ca. xlii.

The wounde through goynge y
maue. is very peryll. is the
maue wounded that shall ye
knowe by y outcomynge of y
meet. and is y place of y wounde
de before/ than it is dedely. Is the wounde
of the maue not greate/ & it is in a fleshy
place/ than may it be helyd wth one good sur-
geon. Is ther any wounde by the maue or
in y pytte of the harte through the skynne &
fleshe/ thā shall ye hele it after y. xij. chap.
Is y wounde grete and wyde/ or stryke wth
a sword/ than shall ye the wounde sowe
bynde/ and hele after the. xij. chaptre.

¶ As the wounde in the holl of the body is out huctynge of y^e ma^we / or ony other me^mber / than shall the wounde be tent yd with oyle of roses / and rose hony / and y^e yolke of eggys / tyll it begynne to gyue matter / and than clense it with the plaster in y^e chaptre of the brest / thereafter shall you do growen fleshe with bnguentum fuscum / or bnguentum aureum scd^z M^ore / whyche salve I shall set in Anthydoracio / Or ye shall clense the wounde wth this afterfolowynge water.

¶ A clenlynge water.

Take wyne there in is soddē mirre / and shellys of garnat apples / & ther in strawe it is the powder that stande in the aforesayde chaptre / and thereon laye a grene wounded plaster / so longe tyll it be hole. **¶** As the wounde in the ma^we in his substance and it gothe throughe / than is the wounde deedly. As the wounde not grete lyke as of a dagger or another sharpe thynge / than shall it be made a lytell greter / thā some it agayne with a tresquar nydyl / & wth a waxyd sylken thred / pryncypally as y^e wounde is in the fleshy parte. If the wounde be in the uppermoost parte ther synewes be / than is the sowynge for nought / and upon the sowynge shall you lay this powder.

¶ A powder.

Make it of whyte franckensence / masticke / Dragantum / Gommi arabici / of eche a dragma / dragons blood / Gumme / of eche half a dragma. and after shall ye some the wounde without / and leue the thred hanging without the wounde there the ma^w is sowyd / as whan that ye lose within the same so may you it pull out agayne / and on the same without ye may lay this powder here after folowynge.

¶ A powder.

Take dragons blood / whyte franckensence

ce / lyne of egge shellys / & dryue it in powder. than heale these woundes without and within lyke other woundes. and also with wounde drynke / as I shall lerne in Anthydoracio. For all y^e Antiacus sayth that y^e wounde without shall not be cured. The wounde within shall fyrst be cured / but that is not good / but the wounde y^e is wthout may be chaugyd throughe the colde of the ayre / and that shold be the lettynge of helynge of the wounde within. And as the wounde within is not helyd shortly / thā wyl it neuer heale. Therefore must you applye hastily to the helynge of this wounde.

¶ And is the wounde with shot / than pull out the arrowe as I haue lerne you / and fyl the wounde with oyle of roses / mydled with the yolke of eggys. Defende the wounde with defenlyffe. The other daye shall ye lay on one plaster mundificatiuū / as longe tyll the wounde be well clenysd. And after shall ye washe the wounde wth wyne in lyke wyse as is in the aforesayde chaptre.

¶ If the wounde be cut with a sword / and is grete / than some it / and on the same laye this powder / or dragons blode / lyne of egge shellys / whyte franckensence.

¶ A powder.

Item. Wilhelm made this powder of dragons blode / dragantum / gommi of arabie / of eche lyke moche / for this helyd y^e wounde to gydere. Ther vpon laye some deppyd in y^e whyte of an egge mydled with a lytell of y^e aforesayd powder. And after clense y^e wounde with oyle of roses / and with rose honny / and washe it with soddē wyne / lyke as it stonde in the Chaptre of the wounde in the brest. And yfther to come any ipostumaciō than strawe ther in this aforesayd powder and lay thereon y^e grene wounded plaster tyll the wounde be well hole. Holde all tymes y^e

rule of met and drynke/and lettynge blood
and doyng well his easement/as is afore-
sayd in the chap. of þ woundes in þ Joynte.

¶ Of the wounde in the belly. Ca. l.



Som tyme is
the wounde
in the belly
before/ and
som tyme be
hynde/ And
the wounde
þ es before &
through the
webbe or fle
me ther the

boweles lay in. that one is callyd Myrach
and that other is a thyme panycle/and is
callyd Syfac/and lyeth within Myrach/
and keppe in hym the guttes/ & on the hynde
der parte is the .v. spondiles of the renne/ &
the fleshe ther vnder. ¶ Also is ther wounde
des within/as in the many fold/ in the gut-
tes/ and in the mawe/ and in the renne/ and
in the moder (or matrix) and in the bladder/
The woundes in the belly is somtyme that
gothe not out/ and somtyme gothe there out
that fleme callyd zirbus/ and the guttes/ or
other lyke. ¶ And the woundes happenyth
somtyme with a swoorde/ and somtyme w
a launce/ and somtyme with an arow/ and
somtyme with other instrumentys/ that sty-
chyd or cuttyth. Som woundys be great &
som small cut with a dagger/ som trohart/
& som cleuyd in lengthe. Som lytell/ som
great/ some wyde/ and som narowe. And

this poyntys must ye knowe. ye begynne
to cure the wounde. ¶ And herafter folowyn-
ge be the tokens of the wounde/ wherby ye
shall know what membrys ther be wounde
d without or within the body. ¶ The to-
ken of þ wounde in þ bely going not through
it is knowen by the syght/ and by þ proufe/
as that ther comyth not out. ¶ The token of
the wounde of a stryche þ is goyng within
that is be knowen as þ proufe gooth deppe
inwarde/ & as zirbus/ or þ guttes/ or any
other gothe out. ¶ The token that zirbus
hath bene longe out/ as it is chaungyd/ that
is as his substance is blacke and stynkyn-
ge. ¶ That token that the guttes is wounde
dyd/ that is as the dyrte gothe out/ And if
the great guttes/ or small guttes be wounde
dyd/ is knowen through the place of þ wounde.
aboue the nauell is the small guttes/ &
vnder the nauell is þ great guttes. ¶ The
token that þ mawe is woundyd I haue sayd
in þ fore wyrtyn chaptre. ¶ The token that
the lyuer is woundyd/ is to knowe in þ out
comynge of the bloode/ and the wounde is
in the ryght syde ¶ The token þ the mylt is
woundyd/ that is the out comynge of styn-
kyng/ and is in the left syde. ¶ The token
that the renes be woundyd/ is knowen by
out comynge of watry bloode. Galienus
sayd that the wounde and sowynge is more
peryllous in the myddys of the belly/ than
in the sydes. ¶ The wounde that gothe not
through shal be helyd/ with the grene wou-
dyd plaster or bawme/ lyke an other wounde
as is lerned in the .xii. and .xiii. chaptre.
In lyke wyse shal be cured þ through going
wounde within/ as ther no lymmys be wou-
dyd/ than alone þ the wounde gothe through
Myrach/ and Syfac/ this wounde is cured
in the same maner as afor sayd/ & it must haue
another sowynge. ¶ The sowynge of the

¶

belly/ is in many maners/ And Galienus
comanded the sowynge all thus. ¶ In the
first threst the nedyl in the one lyppe of the
wounde/ and towche with þ nedyl Syfac/
and after that trest the nedyl through the
rach/ and knot it on the wounde. And in the
secōde styche/ lette þ nedyl goo in through
the one lyppe/ through that hole Myrach &
Syfac/ and that shal be knot without/ and
goo so forth tyll yt be all sowed/ & Galienus
sayd another sowynge/ and Albucasis folow
with the sowynge/ and it is more comonly
a lyghter. The sowynge is in this maner/
ye shal sowe the border of þ lypys togyder
and to euery styche a knotte/ as moche as
it nedyd. Albucasis lette the maner with
the nedyl and sowynge/ as is afor sayd/ but
lette the nedyl styche in it/ and wrynde the
thryd about the nedyl/ as is afor sayd in þ
xiii. chaptre. Lanfrancus & Henricus sayd
another maner/ that ye shall lytche with a
nedyl the thryde without in the lyppe of þ
wounde/ and styche it through Myrach/
& Syfac/ and so as þ styche may be ordred
ryght/ thereafter sow the other parte of the
lyppe outwarde agayne/ & cut of the endys
of the threde/ and let it be longe Inowgh/
and after that sow in suche maner/ and let
bytweene þ styche a space of a twhart syn-
ger/ and as that is done/ make one knot of
the. iiii. stycheys/ and so goo forth in the so-
wynge of the hool wounde/ and through
the sowynge of Syfac/ that hath no fleshe/
be cured with the helpe of Myrach/ and w
the wounde outwardly/ and the bandes of þ
brest may we occupye to this woundys of
the belly/ ther no lymmys be woundyd/ nor
comyth out. ¶ When the guttes is woundyd
ouer twhart/ or is in pecis/ thā it is dedly/
yf it be lengthe woundyd/ it may be holpen.
¶ If that the wounde/ of þ belly is not grete

Inowgh/ than shall ye make it greater/ as
I shall shewe you hereafter/ than shall you
take out proprely the guttes/ and sow it there
after as it is nedeful/ w a skynners nedyl/
Janzricus/ Theodoricus/ Rogerius lay
elder pyppes in the guttes/ vnder the leme/ &
þ leme rotte not. Wilhelmus & some other/
lay therein a part of a cryer of a throte goll
of a beest/ as the. iiii. maysters sayth/ But
Lanfrancus & Guido they thynke it not be
prof. table/ for that nature is inclyned to
outdrawynge straunge thyngys/ and thus
ythelpe not therfore it was layd/ and it is
better that the guttes be sowed/ as afore is
sayd/ and that it be clesyd of the vnclenes/
and that powder shall hastely be layd on þ
leme/ and is made in this maner.

¶ A powder.

¶ Take Mastick/ Dragantum/ Commi-
arabice/ of eche an ounce. Dragons blode/
Mumie/ of eche half an ounce. than shall ye
the guttes put in agayne/ as I shall leme
you/ and after that shal ye sow þ vtter skyn
ne/ and also that fleme/ ther þ guttes lyeth
in/ and in the vttermost leme/ lay that pow-
der in defendynge of the same. And mayster
Wilhelmus de saliceto sawe a knyght hur-
tinge hym selfe with a knyfe in his belly &
the guttys come out/ and the guttys was
wounded in the lengthe. And to the same
was sette Ottobanus of Bapia/ the why-
che gaue hym yll conforte saynge þ he must
dye/ for cause he wolde put in agayne the
guttys/ and they were so greatly swollen
that they myght not come in agayne. Than
cam the frendes of the pacient prayng hym
to come to the wounded persone. And as
Wilhelmus sawe the pacient/ than he com-
maunded to brenge warme wyne/ for the
tyme was to short for to seede water with
Camomylle/ and Anyse. And with the wy-

ne he washyd the guttys there y dynte cam
out/ than sowde he y guttys to gyder agay
ne/ and he layde on the seme the aforesayde
powder. And thā he wolde put in agayn y
guttys/ and they was so soze swollē y they
cowde nat be hādelyd/ for the woude was
to narrow/ than he cutte the woude greter
with a sharps/ and put the guttys therin
agayne/ and he sowde the fleme/ and also y
skynne. and than he helyd the knyght that
he lyde many yerres after/ & hath chylderne
by his wyfe. ¶ Comyth the Lyuer out of y
wounde/ & is deppe woundyd in his sub
staunce than lyed she his workynge/ therfo
re it is dedly/ for the woundes may not be
helyd for the superfluyte of the blood/ why
che is the foundament and mater of the lyfe

But is she not wounded in ony parte that
belongyth to her/ than put in agayne the ly
uer. & the woude shalbe curyd lyke another
wounde. ¶ Is the lyuer a lytell wounded
and not soze/ thā shall it behelyd of a good
Surgean lyke another wounde. And it
must becured hastily er it chaūgyd/ while
it is freshe. ¶ If the Mylte be woun
ded/ ye must well serche in what pte of here
substaunce she is wounded/ And is there
a pyce cut of/ than fulfyll the other place of
y hole mylt. but not as y port be cut ouer
twhart/ & as y wounde of y mylte is hard
and thereof cometh the water sprynge (oz
ydropsys)/ and euer feblenes of y maue.
And hangeth the mylte out/ than put it in
agayn/ And as zyrbus gothe out that is y
fleme/ and is that corrupted/ thā bynde oz
knotte that ther is corrupte/ as Galenus
sayth/ an cut it of after the knottynge vnto
the neder parte of the belly/ and ye shall le
ue out of the belly the ende of y knottynge
that the threde of the sowynge of the guttys
may be plucke out agayn as the woude is

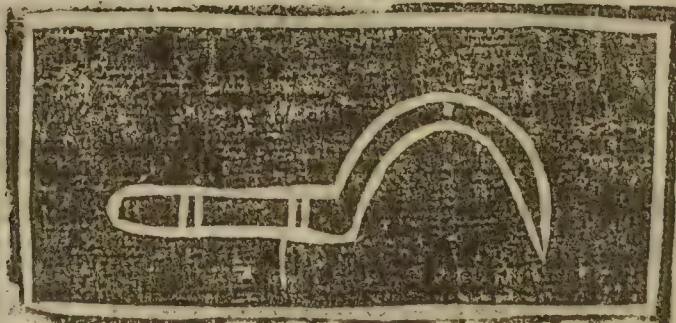
clensyd. As y seme is made in zyrbus/ thā
put in to the belly that same zyrbus agayn
and sowe the wounde in the belly shortly. &
let it not open tyl the inner wounde be hole
also Jamerius Rogerius Lanfrancus com
maundyd. and the cause is this. Ther is no
thyng that doth so moche hurte the inner li
mes oz membris as doth the towochyng of
the bettermoost ayre/ of the whyche ayre it
chaungyth/ and gettyth yll accyidentes of
payn/ and hardnes of the guttes/ therafter
they may gette the crampe/ and after to dye
In the woundes in the guttys prayth some
masters the glyster of stronge blacke co
loured warme wyne/ and pꝛyccpally as y
guttes hath many hooles. And all his mee
tes to the. viij. dayes shalbe thynne. for it
comyth not to rotyng/ but to helynge to gy
der. And herto the. iij. masters prayth
after folowynge. Lay wheet brāne an hom
re and than take it out agayn/ and do thers
to this drynes.

¶ A Powder.

Take floure of sterche/ Dragantum/ Gō
mi arabici/ Dragons blood/ Consolida ma
ior oz Ambra: the here of an hare/ and gyue
hym twyse oz thryse at euery daye. Is the
pacyent feble than gyue hym the soppyes of
sap therein is sodde chykes/ & yf ther be layd
in Dragantum. & Gōmi arabici: it were
very good/ and water therein is sodden Fra
kencense/ Masticke/ and this prayseth Wil
helmus and Rogerius. If ther be ony par
sone stytheth oz woundyd that hys gut
tes come out/ and they be not hastily put in
agayne that they be vnclene/ swellynge and
chaungynge by the ayre/ than shall ye take
warne water therein is sodden Camomyle
floures/ Almeis. oz take warme wyne why
che hath no befulle rypppe/ as Lanfrancus
sayd/ therein shall ye wet a sponge and than

warme the guttys therewith/ & salve y gut
tes w rose oyle/ & put the guttys agayne in
to the belly. ¶ Theodorice cuttyth open a
pyg/ or another beest in y middes in twayn
& layd it as warne on the guttys so often y
the guttes may lessyd of the swellng/ that
it may come in agayn. If y guttes be fallen
on y groun y it be foule/ thā lay it in warm
gootys mylke/ & clense it therin/ & than put
it agayne in to y belly. Be the guttys swol
len and the wounde be small y the guttys
wyl not in agayn/ than comaūded Galie.
Wilhelm/ Lanfrāc/ & more other/ y the
woude in the belly shal be cut so grete that
the guttys may be put in agayne.

¶ To this cuttynge is couenient y instru
mēt callyd Sanguatoria crokyd lyke a scy
kyl/ before on the crokyngge sharpe/ but not
sharp on the poynte/ & Albucays set it in a
pycture as here stande.



¶ The pacyent shall lay on his back & hys
agaynst the woude/ and the surgean shall
wysely cut y woude y the other guttes com
not out/ & than put in agayne the guttys y
is out. And y Surgean must haue a good
seruaūt which shal take hede of the guttys
woude with his hande softly/ & than take y
woude in the myddes & cut the woude wy
der/ & put therin agayne the guttys/ than
sowe it as is asoysayd. Therafter defende y
seme & the wounde (as Galien sayd) with
Formacis that is callyd sanguinolentis/ y
in other membris y woude makyd faste/ ly
ke as dothe the powder y holdeth the seme/

& the plumacioles w wyne/ and the plaster
w other drynes that makyth fleshe. Co
myth ther payne of the cuttyng or sowng
as it happeneth oftē tymes (as Auicē. sayd
in his. iij. Canon of the cure of ydropisis) y
of y cuttyngge cometh payne and pryckng
Therfor it is good to put therin oyle of dyll
or camomyl/ & vpo the place of the cuttyng
lay y plaster made of lynseed/ hys malow
seede/ fenigreke/ of eche lyke moche. And
som other maysters as Henricus for takyn
ge away the payne & swellng/ they sethe
wyne with salt therin/ and so moch branne
that it be thicke/ & they putteth in a bagge
and layd therupon as hote as the pacyente
may suffice. Som tymes is done therto the
asoysayd oyle/ & do it so often tyll the payne
be gone. ¶ The matter that is lette in the
belly and can not come throughe the seeme
need it not to fere greatly/ for the moysnes
can not be moche/ & they membris hath not
moch blood as Wilhelmus sayth/ the na
ture resoluyth and cōsumyth the moysnes
& sendyth to the flankys/ and ther it be cu
ryd lyke another ipostume in y same place.

¶ Of the wounde
in the bladder/ and in the kydney.

Ca. li.



¶ Ere a woude in y partes
whyche holde/ as y sayn
& fleshe/ it shal be helpd ly
ke a woude in y xij. & xij.
chaptre. But y woude in
the inner lymmes y be hol
den/ as in the kydneyes and bladder/ and y
moder or matrix of a woman. This be mē
bres nedefull to euery body/ & this hath no

other cure than the wounde in the belly.

That token y^e the bladder is wounded y^e is the outcomynge of the vryne throug^h y^e place in pectine. **T**hat token y^e the moder or matrix is woundyd/ it shall be knowen throug^h the place vnder y^e nauyll throug^h the outcomynge of the blood/ and cure the wounde lyke another wounde with sowynge princypally whan the wounde is by y^e necke of the matrix for ther is y^e more flesshe/ ther for the wounde is the better to make fast.

The wounde in the kydney may not be helyd/ for it is feded wth the watery blood that the helynge belettyd/ and also it is altyme in meuryng/ and it is y^e way wher throug^h the vryne comyth. **T**he wounde in y^e bladder can not be helyd/ for it is a synewy part without flesshe/ & is altyme meuryng/ & to receyue the vryne and to gyue out agayne/ But the wounde y^e ther is in the necke of the bladder ther it hath flesshe and blood/ that may be helyd with a true cure/ lyke as it be sene as the stone there be cutt out. which stone is growen frome longe tymes in the body of a man.

Whan the wounde is in the hole of y^e bladder there as no flesshe nor blood is that the vryne cometh out/ that is deedly. For all y^e sowe the bladder/ and laye vpon the seme this plaster folowynge.

A Salve.

Take Rose hony. xiiij. ounces. **T**rakencēse/ Mastyck/ Dragantum/ of eche. ii. ounces. made in powder/ and medled with the rose hony. and lay aboute the wounde that defenlyffe/ & hele it. And y^e pacyēt shal take hede for moche drynkynge tyll he be hole.

As ye be called to suche pacientes that is woundyd in suche a place/ than say to theyr frendes that suche a wounde is deedly. and promyse the pacyent alway his helth.

And fyrst comaūde the pacyent to be confes sed as one that shall dye/ er euer his power fayle/ and his wyrt chaunge. and ther after shall you worke for his helth/ for the nature dothe often fayle that the surgean thynketh vnpossyble to helpe it/ princypally as nature getteth helpe with a good worke. **N**euertheles ye shall not byleue no goode token that often happeneth to the pacyente. For **I**pocras sath/ that ye shall not tryst in the pacyente that mendeth hastily without cause/ also ye shall not fere an euyl token without cause/ for this dysceyueth often. And ye shall thynke alwayes that the paci ent shall dye/ or elles he is all heled.

This cure ye may take in hande in your lande/ or in youre countrey there as ye are knowen. But in straunge landes take ye none suche in hande/ or other woundes that is in peryll.

Of woundes in the iarde or coddes **Ca. lii.**



The woundes in this place is ferefull for her subtyll compositi cyon/ & conyngly workynge/ neuertheles yf y^e yarde of the man be wounded in lengthe or euerthwarte/ & yf the wounde be not grete it shall be cured with y^e sowynge/ powder/ lettynge blood an y^e bayne/ and with good purgyn as another wounde. **A**nd yf the wounde be ouerthwart & clene cut of/ than is y^e wounde moost in peryll/ by the reason of many synewes & baynes/ theefore som tyme y^e pacyent dyeth or y^e blood be stopped

¶ For easynge of the payne in suche a wounde. Take warme oyle of roses and anoynte therewith from the upper parte of the yerde under the nauyll/ and aboute Periconiam that is bytwene the foundament & his preynte/ & brenne the wounde roundabout wth a brennyng yron/ with that y^e bloode may be stopped/ and to take away the crāpe whiche comyth often of the payne. And therby you may lay also y^e stone aforesayd in y^e. xv. chaptre. and also the stone made in powdret and ther amonge medle Dragons blood/ whyte Frankencense/ and Aloepaticum/ of eche lyke moche mydled with the white of egges stryken on a clothe/ or plumacyole y^e in y^e myddes hath a hole as grete as a strawbery/ and the plumacyole layde thereon that the hole maye come euently to the pypp of the yerde that the byrne maye com throughe/ and ouer it shal you do your byndynge/ and behynde roundabout ye shall laye the defensyuum And ye shall gyue the pacient euery mornynge/ noone/ and eueryng the medycynable wounde drynke that I shall set in Antidothario. The woundes in the coddres destroyed y^e coddres/ and taketh lyghtly away the generatron all is y^e parson not in no peryll of dethe. And the cure of this is lyke the cure of a comon wounde.

Of the wounde bytwene the hyppes/ and the nether parte of the backe. Ca. liij

If this wounde is no grete peryll/ but yf it be very great/ y^e the skyn fleshe/ and the synewes be hurt/ y^e the same synewes be schronkē so shal y^e man

halte. ¶ If y^e wounde be cut with a knyfe sword or other lyke wepe. If the wounde be smal/ it shall be bounde after y^e. xij. chap. ¶ If the wounde be grete y^e it must be sowē/ than sowē & bynde it after the .xij. chaptre. & shall be heled as another wounde wth y^e grene wounded plaster/ or bawm/ as it is aforesayd. ¶ If y^e wounde be stryckē wth a dagger/ ye shal tente it wth a comely tēte depte in oyle of roses warme/ and with y^e yolke of egges and so put it therein as farre as ye may with the foresayd oyle/ vnto the tyme the wounde begyn to gyue matter/ then clense it and hele it as another wounde. ¶ He may aske me wherfore I haue lerned to put so moche rose oyle in the wounde/ and that I haue forbydden the rose oyle in the .xij. and .xiiij. chapt. Therby answerē I/ that ye sholde be the surer & faster in your workynge/ & that ther to the lesser com the yll accyidentes of y^e hote impostumacyō. It is more profytable such euyl accydet to defende/ thā y^e yll accydet to drawe away/ for the nature of y^e oyle by y^e warmnes getynge of the fyre/ is sweetenynge/ softenynge/ & openynge/ pryncypally in the narrow and shoten woundes/ for a stycke or a wounde come to matter than cometh sel dome ther to euyl accydet. Therfore I cōmaūde you to do therto a lytell of the yolke of an egge/ for the wounde to get a lytell clēsynge/ y^e the matter sooner shold come. And al tymes is very good to make such an oyle of roses of vnyue grene oyle olyue/ for the rose oyle & such oyle olyue haue in them a lytel bytynge wth styptica. Also y^e type oyle olyue is good to make type y^e yll accidēt/ y^e myddell type oyle doth auoyde y^e matter/ y^e vnyue grene oyle is good for y^e cōsolidatiū and for helynge togyder the wounde. ¶ If y^e wounde be made by y^e shot of an arrowe in this parte of the body/ than drawe it out

take as I haue sayd in .v. bis. chapytre.
Or supple the wounde with oyle of roses
and therewith shall it be tentyd for to come
out/ and lay aboute the place a defensium
than shall it be clenfed with this salve.

And after y hele it with a grene wounded
plaster/ and the salve shall be made of rose
hony. xij. ounces/ fenigreke meele/ lynesede
meele of eche. iiii. ounces/ oyle of camomell
a barley meele of eche. ii. ounces/ lay this
theron/ for it taketh away the payne/ and
cleketh the place/ his drynke shall be made
with barley water sodden with parseley ro
tes/ a let hym take hede of blood letyng
and to y drawght gorynge for it is nedefull
to these woundes/ and comaunde them to
be quyet for there is no better thyng for a
wounded parson/ and often cometh of a ly
tel wounde grete harme by cause y he taketh
no hede of suche a wounde/ therfore take he
de in suche a cause.

Of the wounde in the thyghe. Ca. liij.



The woundes in the thyghe or
in y thykenes of the legge a
boue the knee it is dredful for
the muscles that be there/ and
they be often deedly. Guido
sayth/ there is but lytell dyfference bytwene
these woundes and y woundes in y arme
but alonely the wounde of the thyghe is of
ten deedly/ and y cometh of euyl accedent/
a yf the wounde be small/ she shall be boude
after .v. chapytre/ If y wounde be grete
y it must be sowd/ it shall be sowd after
.v. chapytre/ vpon y seme shall be layde
the powder of dragons blood/ whyte fran
kencence/ y lyne of egge shelles/ and leue
one ende of y wounde open y there thughe

the wounde may be clenfed. The fyrst day
lay in y wounde y yolke of an egge/ with
rose oyle/ for to clense it/ and alwayes do
aboute the wounde defensiuu tyll it be wel
clenfed/ than cause y flesshe to growe/ and
hele it with y grene wounded plaster/ and
at the begynnyng also ye may hele it with
ballom. ¶ If the wounde be so depe that y
muscle be wounded/ sowe the muscle with
a warentrede/ and after the skyn ¶ And yf
the wounde bleed to moche yeshal stoppe it
as I haue lerned you in the .xv. chapytre/ a
lay on y seme this powder/ whyte franken
seuce/ y lyne of egge shelles/ and dragons
blood/ and lay aboute the wounde that des
fensium/ and in the wounde the yolke of an
egge medled w oyle of roses/ a yf ye be sure
there cometh no impostumacion/ than lay
theron fyrst mundificatium/ or the grene
wounded plaster/ yf the wounde be depe a
narowe/ and bledeth sore/ stoppe the blood
as I haue lerned you/ and let blood out y
bayne ther agaynst/ and lay oner it that de
fensium. ¶ Ye shall knowe also y ye shall
neuer take tentes for holdyng y woundes
open there as the wounde is full of waynes
or muscly flesshe/ for in suche a wounde cos
meth grete harme of the tentes/ therfore is
put in the wounde oyle of roses before the
tentes/ for surenes that there shall no euyl
accedet come ther to/ therfore shall y wounde
be clenfed and heled as is afore sayd/ And
yf y wounde haue not bled moche/ the shall
the pacient be let blood on the bayne/ and
rule hym with etyng and drynkynge and
to the drawght gorynge/ as you may se in y
chapytre of the rulyng.

Of the wounde in the knee. Ca. liij.

Sore dyledfull and deedly is þ
wounde in the knee for þ grete
synewes that is therein for the
knees hath the most grete ban
des. For day and nyght / and
they be in the nethermore parte there the
moystnes hastely cometh downewarde /
therfore all these woundes ben dangerous /
for Alucenna sayth that the wounde on the
knee by the shynne is euill / bycause that to
the wounde comyth euill accydent / therof
we shall seldon be sure. and these woundes
haue lytell dyfference of the woundes of þ
armes / handes / and of feete / but alonely this
wounde in this place is dyledfull / pryncy
pally þ the be. iij. fingers from the knee /
for the goodnes of þ place / so come ther ony
accident that the good surgean can not bet
ter it / As it is often sene / that the pacient
dyeth of a lytell wounde / and also he must
ernestly take hede of the hynder parte for þ
ij. synewes that cometh from the hecð thur
ghe the backe and behynde thurgh the leg
ges to the sooles of the feete. I haue sene
many euill accidentes comynge of suche
small woundes ther is lytell let by or take
hede to / and þ myse fortune is fallen to me
and other mo / therfore it is nedfull to take
care for this wounde / and to folowe after þ
clv. chapytre / þ spekeh of all suche woun
des of þ ioyntes the playne matter / and prync
ypally of that gyltyng water / and take
good hede to the lernynge of þ same chapy
tre / and forgette nothyng to do after þ reuole
of þ same chapytre / and pryncypally þ the pa
cient kepe hym styll / that the wounded lyth
and mēbe be in rest as lytell as the wounde
is / and of the wounde be small þ more charge
is in it / therfore folowe the same lernynge
tyll þ wounde come to his dysgestyon and
grynge out of the matter / tyll ye be sure of

all accedente / nehertheles tryst is not / but
go forth and folowe the good cure / tyll that þ
full wounde be hole. ¶ If the wounde be
shot with an arrowe supple out þ arrowe w
warne oyle as is afore sayd / and the same
oyle shall do as moche good in the wounde
as þ tentes were put in / and ye shall stre
ngth þ sayd wounde with defensiu / and ye
shall let the pacient blood out of þ bayne /
and to do his easement / and as ye be sure þ
there come no ipostume thereto / so shall you
clense the wounde with vnguentū aposto
lorum secundum Alucenā / therafter shall
you cure it with a grene wounde plaster /
also take hede þ there be ony bones depa
rted from other thā departe it hole / thā forwe
the vpper parte of þ wounde togyder / and
leue the nether parte open that the wounde
may be clēse thurgh euey day / þ first day
lay in the wounde the yolke of an egge med
led woth oyle of roses / þ nexte day ye shall
clense the wounde / after that cause þ fleshe
to growe / and hele it lyke another wounde.

Of the wounde in the shynne. La. lvi.



¶ A þ shynne is many sy
newes þ cometh downe
from the brayne therfore
in the wounde of þ shynne
is grete peryll / not alone
ly for the synewes but for
þ muscles that is. iij. fin
gers byneth þ knee thurgh
whiche many psones hath grete harme by.

If there come but lytell blood out of the wounde/ let hym blood on the bayne on the contrary parte. & let hym holde the rule in goynge to stole/ as I haue sayth in the. xlv. chaptre. & he shall drynke mydled wyne.

If the wounde bleed sore/ stoppe it as is sayd in the. xv. chaptre. & then clense y wounde/ & yf it be nede sowe it and lay on y seme the powdcr aforesayd/ & hele it as another wounde/ wherof many tymes es aforesayd.

Of boundes in the ancle. Ca. lviij.



An the ancle is the wounde peryllous/ for it is set to gyder with small bones/ Therefore as the ancle is wounded/ it maye not be set to gyder in hys ryghte copolycyon as he was before. And also the ancle is fastenned with many synewes/ and as they be wounded it is harde to helpe. **I**f it be wounded with an arowe/ ye shall anoynte the place with oyle of roses/ & drawe out y arowe and put in the wounde the aforesayd oyle. And as ye be sure of the wounde/ then ye shal clense it/ and after ye shall hele it w a grene wounded plaster. & the pacient shall holde the rule of lettynge bloode/ and of the stole goynge/ as I haue sayd before: **I**f y pacient be very syke or feble/ gyue hym of a sodden chycken/ and gyue them also medled wyne. **A**nd yf y wounde be gretely cut vnto the bone/ clense it withinwarde/ and then so we the wounde to gyder agayn. And yf the synewes be cut/ sowe them to gyder and afterwarde the skynne/ and lay on the

seme this powdcr of Dragons blood/ Dragantuni/ Gomi arabici/ of eche lyke moche and in the mouthe of the wounde put oyle of roses mydled with rose hony. This do. iij. or. iij. dayes. and lay aboute the wounde a defensiuu. And afterwarde clense the wounde/ and hele it with a grene wounded plaster lyke another wounde.

Of the boundes of the feete/ or amonge the toes. Ca. lviij.



The wounde in this place must ye knowe yf it be shot with an arowe/ stycked/ or cutteth/ yf it be ouertwahrt or a length/ and yf the arowe go throughe or not. And yf y arow be in y foote drawe it out as I haue lerned you in the. xvi. chaptre/ yf you fere there sholde come payne thereto by the reason that there be many baynes in the foote/ fylle y wounde w warme oyle of roses/ and so you may drawe it out softly and lay in the mouth of y wounde oyle of roses medled with rose hony/ and about the wounde this defensiuu/ of oyle of roses/ boly armeny/ w a lytell bynegre/ and as you be sure of anguyllhe clense the wounde and hele it with the grene wounded plaster or with Jeyys plaster/ **I**f the cut wounde bleed sore/ than stop y bledynge as I haue lerned you in the chaptre of the woundes stoppyng/ than sowe it and bynde it as I haue sayd in y. xiiij. chaptre/ and lay vpon y wounde y powdcr of whyt frankensence/ Dragons blood/ the lyme of egge shelles/ & aboute the wounde lay the defensiuu aforesayd/ then clense y wounde/ and hele it lyke another wounde. Also lay the foote hye & kepe it metely warme so y the moystnes come

nottherin. And kepe the pacient in rule
of fynet & drynke / & of goynge to þe draughte
as I haue lerned you. Also you shal knowe
þe the synewes cometh from the brayne. and
yf the foote be cut ye must be the more dylige-
gent and dzedefull to take it in cure.

Of all maner of fractures bryngynge of bones in generall and howe they shall be ryghted and heled. Ca. lix.



If the woundes shappe
neth in þe soft membres
I haue sayd / as of the
skynne / fleshe / baynes
synewes / vnto þe bone
So shall I wyte of þe
harder dele / or partes
of þe body. And of all þe
is cut wth a sworde / & þe fleshe & the bone
be throughte cut / that is called a wounde wth
the fracture or bryngynge. & yf þe bone be hurt
wth no cuttyng instrument / but wth a clobbe /
or staffe / stone / or fallynge / or cast / or by
hym selfe / or by another / it is called a frac-
ture or bryngynge of þe bones. Somtyme þe bo-
ne bryketh ouertwarte þe in the fracture wth
the bryngynge is no smal peces of the bone / &
þe comenly is called a fracture. & somtyme þe
bone is beten & hurte / & is vneuen brykē wth
splinters þe one pece or many peces deyteth
from other / þe is called frustalis / or þe bone
bryken wth peces. Somtyme it is not brykē
ouertwarte / nor wth peces / but it is rente in
length / then it is called Apertura or rente.
The token of þe fracture or bryngynge / yf it
be in bryde or in length / It is knowen wel
ynoughe by the syght & by vnderstandynge /

as halv abbas & Lāfrā. sayth / & can ye not
se þe fracture / ye shall knowe throughte
wth your hāde on þe bone (as Ralis & Aluicē.
sayth) The payne of the bone as it is tow-
chyde / & the feblenes therof is a token of the
fracture. And as ther is in þe fracture splen-
tes or peces / then ye shall sele by the peces
about þe fracture & it wyl prycke in þe fleshe
& the pacient feleth the pryckynge ouer the
place of the fracture / & moost whā you tow-
che it with your hande. The fracture or
ryngynge that cometh in the length of þe bone
is worser to be knowen than the fracture þe
cometh ouertwarte þe bone / but it is kno-
wen for þe membre is greter and thycher / &
that the pacient wth þe membre may not la-
boure as he hath done before tymes. That
bone þe is ouertwarte bryken in. ii. peces þe
is more peryllous to bynde and to holde /
than is the bone that is bryken or rente in þe
length. Therfore as suche a fracture is he-
led it is altymes vneuen and croked / pryncy-
pally as the fracture is in a bone þe standeth
alone with none other standynge ther by / ly-
ke as the fornest bone in the arme / and in þe
shynnes. The fracture by the ioyntes it
is the heupest & the worst to bynde / And ye
can not well be bounden for there cometh
often tymes grete payne in the meynge / &
hardneth the fracture with payne and mar-
rynge of the fleshe / And yf it haue moche
moystnes it is euill / bycause he cannot be-
holpē for the tyme þe fayntnes must be fyrst
amended. The fracture with a wounde
hath a sondry cure / & ye must make holes
in the bande / throughte the whiche it may be
heled where as nede is. Whan any frac-
ture is longe vnbounde it is dzedfull and þe
worse. And yf the fracture ware harde /
than is it the worse to set to gyder / and ther-
fore it is nedefull to haue a grete stronge

byndyge / and the grete stronge byndyng
is peryllous for comynge ony hete & cram-
pe (as Auicenna sayth)

¶ To knowe in what tyme the bones may
be heled / that is to knowe. The braynpan
may be heled in .xl. dayes. The bone of the
nose is heled in .xiiij. dayes. The rybbes in
.xx. dayes. and so forth it shall be sayd here-
after. But the age of a man taketh awaye
suche comely tyme of helynge. Americus
Auicenna / and haly abbas sayth / what is
the cause that the tyme is longe or þ bones
be heled to gyder / It cometh often tymes þ
the bones be ofte tymes dyessed / and moyst-
ned with warme water / and with often ty-
mes meuyng / and that ther is to lytell fly-
my blood / and throughe strayte byndyng
it beletteth the membre to fede / & byndeth
hym of his helynge. And it is sayd that the
swellynge of the membre wout grete payn
after þ byndyng / & slaketh the swellynge
after the tyme of the settinge agayne of the
bones that is a good token.

¶ Item Galienus and Auicenna sayth to
this fracture is .iiij. dyuers maners of he-
lyng and byndyng / The fyrst the broken
bone to be made euen / The other set togy-
der agayne þ bone that is made euen. The
.iiij. is the byndyng w the hole / The .iiij. to
amende þ yll accidete. And in þ fyrst I wyl
gyue you that whiche is nedful to this wor-
ke / fyrst se that all thyng be redy to the set-
tyng in agayne. The other lernynge is to
haue a comely place / & a comely seruaunt.
The .iiij. is the white of an egge / so moche
as it is Inough / & oyle of roses / and depte
therin a cloth / after the gretnes of þ membre.
The .iiij. the bandes longe and brode after
the membre. The .v. is to we that is softe and
wel heccled / depte in scicrata & woroge out
agayne (As Ra. sayleth) The .vi. splētes

þ be eue & smote / made of box or harde wood
or of horne / or of yron / or of lether after the
membre the fyngers brode ouer þ fracture /
and moze yf nede be / as albucasis sayth / &
that it toucheth not uor hurteth the ioyntes
in the myddes thyecker then in þ endes / and
therof shall be layde as many as nede is / &
that may goo aboute þ membre couered with
clothes wasshed in the whyte of an egge.

¶ The .vii. yf it be nede ye shall haue pypes
with small cordes to bynde so moche as ne-
deth after the lengthe of the membre / þ splē-
tes shall be bounde with the cordes & with
the pypes / and bynde it reasonably / & after
drawe thoroowe the pypes small styckes so
that þ pypes tourne not / & that þ byndyng
lose not. ¶ The .viii. that ye haue suspensio-
riū or canabulū therin þ membre ryght and
surely is be set ¶ The .ix. þ bedde there as
þ pacient lyeth yf it be nede / it muste haue
a hole wherthroughe he may do his draught
and therfore he shall haue a corde hangyng
about the bed / wherw he may tourne hym
selfe. The other lernynge is of þ makynge
euen with .ii. seruauntes / wherof the one
shall holde & drawe the membre at one ende.
and the other seruaunt shall holde / & drawe
at the other ende vpryght that it breke not /
and yf they maye not drawe it alyke with
theyr handes / & the broken membre stretch-
out / ye shall take a gyrdell made therfore /
or ony other thyng (As Apocras sayd) but
it were very good to haue a vyce made ther-
fore / that the bone myght be preserued tyll
the membre be bounde / and the facyon of this
same vyce standeth here in picture



The.iii. lernynge that the holdynge of þe membre whiche is with byndynge and gaderynge togpyder/ it shall be done softly wth out ony payne. Galienus sayth/ they that bynde/ shall chose the beste maner that ther to belongeth that the lesser payne maye be/ for nothynge marreth so soone the membre as the payne dothe comynge of the strypte byndynge/ and vnrasonable handelnde/ Therfore marke well (that Guydo sayth) And in lyke wyse I also haue seene many membres that hath bene euyl gnyded with estromena & rottyng. Therof Rasys gnyeth warnynge to the surgean for the byndynge that is lose bounde it holdeth not the bone/ and the harde byndynge byrnyeth payne/ and letteth foode to come to the membres/ and the byndynge by must be as the paciet may suffre with ease (as Rasys sayth).

Apoeras comaundeth to take. iij. bandes. And the fyrst bande goynge bywarde from the fracture whyche letteth the comynge downe of the matter. The other bande is from the same place goynge downewarde and that thresteth the matter out/ and the se twoo bandes kepeth to gyder the broken bone/ and defendeth that none impostumacyon come therto/ but that is not pnowe/ for þe thyrde bande must be put therto/ whiche is bounde for the kepe the plimacyoles to close it withall. Galienus comaundeth to take Alcerotum/ wherfore now is take oyle of roses. Also Rasys counsaileth that the fracture at the fyrste begynnynge shall not be bounde to fast tyll the. viij. daye. And on the. viij. daye. it shall be bounde metely strypte/ and in the fyrste and the laste ende bynde it not to faste for feere of impostumacyon. The. iiii. lernynge is that in the begynnynge shall be layde gooden splentes

or other thynge in theyr stede/ not for to strayne þe membre/ but alonely for to kepe it vnto the seuenth daye ende/ for feare that no impostumacyon come therto/ than shall you lay theron good stronge splentes/ that þe membre may be holde fast/ and at þe fyrst tyme I take the goode splentes/ and bynde them somwhat lose/ that no swellynge nor impostumacyon come therto. And also do so to the last tyll it be well strengthed/ and be not hasty to take of the splentes (as Aucenna sayth in his booke of Sargerie).

The. v. lernynge and doctryne is of the tyme of chaungynge or byndynge/ or dreslynge. The chaungynge shall not be done before the. x. or. xi. day/ pynceppally as þe byndynge is dresyd with the oyle asoresayde. And yf the fracture be not well and ryghte set/ or ony stronge accydente cometh therein the sooner it must be dresed. And yf ye dresse the byndynge with the powder as I shall lerne you/ so leue the byndynge theron tyll þe. ix. or. x. day. and longe abydyng in suche a byndynge without chaungynge it is euyl (as Rasys sayth) But yf ye were in feare þe it is not wel and ryghte set/ tha may ye chaunge the byndynge in. viij. dayes. and somtyme me sooner. and ye shall somtyme chaunge þe byndynge. in. x. dayes. for cause than is yet there not come the porus. and is than there ony bneuen than make it euen yf it not ppye kyth nor stytyd in the fracture.

If payne/ or impostumacyon/ or other yll accydenes cometh therto/ than may ye chaunge it at the. iij. daye. But in other cases shal it not be chaunged nor losyd by before the. viij. daye. but yf þe matter must be clenysyd than ye may the sooner chaunge the byndynge and dreslynge of the same.

The. vi. doctryne and lernynge is this

generacions of the porus / & it growe that
the .x. day / and when it is comen ye shall
strength hym with meete and drynke / and
Galenus sayth the body fede w meet wher
in is grete moistnes / therof cometh not one
ly good / but also slymy moistnes / & therof
and therout cometh that couglutinatiuum
that is helynge to gyder (as a uicena sayth)
lyke asrys pappe whete / sodden heedes / &
fecetes of beestes / and refrayne wyne. He
shall beware hym for all thynges that bren
neth the blood / as stronge wyne / garlyke /
onyons / mustarde / and well smellynge spy
ces. And Rasys sayth / in the begynnyng
shall he chaunge hys culynge / in drynkyng
no wyne / and in goyng to chambre / and in
lettynge blood / and therw shall be letteth
the impostumacyon. And as he is sure of the
impostume than may he retorne agayne to
his olde rule. In the fyrst retorne agayn
to the makynge euen of the bones with dra
wyng out the membre streyght / and lyte
bp the bone that is pressed downe / & threste
downe y other bone that standeth on hyght
and do it without payne / vnto the tyme the
bones be knyt togyder in hys ryght place.
The other lerynge is to be done w a good
byndynge as many mayster sayth / and som
bynde the fracture euen wout splentes vnto
the fyfthe or sytte day / som layeth with plu
macyles of clowtes (as mayster Petrus)
som of tow (as Theodorice) and they bynde
ther vpon the splentes / and these bothe doth
harme / for the plumacyles sholde be so ma
ny that there sholde be no faste byndynge
and in a slyppenyngh the membre be hurte
And Guydo foloweth after y sayd leryng
And at the fyrst do that y payne may be put
away and kepyng also the membre. The
seconde in kepyng that the porus or coglu
tinatium groweth about the fracture.

The thyrde / that in kepyng the membre
shal be stretched & brought agayn in his ol
de workynge. Also ther is .iiij. maners
for to hele & bynde this fracture. The fyrst
as the fracture is ouert wharte / and yf ther
be no small peces of bones to take out / than
shall the fracture and wounded membre
be stretched out and holde by your seruau
tes and to set ryght the broke bones and do
after the rule as I shall lerne you / yf there
be ony small peces departed fro the bone y
strycke in the fleshe and is hangynge on the
bone set them in ther fyrst place and bynde
them well togyder / make the small bones
in the muscles payne and cause them to solo
we the impostumacyon / than it is nede to
cut the fleshe on that place and take out the
lose bones and than to make y membre hole
as I shall lerne you / yf the fleshe be bruised
with the fracture of the bone / then shall the
bone be bounde with oyle of roses and shall
lay on the powder of myrtyle beryes / and
ouer the oyle and powder y shall lay a cloth
depte in the whyte of egges & oyle of roses
& bynde it so tely / If y fracture be without
payne / and without small peces of bones &
is well streyghtened / so shall you bynde it
with a longe brode bande after y dyctnes of
y membre without berng longe of doyng
And your seruante must holde the membre
whyle y clowtes be layde bytweene (as Ga
lienys is wonte to do) (the clowtes may not
be to close for y letteth the good byndynge
and the same clowtes sholde be depte in the
whyte of egges medled in oyle of roses / and
begyn to bynde bp y fracture w the bande
goyng bp and downe / and let y bande go
proughe on the hole part / and vpon the frac
ture bynde euen without payne / and vpon y
bande shall be layde .iiij. double clowthes
depte and wyng out agayne / and shall re

uer the hole membre and that the endes of splentes hurte not the membre / & so we then the clothe about and therupon lay the splentes made of wood or of ledder & then bynde it wth p^{pyes} / then shall the pacient be layde in a styl place where he may haue rest / and yf it be nedefull ye shall let p pacient blood the other day / and grue hym a laxat^{re} in the fyrst dayes / and the byndynge shall not be chanuged in .x. or .xv. dayes / without were ony euill accydent comynge therto / or that the fracture be not set well to gyder as is aforesayde / and after the .iiij. and .iiij. day p fracture shall be dressed / and bounde as it was before. And yf the tyme be hote & there come a swellynge / or impostumacyon or ony other / ye shall occupy the oyle aforesayd / and yf he be sure of the euill accedene than shall ye make this powder / wherof I haue often sene grete profyte come.

¶ A powder.

Take bol^{us} armen^{us} / ambra or walderote / of eche .iiij. ounces / small barlye mele .vi. ounces / medled all to gyder. And I was wonte to do therto wallstone .iiij. ounces / & they be brought out of Z wytselonde / or ex^{pro}uincia Heluetiarum.

¶ Nota

I haue sene & her dea surge an made his booste to hele in .viij. dayes a parsloue that hathe broken his legge or arme. And thys to proue a dogges legge was broken / than medled he this powder aforesayd with p whyte of an egge / and layde it on the dogges legge and splented it / and as p .viij. dayes were past / than toke he the splentes of / and the



dogges legge was hole. Therefore this is my counsaile to take this store for this cure. that powder hathe such nature / yf there come ony swellynge to the bone at the fyrst tyme so gothe the swellynge shortly awaye with the sayd powder. The other maner is that after the .xii. or .xv. dayes as porus begynne to come / that is to knowe whan the payne is gone / and ther come none impostumacyon / and p membre is of good colour / than shall ye take of the bande / and washe the membre in warme water & lay therupon a clothe stycken / and bynde it with all the bandes and splentes aforesayd / and bynde it somewhat faster. The fracture shall be salued and dressed the .vii. or .ix. day. or more vnto the tyme that the bone be well bounde with that porus that is well knowe by meuryng and by the vnsweelynge. The .iiij. maner is that the membre shall be washed all thre dayes with good wyne wherein is sodden roses / mozmode or absintium in l^{at} tyme / oken woode / and bounde with towedep^t in p same wyne and p^{re}ssyd out agayn and bounde with .iiij. or .v. splentes / than shall the membre be brought by l^ytell and l^ytell to his olde workynge / and at the last shall the membre be made softe with Dral^{thea} / or orcirocium. The fourth maner is when the accydeⁿte is comynge / lyke yf ther were payne or impostumacyon / and yf the payne or impostumacyon be grete / that take away or it be boude wth the longe band that therto belongeth. And yf it were well bounde after his belongynge / and the^r com^e an impostumacyon or an vntreasonable payne / therwith is the surgean cōpelled p membre to open and to vnbynde / and to amende the accydeⁿte / and to helpe the nature. And that membre shall be styll vnboude tyll p tyme the accydeⁿte and payne be take away.

Therefore must ye take away the payne (as
 Lancrāc? sayth) wth the saluynge of warme
 oyle of roses. Or (as Guido sayth) wth wolfe
 depte in oyle of roses / & benegre / and layde
 ther ouer. And yf ther com scabbes or itchyng
 ge / than lose y^e byndynge / and make y^e bone
 moyst with warme water wherein is sodde
 a lytel salt & that membre ther wth embrocet
 and droppe with the water from aboue on
 the membre. Or salue the membre with vn
 guentum album / or populeum as is afoze
 sayth. When all the accyidentes is taken
 away thā tourne agayne to the byndynge of
 the membre. ¶ If ther be a wounde where
 in be final peces of bones they must be take
 out / and hele the woūde as I haue sayd in
 the chaptre of broken bones. And after goo
 to the helynge as is afoze sayd. As the mat
 ter cometh out / make an hole in the bande /
 wher throughe the wounde may be clenfed.

¶ Of the brykynge of the nose. Ca. lx.



Anytymes is the bone of
 y^e nose broke / & somtyme
 beten flat / to whyche bry
 kyngge as therto betymes
 is take hede it may behol
 pen at his fyrst p^{ro}p^oz^ocyō
 but as it not be done bety
 mes it wyll be so euery more styll. Ther
 fore it is nedefull for the wounde of y^e nose
 shortly to be taken hede to / and to be set in
 his stede. Therfor ryghte it anone / for yf it
 become harde / that dothe the pacient grete
 payne as it shall beryghted agayn. And ye
 must ryghte the nose after this maner.

Take your fore fynger of your lyfte hande
 or your lytell fynger and put it in his nose /
 and with your ryght hande threst vp y^e frac
 ture / and lyfte vp with your forefynger the
 nose and set the bone in agayne in his ryght
 place / & whē ye haue made it euen / ye shall
 make a weyke of waxe and medle therin a
 lytell powder of mastick / and dragōs blo
 de made in small powder / and thys weyke
 must be made lyke a candell and put it in y^e
 nose. Nylhelmi? placentin? maketh an har
 de weyke or tente of towne depte in oyle of ro
 ses / & cast theron this powder made thus.

¶ A Powder.

Take Bolus armenus. ii. ounces. Myrtill
 lozum. iiij. ounces. Dragons blood / Bra
 gantium / Gommy arabici / of eche halfe an
 ounce. and take clowtes / and plumacioles
 depte in whyte of egges / & the powder stra
 wed ther vpon / and laye it properly after y^e
 fourme of y^e nose / as I haue lerned you in
 the chaptre of the wounde in the face. ¶ If
 ye cannot put the fynger in y^e nose / then ma
 ke a tente of wood couered wth olde lynne
 clothe depte in oyle of roses and put it in to
 the nose / and therwith threst v^{er}warde in
 to y^e nose / and with your other hande threst
 downward vnto y^e tyme y^e bone be brought
 in to his ryght place agayne / than dresse it
 with the whyte of an egge / and with that
 powder as is before sayd / and about y^e pla
 ce stryke that defensyffe of bolo armeno and
 oyle of roses / and a lytell vynagre mydled
 with y^e sap of nyghtshawd or of solatrū in
 latyne. and do thys euery day. ¶ And whā
 ye shall dresse this nose / fyrst let hym blood
 on the hande / or with borres on the shulder
 or with garlynge / and with drawght go
 ynge / with suppolytozia or glysters / and y^e
 shall lyghten the pacient soze. And as you
 dresse hym the seconde tyme renewe y^e tente

with oyle of roses and with the aforesayde powder. And vpon the nose lay the forsayd powder of dragantū myddled wth the whyte of an egge and dresse the nose therwth at the .iij. or .iiii. daye. ¶ And yf the fracture or brekyng of y^e nose is sore wounded/ so we the skynne togyder as I haue sayde in the chaptre of the wounde of the nose. And lay the powder vpon y^e wounde/ and hele it as in the chaptre aforesayd. & dresse the wounde euery day twyse/ and rule hym with meete and drynke/ & p^ryncypally he shall drynke reed wyne myddled with water.

¶ Of the brekyng & fracture of the brayn pan I haue sayd in the chaptre of the woundes in the heed.

Of the brekyng of the Jawbone & tethes.

Ca. lxi.



¶ If the chekebone is broken/ ye shall take your finger of y^e lyfte hande and set it vnder y^e mowthe of the pacient/ & set y^e cheke bone euen ryghte to gyder wth your ryght hande & you shall knowe

when they stande euen/ that is as the lyke tethes stande euen lyke y^e other hole tethes. Then take a sylke threde. v. or .vi. double well wared/ or take a copper wyer y^e hath ben beneled in the fyre/ and or it be colde throughe brayde the tethes togyder in lyke wyse as the picture sheweth.



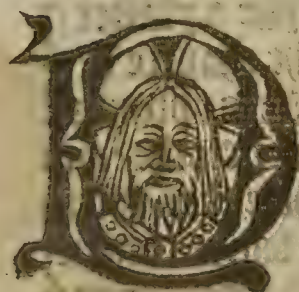
¶ And after that take powder as here after foloweth medled with y^e whyte of an egge/ and stryke it vpon a clothe lyke a plaster & bynde it as is aforesayd in the chaptre of y^e wounde in the chekebone. Or lay plumact oles with double folde linnen clothe/ and ther vpon lay splentes made of ledde. ¶ Then shall you bynde it with one bande/ begynnynge behynde the necke and comynge on y^e cheke/ and agayn vnder the eeres behynde y^e heed/ and so bynde it aboute the forehead and yf it be nedefull wynde it often aboute in the same maner tyll y^e bande be made fast. And the powder is made thus.

¶ A Powder.

Take Gumme/ Masticke/ Boli armeni/ Dragantū/ Gōmi arabici/ of eche an ounce. and made of these a powder/ and shortly let them bloode/ or bore them garlyngge bytwene his shoulders. And holde the rule of his draught goynge with supposytorie euery day/ & stryke about the fracture euery daye the defensyuum. and his mete shall be here & brede/ or wortes/ or thyn pappe/ tyll he be stronge/ & shall drynke barley water/ and after that reed wyne. And y^e tyme of helynge is .xx. dayes (as Auicenna/ and Albucasis sayth) ¶ If there be any wounde to be sowd/ and the tethe to be set togyder y^e must do in all maner as I haue sayde in the chaptre of the wounde of the cheke. and the bande so bounde that dothe no harme to the tethe. And he must euery daye take hede to the wounde. And euery thre daye y^e must take hede to the tethes/ & to y^e bande.

¶ i.

Of the brekyng of the necke and backe bone. Ca. lxiij



Daulus Auicenna & Haly abbas sayth/ In the ison dyles oz backebone cometh seldome fracture oz brekyng/ but of stronge strokes are soze brused: & that is deedly/ & therfore somtyme folowynge after þe upll tokenyng and accydent and hurtynge of nucha oz mary of þe backebone þe cometh from þe brayne downwarde throughe the backebone/ for the brayne maye not suffre. Therfore sayth Paulus Haly abbas & Albucasis/ what accydeute oz payne cometh to nucha and to the synewes/ that brengeth paralisis of the handes as it is in the byppermost parte of þe spodyles. But yf the payne be in the nether spodyles so cometh the paralisis in þe foote (as Albucasis sayth) Als ye se the pacyente may not goo to the draught nor pylle as he wolde/ it is deedly (as Albucasis sayth) therfore ye shal not take that in cure. ¶ If ther be no suche accydeute than take it in cure & take away the impostumacyon and payne. Ye shall salve the hole backe wout the fracture. And ye shall let them blood shortly on the hande nere the thombe/ & afterward set with your hande the bones and knottes of the backebone as well as ye can/ and on the fracture lay this plaster folowynge.

A Plaster.

Take Cyser meeke/ oz Beenemecke/ oz myl stoffe meeke. xij. ounces. Mastyck/ Dragantun/ Gomi arabici/ of eche. ii. ounces. Hu-

mie/ Boly armeni/ of eche an ounce. & putte them to gyder and make it lyke a plaster/ & after that salve the fracture rounde aboute with defensiuū without bynegre/ & dresse hym euery thyrde day. And the pacyent shall lye on his one syde/ oz on his belly/ & rule hym goynge to the draught. ¶ If ther be a wounde wyde with a grete fracture it is deedly. neuertheles sowe it. And yf there be ony bones depte/ depte them hole. And lay on the seme this powder folowynge.

A Powder.

Take Dragons blood/ Mastyck/ Dragantun/ Gomi arabici/ Gumie of eche an ounce. therof make fyne powder. And ouer that powder lay this plaster folowynge.

A Plaster.

Take Mastyck/ Dragantun/ Dragons blood/ Gomi arabici of eche an ounce. Humie. ii. ounces. Rose hony. xii. ounces. Warly meeke. vi. ounces. medle all these to gyd and lay on the wounde/ and about the wound that defensiuū/ and do it so longe tyll the bone be well fastened. And orde hym well in goynge to the draught/ And dret hym with mete and drynke as it is ned.

Of the brekyng of the forked bone/ and shouder. Ca. lxiij.



The fracture oz brekyng of þe forked bone is somtyme inward and somtyme outward & somtyme enen/ neuertheles it is broken/ The fracture that standeth inward and enen/ it is easy to be dressed downwarde/ & as þe one bone goeth

inwarde/and the other outwarde/that is harde to set in agayne/And is there no bone bowed inwarde/so shal you lyfte y^e arme bp on hyghe/and set the one bone vpon the other/a so make them enen/than shal you dresse hym with this folowynge

¶ A plaster.

Take the whyte of egges/mylstuffe mele/barly mele/bolus armenus/made in smal powder/and mydle them togyder/lyke a plaster/and lay it ther vnder in a fylte/and ye shall kepe it lyke as therto belongeth/or wth plumacioles depte in y^e whyte of egges/and as he is well bounde and bestowed/so shal ye make hym an harde coshyn or a ball of clowtes/and bynde hym vnder the arme as hyghe as it may be/and hange the arme in a towell on his necke. And let y^e byndynge lye tyl y^e.iij. or v. daye/a thā to y^e.viij. daye v. or .vi. weke longe/thā dresse hym euery day/a at y^e last lay ther vpon an occicrociū.
¶ If the fracture be threst in/than it is needfull that your seruaunt holde bp y^e arme of the pacyent wth the holl of the arme streyt chynge out/and another seruaunt shall pull agaynst hym to the heedwarde/than threst a set in that bone in his stede wth your hande a after that bynde hym as I haue sayde/or wth plumacioles of towne or clowte depte in the whyte of an egge strawed ther vpon this powder folowynge.

¶ A Powder.

Take Boli armeni. ii. ounces. Gumie. Masticke. Dragantum. Gum arabici. of eche an ounce. than take the clothe depte in the whyte of an egge a straweth with the powder aforesayd. Than cut a lether in fourme of the bone/and bynde the bone to gyder wth the fozsayd dept clothe/or plumacioles/lether/and powder/and let the byndynge lye on. iij. dayes. Than let hym blood on y^e hair

de/and rule hym in his gorynge to the stole/and stryke about the wounde that defensiuū as is aforesayd. He shall drynke barley water/and ete suche metes to make the bones stronge. as is hogges fete well sodden/and pap of starche/for the moystnes of the mete maketh the bones harde. and for all broken bones suche mete is good. ¶ If the fracture or brekynge is with a wounde than ryght the bone as I haue sayd before. and some y^e wounde in such maner that you maye loke to the wounde at euery daye whytout hurtynge of the bone that is set in agayne/for fere of departynge out agayne. And lay on the wounde the fozsayde powder. And the bones that thus is set agayn / must euery iij. daye be dresed ones/and the wounde euery daye/and afterwarde lay in the wounde rose hony with this foz named powder to clense the wounde/and as it is clensted thā hele it as another wounde. And euery daye aboute y^e wounde stryke the defensiuū/tyll that ye be assured of the impostumacyon. a let hym blood/and rule hym to go to y^e stole And as he is stronge gyue hym reed wyne medled with barley water/a his mete shall be cowyce fleshe/for therof cometh moche moystnes that y^e bones holde to gyder. lyke hogges fetes/partryches/sesauites/capōs/hennes/and other lyke.

¶ Of the brekynge of the shulder.

La. lxiii.

D.ij.



If the shoulder be broken
 ye shall set your seruant
 to holde the pacient/ thā
 shall you with your one
 hande take the fracture/ &
 with the other hande hol
 de the shulder/ bone/ and
 drawe y bones to gyder
 that they may come euen/ and lay vpon the
 fracture the plaster the whyche I haue ler
 ned you before. And about the place lay the
 defensiuū/ ouer the plaster of. iiii. folde lyn
 nen clothe/ & lay ouer that a lytel hne tow
 and than splentes made of lether & of wyl
 lowe wood in the gretnes after the shulder
 bone/ and ouer the splentes towne dept/ and
 bynde them well/ and ordre them in goyng
 to the drawght/ & dresse them at every. iij.
 dayes ones/ & as y bones be well fasteneth
 salue them with dyalthea/ or with a salue
 that I shall hereafter wyte in the chaptre
 of the bzekynge of the rybbes. And y tyme
 of fastenyng of that shulder bone is. xx.
 dayes (as Albucasis sayth)

Of the bzekynge of the bone aboue the elbowe. Ca. lxx.



The hygheste pype of the arme
 is called Adiutoriū/ it is som
 tyme brokē ouer the hart/ som
 tyme a length/ and som tyme
 nyghe by the ioynte/ and that
 is euyl to hele. Therefore I wyll gyue you
 the lernynge and maner how ye shall euery
 fracture and bzekynge handell and helpe.

The fyrst ye shall haue. ij. seruantes. y
 one shall holde the pacient aboue the arme

nexte the shoulde. and the other by the hau
 de and on the elbowe/ and byd hym drawe
 it out by lytell and lytell/ and holde the pa
 cient so fast that he styze not his arme. After
 that take with bothe your handes y upper
 moost pype nyghe by the elbowe an meue it
 softely on all sydes tyll that ye here the bo
 ne crake. and that ye se the bowynge of the
 arme euen. And whan ye knowe the fractu
 re/ fyrst ye shall take the powder in the. lix.
 chaptre. y is made of wallstone/ wallrote/
 or ambra in latyn. &c. and the whyte of eg
 ges/ bādes/ splentes/ pypes/ nedles/ & oyle
 of roses/ and all that is nedefull. And whā
 you haue all your gere redy/ and yf the bp
 per parte of the arme be broken/ set hym in
 a chayze. And yf it be in the legge/ lay y pa
 cient on a playne table/ and one of your ser
 uantes to holde hym ouer his bely/ y other
 seruante to holde by the shoulde/ and the
 thyrde to holde by the arme vnder y elbow
 and byd hym holde fast tyll ye commaunde
 hym to pull. Then take that powder afore
 sayd in the. lix. chaptre. so moche tyll ye ha
 ue ynough/ and mydle it w whyte of egges
 and doo therto alume as greate as a wall
 notte/ and styze it well to gyder lyke pappe
 Then take. ii. folde of lymnen clothe and let
 it be so brode that it may come aboue & vn
 der y fracture a quarter brode that is to gy
 der halfe a yerde/ and after that the pacient
 be grete or lytell/ and that same cloth shall
 be a yerde longe in y maner as I haue wy
 ten of the brodnes. The clothe must be wel
 stryken on the one syde with the salue/ and
 layde on a banke. And ye must haue a roll
 bounde of. ii. fadume longe/ & a synger bro
 de/ and that must be rolled bp/ & be stryke
 a yerde longe w the forenamed thynges/ &
 lay it by the other salued bande. And after
 that ye shall take good splentes & thynne as

I haue before wyrtē. & they must be bounde
with small cordes aboue / in the myddes / &
also benethe / and as ye wyl lace a doubled
of som mannys / so shall ye lace the splentes
that the cordes maye come without on the
splentes / and let the splentes lye a litle nerte
the cloth / ye shall haue also. iij. stronge py-
pes of goos legges / or of elder pypes / and
eche pype bounde with a stronge small corde
an euen stycke gothtoughe the pypes / and
as all this is redy / than comaunde y other
seruaunt that holdeth the arme by the elbow
or legge hande or foote / that he properly &
styfly pull / and in the pullynge let the bone
euen agayne and vpon the other / and take
hede that y knee / or elbowe / hande / or foote
stande vpryght / and pou with your flat ha-
de ouer the fracture stycke so that ye about
nor vnder fele none vneuen place / then shal
ye loke yf y arme or lege be a strawe brede
longer then the hole arme or legge is / yf not
it is ryght / I haue sene a good mayster y-
bounde a pacient thynkynge that y broken
legge was longer than the hole legge / & he
bounde hym so / when he had layde hym in
his bed the legge was wery shorte / then he
asked me how that myght be / I sayd / you
haue not layde y pacient euen & hve ynoughe
w hys hyppes whiche hath dysceyued you /
therfore take hede whan ye bynde them lay
them longe on the boorde and stretche them
out / and whan he is so layde / then shal you
se yf the shynnes be croked or not / and whē
you haue all thynges well marked / and al-
your gere is redy by you / so byd youre ser-
uauntes that they at all tymes holde fast / &
beware of shakynge as it is possyble / then
after that do about the bone the styckynge
cloth / and lay it euen without wrympling
after that take the rolle bande / and the last
the small cordes with the pypes / & as soone

as that is done / than tourne y bypermoost
pype and threst that stycke thowowe / then
tourne the other pype / & after y thyrde pype
ye shall knowe that the myddell pype ouer
y fracture must stronglyste be tourned / for
tourne ye y bytermoost pype harde / and the
myddelmoost not harde for so shold y blood
reine vnder the byndynge and make the soo-
ner an impostumacyō & swellynge / therfor
y myddelmoost pype shall fyrst be bounde.

¶ Wyl ye knowe yf it be ryght bounde ab-
oute the fracture or not / aske the pacient yf
he haue ony payne in the bone or styckynge
in the fracture / If he say than that he hath
none / & thynketh he sholde thereon well go /
and that ye se the broken legge longer then
the hole legge / that is a sure token that the
byndynge is very good / and yf y shynne of y
legge be croked lyke a bowe and euen whā
ye haue stycken ouer with your hande and
so fullyll the crokednes with the pluma cy-
oles or with a fylte that y splentes may lye
euen on / and y armes or legges shall lye in
a treue pype so as I haue lerned in the. lix.
chapytre / and take hede that the arme lye
that he may not loke in his hande / & y legge
that he may se the inner parte of the sete.

Take hede therfore in the byndynge / for I
haue sene therof moche harme

But the olde maysters as w ilhelmus & ac-
francus sayth. If ony arme be broken that
shall ye knowe thus. Lay your one hande
on the fracture & your other hande vnder y
fracture / & your seruaunt shall holde the pa-
cient by the arme and by the elbowe / & thā
shall ye the arme properly mene as I haue
sayd before. And than ye may knowe why
ther it be broken or not / and yf it be broken
lay thereon shortely this plaster folowynge.

¶ A plaster.

Take Mylstuffe meele / or Cyrcer meele / or

Bzene meele/ or Barly meele. xii. ounces.
 Mastice/ Draganti/ Gomme arabici/ of
 eche. ii. ounce. Mumie/ Boli armeniaci/ of
 eche one ounce. this all medled to gyder w
 the wyhte of egges / and therof made a pla
 ster / & stryke it vpon a linnen clothe as I
 haue lerned before. and that membre shall
 be stretched & bounde with splentes / w cor
 des / with pypes / in all maner as I haue
 shewed you. ye must take hede that ye byn
 de not the membre to fast for therof cometh
 grete harme / and the membre lost. And w
 out takynge goode hede the pacient is lyke
 to lose his lyfe. ¶ Also it is good to stryke
 the Defensium about the arme or legge / to
 defende the membre from all yll accydent
 that therto myght come.

¶ A defensium.

This defensium shall be made of Oyle of
 roses/ Bolo arme no/ Uynegre/ myghtshed
 sappe or liquor solatri in latyn / or sappe of
 housleke / And let the pacient shortely on
 the wayne bloode. and that he holde his go
 ynge to the drawght. and he must also bere
 his arme in a towell aboute his necke. and
 he may be heled in. xiiij. dayes. And yf ther
 be ony broken bone in the wounde ye must
 take hede therto. Or yf there be ony bones
 departed in sondre that shal you soone take
 out as I haue lerned you in the chaptre of y
 wounde in the armes. And some Surgean
 w eneth that the pacient sholde dye when y
 mary cometh out of the bone / that is not so
 A good cause why / for as y fleshe groweth
 so groweth the mary. And after that ye sow
 the wounde / and loke therto every daye as
 In the .xiiij. chaptre haue sayd. And you
 shall ordeyne them so that y splentes couere
 not the wounde / and vpon this wounde
 ye shall strawe every daye this powder.

¶ A Powder.

Take Mastike/ Gomme of araby of eche. ii.
 ounces / Mumie/ Dragons blood of eche an
 ounce / This powder hath y power to hele
 and to make stronge the bones and to cause
 them to growe togyder / and ouer this pow
 der lay that mundificatium / made of rose
 hony strayned .xii. ounces / Barly meele or
 mylle hous dust mkle. vi. ounces / and of y
 foresayd powder. iii. ounces / & medle them
 togyder / and therof make a plaster and lay
 it every day to y wounde / & as the wounde
 is well clenfed so shall ye hele it w a grene
 wounded plaster / & with this powder made
 of cypres nottes / gall apples / mumie / fra
 kensence / of eche. ii. ounces. made well in smal
 powder whiche causeth the fleshe to growe
 and lay ouer it a grene wounded plaster.

¶ Of the brekyng of the arme byneth the elbowe.

Ca. lxxij.



¶ If the nether parte of the
 arme is. ii. pypes / somtyme
 it happeneth y one is bro
 ken / and somtyme bothe /
 and somtyme it is bowed
 in the fleshe without bre
 kyng (As wythelmy pla
 cetinus sayth) y fracture
 of the vnderpype is wors then y vpper pype
 (As auicenna sayth / and Albucasis also) &
 yf they be bothe broke it is y wors / y which
 ye may knowe by the felynge. yf y bones be
 broken then it cracked / & is it onely bowed
 then it cracked not. ¶ And yf bothe y pypes
 be broken / so must you haue. ii. seruantes y
 one shall holde the pacient by y elbowe / and

the other by the hande and let the forehande
 hange downwarde to the groude/ and as it
 shal be dressyd it shal not hange downe. but
 do as I haue shewed before. Or ye begyn
 ye must haue all your gere redy that is ne-
 defull as I haue aforesayde. And as all is
 redy/ take the pacient before you/ and com-
 maunde your seruantes to holde hym as is
 aforesayd/ and set the bone with your hand
 softly togyder in y best maner that ye can/
 and do not the pacient to moche payne in the
 settynge in of the bones/ bycause y through
 suche payne al the moystnes dyscedeth in to
 the arme/ and so myght therof come moche
 harme/ wherby he shold be in peryll of deeth
 And whan ye haue set the arme togyder af-
 ter your best maner/ take a lōge brode bāde
 depte in oyle of roses and threst out agayne
 and bynde y arme therwith/ and defende y
 arme from moystnes and impostumacyon/
 and take away the grete payne. and after y
 dresse hym as I haue aforesayd. ¶ The you-
 ge parson that can not take hede to hym self
 dresse hym with that powder and the whyt
 of egges as I haue aforesayde ¶ If the one
 pypp is hole and the other is broke/ worke
 therein as they were bothe broke so as I ha-
 ue aforesayd/ then alone ye nede not to haue
 so many splentes. And when ye haue them
 wel drest let them take hede of blood lettyn-
 ge/ and to the draught goynge. And after y
 the arme shal be salued with the defensiuū
 that ye be sure of the swerynge and of y im-
 postumacyon/ and hange the arme in a to-
 well aboute his necke/ and make a borde &
 lay thereon a colshyn that the arme may ther-
 on rest. ¶ If there be a wounde with y frac-
 ture take hede that y bone syt ryght agayn
 And yf there be ony bones departed take it
 soone out/ and then make your splentes ther-
 after/ and bynde it well/ so that ye may se y

woude/ and yf it be nede some y wounde/
 and let the one ende be open wherthrougħ
 it may be clenfed. And lay on the seme y for-
 sayd powder/ and the foresayd mundificati-
 uum plaster that I in the chaptre before ha-
 ue lerned/ and do therabout the defensiuū/
 and hele it as you hele another wounde/ as
 I haue lerned in the nexte chaptre. And so
 let rule them of mete and drynke/ & goynge
 to the draught/ as is aforesayd.

Of the bzekynge of the fyngers / or Joyntes. Ca. lxvii.



In the hande there is. iiii.
 bones. In euery fynger
 ii. bones. & for the y smal-
 nes and strength they are
 seldom broken. And yf it
 happen y they bzeke/ take
 hede that ye set them togy-
 der after the best maner y
 you can. Albucasis sayth that ye shall stret-
 che the hāde vpon the table/ and threst it in
 agayn/ and ye shall lay ther vpon the plas-
 ter aforesayd in y. lxx. chaptre. and in this
 bzekinge is no nede to lay thereon clothes w-
 oyle of roses/ but alonely the plasters or
 the powder of walsstone/ as I haue sayd in
 the. lix. chapytre mydled with the whyte of
 an egge/ lay the plaster on bothe sydes of y
 hande/ and ther vpon lay splentes and towre
 after the lengthe and brede of the hande/
 & afterward bynde y hāde wet after y beste
 maner/ & on y hāde towre/ or an eue borde y
 the. iiii. fyngers be togyder/ and y palme of
 the hande/ and the fyngers shal be fylled w-

to we or with some other thyng / & bynde þ
hande so þ the splentes may come to the half
arme without and within / and when that
is done salve þ arme aboute with þ elbowe
with the defencium as is afore sayd / then
hange the arme in a towell or a cloth about
his necke / yf the syngers be broken / make þ
splentes so longe as the syngers and more þ
it may come in y myddes of the hande / and
bynde with þ plaster as I haue lerned you
in the chapytre of the uppermoost pype of þ
arme / these bones shal be dressed euery .iiij.
day ones / and at euery tyme shall ye salve
it with defencium / and let hym holde the
rule of goynge to the draughte / And yf þ
fracture be with a wounde / then dresse the
wounde euery day / & lay there vpon a cloth
depte in oyle of roses and lay therein þ pow-
der of mumie / dragōs blod lyke as I haue
lerned in þ .lxx. chapytre / and lay therouer
the same plaster in the chapytre afore sayd /
and I was wonte to take elder pyper / and
lay the synger therein / and it is very good þ
ye bynde the hole synger with þ wounde syn-
gers / and so getteth the wounded syngers
quyckenes with the hole synger.

Of the broke bones in the brest.

Ca. lxxviii



The brest is set togyder of .viij.
bones. and they be fastened w
viij. rybbes / therfor take hede
in what place the bone is bro-
ken / lay your hande thereon &
fele yf it be broken / & yf it cras

ke it is broke / and yf not be broke but sore
bowed in / theñe take hede yf he perbrake
blood / for and yf he perbrake blood / it is an
euill token that ther is som barnes broken
And yf not but is otherwoyse broken / theñe
take your hande and threst vpo the hyghest
place that the bone come in agayn. Or lette
vpon the fracture a grete ventose or bore w
out pryckynge y pulleth out the bone agayn
And that so done lay ther vpon this plaster /
whiche hathe the strengthe to cause all bo-
wed bones to come out agayn.

A Plaster.

Take Cyper mele / or been meel. xij. ounces
Diaganti / Gomm arabici / of eche .ii. oun-
ces. Bolo armeno. .iiij. ounces. & make these
to gyder in small powder myddled with the
whyte of egges / and therof make a plaster
and layde thereon / and dresse them at euery
iiij. dayes ones. And as ye haue boude them
fyrst let them be let bloode out of the barne
of the lyuer on the hande bytwene the small
synger and the golden synger. and salve the
place with defensiuū therein is no vynegre /
for the vynegre is colde / and the bones ther
in is subtyl / and let the vynegre alone. and
holde the pacient goynge to the draughte.
and make the place stronge w this salve.

A Salve.

Take Masticke / Frankensence / of eche an
ounce / Gumie / Bolus armen / of eche .ij.
ounces. fenegreke mele. .iiij. ounces / ware
ii. ounces. Rosyll. .iiij. ounces. Oyle of oly-
ue. .xij. ounces. melte the ware and ro: yll w
the oyle by the fyre / and than strayne it and
y other substaunce made in powder do ther
in / and medle them wel togyder / and salve
the place euery daye ones / And rule hym w
mete and drynke / as I haue lerned before.

Of the brekyng of the rybbes. La. lxx.



Xe shall knowe that ther is
xij. rybbes. vij. longe & v.
shorte/ and the shorte ryb-
bes breke not nyghe by the
backe/ y other. vij. rybbes
breke in many places/ and
they be sotime croked & bo-

wed inwarde and is not broke/ & somtyme
ou twarde also/ and somtyme y fracture is
deedly by lōge enduryng of payne/ and so
tyme it is not deedly and shortely heled/ &
this ye may knowe hereafter wyrtten/ the
fyrst ye must with your hāde fele the broke
place/ and yf there be ony crackyng then is
it broke/ & yf there be none euyl accedence
to se it is good to helpe/ and as they bowe in
warde so be they euyl to helpe/ And yf the
rybbes be ferre sonken in/ that the mēbres
be sore wounded inwarde it is deedly/ or el
les longe sykenes/ and that may be knowē
by the short brette/ and by blood spyttyng
coghnyng with the styttche and payne in the
syde/ therof often cometh grete payne to the
rybbes/ and to helpe the sore sayd rybbes is
euyl to do & byng to passe/ comely as they
breke the wyll departe or be bowyng the
one part inwarde/ and the other outward/ &
that inwarde is euyl to byng agayne to
hys place/ and some parsones sayth y the pa-
cyent sholde ete suche meetes whiche sholde
cause hym to swell & to fyll hym full of wyne
de by y which y rybbe sholde be dryue agay

ne in to his ryght place/ & some sayth to set
on them ventoses or bores wherby y rybbe
sholde come outward/ but it is to doubte y
by that woorkyng of the ventoses or bores
sholde come more harme. Therfore dyscor-
deth the olde doctours in this cure. And Ha-
ly abbas/ Albuc. Auicēna/ and mo other
haue gyuen many a cure to thys. Auicē. Al-
bucalys/ they take therto onely/ woll/ oyle
powder/ and bandes. Rogerius brengeth
it in agayn to his place with cleuyng pla-
sters chaffed agaynst the fyre/ or in bathes
and after that he maketh y rybbe fast. And
Brunus maketh that it comyth outwarde
euē/ and he layeth theron a plaster w splen-
tes as therto belongeth/ and that part that
is bowed inwarde he maketh moyst. Auicē.
occupyēd woll/ oyle/ to a small inbowyng
but and yf it be great he pulleth it outward
Wilhelmus de Saliceto maketh euē with
his handes/ and with the whyte of an egge
and meeles/ and with thynges layde theron
plaster wyse. Lancfrancus dyd as Rogerius
but he comaunded that the pacyent shall be
holpen w koughyng and nesyng to threst
the rybbe out. Guydo doth as Brunus/ as
the fracture cometh outwarde/ and after y
he layeth a plaster therbyon with the whyt
of an egge with meeles and other congluti-
natiuum/ with flockes/ or with towne/ and
splente it with a pece of harde lether/ & byn-
deth the place fast with a longe bande/ and
at y last he softeneth the fracture with Dy-
althea/ or with oricrato. But yf the fractu-
re gothe inwarde/ do as Rogerius and Lan-
francus dyd. and yf it be nede full thā he ope-
neth the fracture/ or set therebyon a vento-
se or a bore. Therafter he layde vpon y syde
on the fourthe or fyfte day the whyte of an
egge/ and oyle of roses with towne for to dry-
ue away the payne and ipostumacyon/ thā
B.i.

he bofide it with a lyght byndynge/ but rea-
sonably to holde the medecyne. Then maie
ye rule the fracture wth a plaster of been meel
and hony/ and thereafter softe it with Dyal-
thea/ or with Occicrato. Or lay ther vpon
this plaster when ye haue made it agayne
euen.

A Plaster.

Take Cypermele/ or Mylstoſſe meele/ or
Beene meele. xii. ounces. Maſticke/ Dra-
gantum/ Gummi arabici/ Gumie/ Boli
armeni/ of eche an ounce. powdred and myd-
led with the whyte of egges/ and ſo laye it
theron/ and ſalue it roundabout with the
deſenſiuū/ then bynde it and let it lye ſo. iii.
dayes. and let hym blood on the hande/ and
cure hym in goynge to the draught. and cau-
ſe hym to lye hys/ or vpon his bely. And
when ye haue faſteneth all the rybbes/ ſal-
ue them with this ſalue in the ſtede of Dy-
althea and occicrato.

A Salue.

Take Roſell. vi. ounces. Vaxe. ii. ounces.
Bdellij/ Apoponati/ of eche an ounce. Ma-
ſtick/ Frankenſence/ of eche. ii. ounces. Dra-
gons blood. Gumie of eche an ounce. Oyle
olyue. xvi. ounces. weke the Bdellium and
thereafter in the oyle alſo/ and do therein the
other thynges made in powder/ and mydle
it ſo togyder/ and therewith ſalue euery day
the place of the fracture. for this ſalue dry-
ueth away the payne/ and taketh away all
hardnes. ſ^o more ouer in ſ^o begynnyng how
the ventoles or boringe more draweth/ the
more moyſtneſſe ſendeth the nature therto.

Therefore ye muſt regarde yf the pacient be
full of fleſſhe & moyſtneſſe ſo let hym blood on
the other ſyde agaynſt the fracture on the
bayne Baſilica. and thereafter on the ſame
ſyde of the fracture. But yf ſ^o pacient be lene
worke after the lernynge of Rogerius/ Ja-
mericus/ and Laſtranc/ and anoynte your
hande wth Turpetyne/ or with melted pytche

or with other clypynge thynges/ and it ſha-
be done in a bath/ or by a fyre/ and lay it on
the parte y^s bowed inward/ and y^s other
hande on the parte that ſtandeth outward
for to threſte it downward/ and with pul-
lynge of the adiutorium or arme pype of y^s
body/ with koughynge/ or holdynge in the
wynde. and quykely pull your hande bp-
warde as often as the koughe/ and holdyn-
ge of wynde cometh/ for it pulleth out y^s ryb-
bes. But yf it may not be ſo/ and that y^s pa-
cient be lene/ or y^s ye be in ſere/ than ye ſhall
ſolowe the workynge of Auicenna. with
ſettyng the ventoles or bores. and as the
rybbes be brought agayn in to the ryght
places/ ſo ſhall you bynde it wth towne Depte
wth y^s whyte of an egge medled wth meele/ or
wth the plaster of Gumie as I haue lerned.
And when ye haue thus wrought & y^s payne
ſwage not away nor y^s rybbe wyl not come
out agayne/ and y^s coughe and payne/ and
the ſtytche increaſeth/ & the blood lettynge
is done/ and the accedence cometh therto/ ſo
muſt ye cut on the rybbe/ and vncouere the
fleſſhe fro y^s rybbe/ & take it away wth your
inſtrument/ and ye ſhall lyfte bpwarde the
rybbe agayne/ for to compelle the comynge
of the accedence/ & afterwarde ye ſhall hele
it lyke another wounde/ & to holde the rule
of one pleuriticus tyll the ares and euyl ac-
cedence be done.

Of the brekynge of the hyppes. Ca. lxx.



This bone is broken ſomtyme
by ſtrokes/ & ſomtyme by fal-
lynge/ and ſomtyme cleuen/
and ſomtyme bowed inward
This fracture is knowen by

felynge with your hande in the strykyng
ouer / yf ye fynde ony vneue. ¶ If the bone
cleue / lay therbpō this plaster. Beene mele
dragantum / mastycke. &c. as I haue afoze
sayd / & lay theron plumacioles of towne or
of linnen cloth and with splētes / and bynde
it with a bande about the body / and than so
we it as often as it goth aboute / & at euery
sowynge set on a splente / and so let it lye. v.
dayes / but not so longe yf it happen that the
pacient be come syke or ony euyl accedence
come to hym / He shal let hym blood bytwe
ne the lytell fynger & the golde fynger / and
holde the rule of goynge to the draught so y
he abyde thyn in his belly / and yf ye knowe
by the foresayd token that the bone is broke
it is nede that y bone be threst downwarde
and set agayne bypyght w y helpe of your
seruautes / and that so done / lay therupon
the foresayd plaster and plumacyoles / and
the splentes shal be so grete y the bone may
be couered withall / Ouer the splentes lay
other splentes / and depte towne threst out
agayne / and the lay ouer y your byndynge
with your best maner / and salue with that
defesiuum / and let the byndynge lye tyll y
iij. or. iiij. day be past. He shal let hym blood
& pycke on his backe / & rule hym w mete &
drynke as I haue often sayd to you befoze.

¶ Of the brykyng of pypes about the kne.

La. lxxi.

AS ye knowe by the felynge of y
bone whether it be broken with
a wounde / or without a wounde
If it be broken without a wounde / so is it

nedeful to make all your gere redy y therto
belongeth / as I haue lerned you in the. lxx.
chapytre / then shal ye set the bone togyder
agayne / as I haue lerned you in y. lxx. cha
pytre / in the brykyng of the armes and of y
legges / and as the bone is well set togyder /
then shal you depe y clothe in oyle of roses /
and wynde it well about the legge or take
the powder of wallstone so as I haue lerned
so shull you take the oyle & the plaster made
of beene mele / as I haue often lerned you /
with the whyte of an egge stryke on a cloth
and lay ouer y bandes splentes small cordes
& pypes / as I haue playnly lerned you in y
lxx. chapytre of the brykyng of the armes
about the elbowe / your bandes and splentes
shal be so ordeyned and to close the bone / &
hole it to gyder / and take hede y ye the bone
bynde not to styffe / wherby therto may co
me no swellynge nor other harme for that is
to be fered / for they be daedly tokens / now
as all thynges is well done / so shal ye y pa
cient comaunde to lye downe / and he shal
not meue. Also y olde maysters dyscorde
howe the pacient shal lye / Rogerius / Al
bucasis / and wythelmus / lay them in an
euē place or bed / & wyndeth his legge softe
ly w clothes and towne / and some other may
sters / as mayster Peter / he hath. ij. longe
splentes to the ende of y foote that is wounde
with lynnē clothe and byndeth therbpō. iij.
or. iiij. bandes / Auicenna / Brunus / and
Rogerius / splenteth with. ij. longe splētes
bounde to the foote / But Lancrancus and
the yonge maysters lay the legge alonge / &
all the maysters menyng is that the broke
legge shal be layde euē to rest without ony
hurtynge that it shal not be moued / and the
pacient shal not moue on no syde / and also
therof spreketh Rogerius to y worke may
ster that he shal kepe strayght the membre

and saue his helth/ and also of a more surety
 Romanus layeth y^e pacient on a small bed/
 vnder the whiche bed is an hole thurgh the
 whiche he may do his water/ and easement
 without lyfitynge of hym selfe/ and he must
 be bounde to. iij. oz. iiii. places of y^e bedstede
 and y^e hole foote must be bounde to the stock
 that y^e pacient may not drawe it vp to hym
 and Guydo byndeth hym with longe splen-
 tes/ and layeth on hym a wayght & byndeth
 to his foote a plomet of leade/ and as al this
 is ordeyned and done/ so shall he holde and
 rule as I haue sayd in y^e. lix. chapytre with
 blodlettynge/ draught goynge/ and with
 eatynge and drynkyng/ ye shall dresse hym
 dyligently. iiii. v. oz. vi. dayes togyder/ w^o
 out he be very syke/ and a tevery dresynge/
 ye shall loke well on the legge how it is dys-
 posed/ and yf it be not set byryght/ take hed
 & gyue hym his ryght forme/ therfore take
 ye hede in y^e fyrst begynnyng/ for yf it shol-
 de stonde longe/ it wate harde to make it by-
 ryght/ is ther one wounde grete/ then se yf
 ther be ony bone depreed that take awaye/
 and sow the wounde/ and on y^e seme strawe
 that powder that belongeth thereto/ as in the
 xiiij. chaptre is sayd/ and as ye the membre
 hath set by ryght well togyder/ than take
 mode splentes after the degre of the wounde
 & that the splentes towoche not the wounde/
 whan ye bynde the legge/ and also that ye
 may euery day se to the wounde/ and on the
 wounde lay the asofsayd powder y^e be layde
 vpon the seme and vpon that powder lay y^e
 mundistatium plaster.

¶ A Plaster.

Take rose honys treynyd. xij. ounces. Barly
 meele/ Mylksuf meele/ or other lyke. xij.
 ounces/ of this powder that lyeth on the se-
 me. take. ij. ounces. and medle this togyder
 and as the wounde with this plaster is clen-

sed/ than hele it wth the grene woundyd plas-
 ter/ and with powder of Cypresse nottes/
 Gumie/ Frankesence/ Gall apple/ of eche
 ij. ounces. and on the seme lay the powder
 of Dragons blood/ Dragatum/ Gomy of
 Arabice/ of eche lyke moche/ and all this
 mydle togyder.

¶ Of the brykynge of the knee shyre or whozle bone. Ca. lxxij.



Whan the knee shyre is bro-
 ken/ then set it agayne by-
 ryght with your hande in
 the best maner as it can be
 than lay therby y^e plaster
 made of Barly meele/ or
 Beene meele/ and Dragons bloode &c. &
 ye shall not lay ther on the clothe deyt in ro-
 se orle/ and as the plaster is layed thereon/
 than stryke ther about the Defensiuū/ and
 thereafter lay vpon it Plumaticoles of tow/
 and thereafter splentes/ and therouer bynde
 it well with y^e bande and sow the bande wth
 whyt threed/ and let hym bloode on y^e han-
 de/ betwene the lytell fyrger and the golde
 fyrger/ & rule hym in goynge to draught/
 and wth meete and drynke/ as is asofsayd.

¶ An instrument to make a croked knee ryght.



Of the brykynge of the shynne, Ca. lxxiiij.



A the shynne be. ii. bones
somtyme they be broke bo
the/ somtyme brykth the
greate pye/ somtyme the
lytell pye. As the greate
pye is broken/ then is þ
fracture behynde. If the
small pye is broken/ thā
the fracture is before on the shynne/ but the
grete is more peryllous thā the small. And
as they bothe be broken that is moost peryl
Then it is needly to haue al your gere redy
by you that therto belongeth or serueth.
Then must ye haue. ii. seruantes/ the one
to holde the knee/ and the other the fete. a cō
maunde to pull in al maner/ and to be redy
as I haue lerned you in the. lxxv. chaptre. of
the brykynge of the armes. felynge w your
hande yf it stande vpryght/ and loke yf the
broken legge is a lytel lenger than the hole
legge. In lyke wyse loke yf the hole legge
is croked or not. And bynde it than with a
clothe depte in oyle of roses/ or with þ pow
der of waltstone/ with þ baundes and splē
tes. And the splentes must be longer in the
brykynge of the leggethan in the brykynge
of the arme. and with the small cordes/ &
pyes. Je shall aske the pacient as it stan
dyth in the same chaptre/ yf ye may knowe
yf it be ryght bounde or not. And take hede
that ye bynde hym not to styfe/ wherby the
pacient myght come in grete harme/ payne
and fere. And sholde hym bynge in parali

lys/ and the pacient myght also by the har
de byndyng lyse that membre. And defende
the place with the defensuum. and be wa
re you of the harde byndynge. And let hym
blood on the hande/ and holde hym in þ rule
in his draught goynge. And ye shall dresse
hym in. iij. or. iiij. dayes onys. **I**f that
legge be broken with a wounde/ than loke
yf ther ony bones be beparted/ they shall be
taken out. And fere you not yf þ mary goth
therout. Some the wounde/ & than make
vpryght the bone agayne/ & sett it to gyder
and make splentes/ but doo so that ye maye
se to the wounde at euery daye. To these bry
kynge of the legge be sondry maners of splē
tes. Je shall make a hole forme after þ grete
nes and length of the legge/ ther as the leg
ge shall be layde in with þ byndynge This
wounde is sore deedly/ but fere not so moche
the fracture as the wounde. It is nedeful to
defende the wounde from the impostumcyō
with the defensuum/ and mundificatiū/
that no grete moystnes nor swerynge come
therto/ for the pacient myght therof dye.
Therefore it is nedely to loke therto at eu
ry daye onys/ and thā yf it nedyth the bone
shall be ryghtyd without payne. And vpon
the seme strawe the powder of the sowynge
Then hele the wounde/ lyke the wounde w
the brykynge of the arme/ or in the shulder
& rule the pacient in etynge and drynkynge
as I haue often aforesayde.

Of the bone bry kynge in the calfe of the legge. Ca. lxxiiij



eldom is broken the bone of the calfe/ for it is an harde bone/ and is defendyd with the strynges & synewes (as Guy do sayth) but wyllhelm? sayd

If it happeneth that the bone of the calfe be broken/ that shalbe kowen with felryng. And that bone breketh somtyme with strokes/ somtyme wth fallynge/ than helpe hym thus.

¶ A Plaster.

Take been meel/ or Cysermeel/ or mylstuf meel. xij. ounces. mastick/ Dragantū/ Gōmi arabici/ of eche. ii. ounces. Bolus armenus. i. ounce. all this made in smal powder than mydle it with the whyt of egges/ and lay it on the fracture/ and therouer the splētes with tow. and therouer the bande/ and some it wth a threde at eche wyndrynge of the bande. And the bande shall go rounde about the hole fote/ & round about the halfe legge and salve the fote with the defensium/ and rule hym as is aforesayd.

¶ Of the brekyng of the bone abowe upon the foote.

Ca. lxxv.



Scaseta that is the bone of y^e fote is broke it is harde to helpe lyke Alucēna wysethet/ and therto comest oftē tymes y^e accedēs. y^e breking (as albucasis sayd) shal beholpen thus/ set

the foote of the pacient on the groude/ and lay y^e bone ryght as it best may be done/ thā

splente hym with a brode splent after y^e sole of the foote/ and lay on the fracture the foresayd plaster made of that powder medled wth the whyte of an egge/ ouer the plaster lay splentes with tow/ dept in the whyte of an egge/ than shall ye set the foote on a soole of woode/ and about the foote stryke that defensium/ than bynde the foote & pull therouer a sho of fylt/ & let hym blood/ As the wounde with a fracture thā bynde hym euery daye onys or dreffe hym/ and lay on the wounde this plaster.

¶ A plaster.

Take Mastick/ Dragantum/ Gummy of Arabyci of eche. ii. ounces/ Gumme/ Bolus Armenus/ of eche one ounce/ Thys powder medled with rose hony/ & make therof a plaster/ ther with the wounde shall be clesed/ ther after hele the wounde with a grene wounded plaster/ and ouer the plaster lay a clothe dept in warme rose oyle/ or in warme wyne/ for the warme wyne dothe strongly the fleshe growyng as ouer the powder be layd the plaster/ his meet and drynk shal be as is aforesayd/ y^e ioyntes of y^e toes shal be cryghted agayne lyke as the ioyntes of the fyngers. As Haly wyrted.

¶ Of the bowyng of the bonys without brekyng.

Ca.

lxxvi.



The bowyng of y^e bonys happeneth somtyme with fallynge & somtyme with strokes. or wth cuttyng without brekyng as the bowyng on the cheke than tyest it outwarde with your hande & fyngers/ as I haue lernyd in the chaptre of

the brykynge of the rybbes. in §. lxx. chap.
and the other hande shal be salued with tur
pentyn/ or pytche/ and lay it without on §
cheke bone. and with the other hande threst
it softly from within outwarde/ and take
awaye with hast your salued hande fro his
cheke. In lyke wyse do in the bowynge of §
rybbes. but in the bones of the shynne or ar-
me must ye haue a good byndynge/ & stronge
gesplentes/ that wth the threstynge of the byn-
dynge may be ryghted the bone agayn. and
the bone in the arme or legge shal be stret-
chyth out by lytell and lytell. but that mē-
bre shal fyrst be batheth in water therin is
lodden Camomyl/ Pappyl/ hye malowe
Fenygreke/ Lynseed. And than salue it wth
oyle of Alyes/ or Capons grese/ or Duc-
kys grese. And it is often proued/ and it hel-
peth moche/ as vpon the bowynge he layde
a pece of an Olyphantes tethe/ for § prouze
bone pullyth to hym the bowyd bone/ and
therewith the bone getteth his ryght forme.

¶ Of the dysloca- cyon or dysmembrynge of euery ioint in generall. Ca. lxxvij



As Aelcenna
sayth/ the
dyslocacie or dys-
membrynge is an
outgoynge of § bo-
ne out his ryghte
place ther it was
set in before. And
the settinge of the
bone is in. iiii. maners. that also Lanfranc.
Wilhelm/ and other maysters sayth. The
one is after the maner of a saw wth the tethes

set in to gyder and so closynge/ as be the. vi.
bones of the brynpan. The other. as § one
bone in the other stande and is there in set/
as the tethes in the cheeke. The. iiii. is one
hangynge or laynge bone on another bone
as the. vij. bones of the brest. The. iiii. ma-
ner. the one bone is ioynd with another/ &
bounde to gyder with the synewes/ where
throughe the meynge of the body cometh.
This gaderyng of § bones is called a iointe
or mēbre. In this laste maner is done §
bery dyslocacye/ but in the other it is not be
done/ but ther happenyth a dysmembrynge.
¶ This dysmembrynge is in iiii. maners. for
ward/ behyndeward/ inward/ & outward
Also is som symple/ som with a fracture/ &
payne and impostumacyon/ and som with
hardnes. After this dyuersyte be dyuers cu-
res. And the dysmembrynge happeneth som-
tyme without/ as with fallynge/ drytynge
or wth vnreasonable pullynge. Som dys-
membrynge is inward/ as the synny humours
in the iointe be holden. The token of the dis-
membrynge of the iointes is knowen by §
hyghnes/ or holnes on the other parte. The
dysmembrynge with a wounde/ payne/ or
impostumacyon is heuy and peryllous/ so
§ mēbre bydeth somtyme croked without
tounynge agayn in his ryghte forme (as
Galen? wythet in quarto Therapentice)
¶ The olde and harde dysmembrynge is sore
heuy and shantely to helpe/ and ye must the
membze set in agayn with good maner/ &
with the lest payne as hastely as it may be
done. Som dysmembrynge is lyghtely to set
in agayn/ as the ioint of the handes. Som
dysmembrynge is heuy to set in agayne/ as
the elbow/ the fote/ and the fyngers.
Som is betwene bothe/ as the shulder and
hyppes. ¶ The incomynge of the membze
is knowen by herynge of the crakynge in §

incompyng of the bones and as ye se that it is come in his ryght place in the other bone

¶ The comen cure of all dysmembrynge in the ioyntes is in.iiij. maners. besyde the lerninge that I haue geuen you in the chaptre of the comen brykynge in the bonys. The fyrst maner is the setting in agayn y ioynte. The secōde is fastmakynge of the membre that ther is set in agayn. The.iiij. is defendynge o the payne and impostumacyon. The.iiij. is mendynge of the yll accydētes.

¶ The fyrst is done in.iiij. maners. The fyrst. that ye haue all thyng redy by you y is nedfull to you as I haue lerned you in y lxx. chaptre. of all fractures in the bonys in comen o ye begyn y membre to set in agayn. The other. that ye y membre not bathe nor walsh in warme water (as Auicenn. sayth) that no impostumacyō come therto/ nor settinge to set in the membre agayn. A nactrācus and Wythelmus de saliceto sayth/ that som the dysmembrynge as it is fresh/ than they lay that membre in warme water a lōge tyme/ and than they set in y mēbre agayn and this shall ye not do. but is the dysmembrynge iom dayes past/ than may ye bathe the ioynt in warme water therin is sodden Rapple/ Camomylle/ Rye malowe/ fenp-greke/ and than shall it be set in agayne.

The.ii. maner is done in.ii. maners. The fyrst. as the settinge in of the ioynte is final and lyght/ than is ynough to lay thereon a clothe depte in oyle of roses/ and ther with salued the ioynte/ and ouer the clothe to wdept in whyte of egges. than bynde it with a bande that therto belongeth. The other. is y membre gretz and stronge/ and the settinge in is heuy/ and ye fere the goynge out of the ioynt agayn/ than ye must you prouide better/ therfore anoynte the ioynte/ and lay ther vpon this plaster folowynge.

¶ A plaster.

Take Mylstrum meell. vi. partes. Dragons blood/ A rankēse/ Masticke/ Sarcocolle/ of eche one parte/ all this made in powder and medled with the whyte of egges/ and stryke it vpon a clothe/ & laye it on y ioynte and plumacioles oitow o clothes. If it be nedfull than splente it with lether/ & bynde it with a bande of linnen clothe alter the greatnes of the membre/ and bynde it stesly that it meue not in no lyde/ & that the bande holde it fast/ but take hede therto that y last byndynge make not yll accidence.

¶ The.iiij. maner. is the bloodlettyng and laxatyng yf it be nede/ and a good dieta in the begynnyng to the tyme tyll the payn and impostumacyon is dryuen awaye/ than shall y dieta be stronger/ as I haue aforesayde in the lxx. chap. and that therto come no yll accidence/ than shall the fyrst byndynge be lyll vnto the. x. daye. And som other leue it to the v. o. vii. daye. and in the ende shall the membre be made stronge with sedynge o drylsynge of roses/ and woxwood/ and with a Chyreclothe. o with orciolato/ & y membre shalbe brought agayn in his fyrst strengthe and workynge.

¶ The.iiij. maner is. as ther is eu yll accidētes/ payne/ o impostumacion/ that it may be dryuen awaye o the dislocacie be set in agayne/ for moche handlinge it is to fere comynge therto y cramp o other accydētes/ and it shalbe done w wool depte in warme water/ and lynneede oyle/ than it be brought to his fyrst nature (as Albucasis sayth)

¶ As the dyslocacyon with a wounde/ than shall ye shortly it set in agayne/ and cure y wounde/ and yf it nedyth sooe the wounde/ and ther shalbe let on the wounde a hole open for clensynge out the matter.

¶ As the dyslocacie with a fracture/ than drysse fyrst the dyslocacie and thā

the fracture / is it possible. If it be not possible do the contrarye. ¶ As the dismembrynge out / is the hardness / than must ye bathe it as is afore sayd. and salve it wth dialthea / and plaster it with dyaquilo magno / kempdewolle deped in mustilaginibus / y^e is the lymie of papple / lynseed / fenigreke / rootes of the papple / lodden / and stamped with grese / and as the place is well wekyd than pulle the membre in agayn / and binde it as I haue sayd before.

¶ Of the dyslocacie of the Jawbone.

Ca. lxxviiij.



If this dismembrynge of the Jawbone is in .ii. maners. The one / as it gothe sozwarde out of the ioynt / than bydeth the mouth open. The other / as it is behynde / than cometh the vpper most tethe ouer the vndermost / & thā ye can not open the mouth. The tokens of this dislocacie without the comon tokens is / that the tetthes come not lyke on the other. And yf it not hastily is set in agayne / it wyll be hard and brengeth accys / payne / and yll accidēt and dothe the parsonedye within .x. dayes. (as Auicē. and Haly abbas sayth) As the dislocacie happeneth behyndewarde / thā it shal thus be set in agayn. The seruānt must holde the heed of the pacient / than put your thombe in his mouth well behynde / & your other fingers vnder the cheke / and threst wth your thombe downewarde / strongly pullynge to you / & lyfte vp with your fingers

that it may come in / therafter salve it with dyalthea. Is the dislocacie before / than layeth dyphelm[?] and Lancancus a stronge bande vnder the chyne whiche maye kepe y^e hole chyne / and a smal stycke as deep in his mouth as it may be done / than they pulleth the endes of the bande styfly bpwarde / and holde the knee on the pacient. And the pacient must lye hyghe with the shulders (as Amerie[?] sayth) & so shall it be brought in by the grace of god. Than lay thereon thys plaster folowynge.

¶ A Plaster.

Take Beenmeel. xii. ounces. Dragantun Gomme arabici / Bastick / Bolus armen[?] of eche ii. ounces. this dryue to gyder in powder / and mydle them with the whyte of egges / & stycke it on a clothe / & laye it thereon. Than wynde it about wth a bande / & dresse it euery two daies onys. And it is wout to be made fast in. xiiij. dayes / or ther about. Lay the pacient on a styfe heed pylow. He shall ete sopps / pappe / y^e themmede not to chaw. If it hath be longe tyme out of the ioynte / & is it become harde / than shall ye bathe it wth warme water / and oyle / and with other cōueniently thynge / as I haue lerned before in y^e nexte chapt. than shall it tourne agayn in his place. ¶ Comyth therto on yll accydent / thā helpe hym as it nedith / & agaynst the payne there of his heere. And salve the heed with warme oyle of roses behynde the eerys / and behynde in the necke / and vnder the arme of the pacient.

¶ Of the dysmembrynge of the necke and rygbone.

Ca. lxxix.



Somtyme is the dyslnebyng of y rydgbone outward / somtyme inward / somtyme beyde / and somtyme in y bttre / most spodyles of y rydgbone and it maketh Squinansie / that is with a bult be fore / somtymes is the dyslnebyng in the vndermoost parte / or spondyles / somtymes in that myddyl / than maketh a bult on y bake / the token of y dyslnebyng shall be knowen by the syght / and by the felynge / It is sayd that all this dyslnebyng of the spondyles / or backbone / is soze peryllous and yll to set in agayn for the synewes / and the back mary / or nucha / and moost as the dyslocacie is inward / for it maye not be ha deleth / the dyslocacie of y bppermoost spodyles that dothe harme to swallowe in the meete & drynke / the myddellest doth harme to the bzethe / the vndermoost dothe harme to the draught goynge / & all tymes y dyslocacie is dredefull in what place she is / the fyrst spodyles of the necke is soze bounde w synewes / on the bones of y heede / and therfore it is grete peryl / and bytwene the last bone of the necke / y is the .viij. & the .viij. spodyles / & it is the fyrst ther the rybbes haue his begynnyng / bytwene them it is grete peryll for y meuyng of the necke / and therfore in the same .ii. places of the spondyles or backe bone ther cometh sonner y dyslocacie than in any other / and his dyslocacie is soze peryll. ¶ The dyslocacie that is in the bppermoost spondyles that is cuttyng of y necke / that causeth y dethe hastely of a man for cause that y inthrestyng bone stoppeth the wynde / and taketh awaye his lyfe / as this dyslocacie is betwene y .viij. and .viij. spondyles / than is the way stoppeth of the meet and drynk / and the way of the ayre is thouched / and as the dyslocacie is vnder y

.viij. spondyle / than leseth the nether moost membris his meuyng / for the stoppyng / and hurtyng of the synewes and nucha / wherof cometh all tyme the meuyng and felyng / Therfore it is nedefull shortly it to be set in agayne / and as the bone in y neck is out of the ioynt / than hangeth the heede forward / or behynde ward / and the pacyet can not speke / and them shal you helpe thus / He shal haue a seruaunt to holde the pacyet with one hande vnder the chyne / & the other hande on the heede / and let hym holde fast / than set your hand on y pacyet on his neck and comaunde the seruaunt that he the heede holde bpwarde / & ye shall with your hand threst downward vnto y tyme tyll ye haue set in agayne the bones of the pacyet / is y fyrst spodyle out the ioynte / & is it not shortly set in agayne tha shal he dye / And in this maner folowynge shal it be set in agayne (as Albuc. Haly abbas / Auicenna / & Lancfrankus sayth) that heed shal wpsely be pulleth with y handes / and with one hande bynde / & lay hym a smal styke in the mouth and threst hym bpward by the chyne / or w the here / bp by the eerys / & the shulder shal be threst downward with the feete / and he shall be pulleth in bothe places with good prouisiō / with cordes or other instrumētes w han the .viij. back bone or spondyle is out y ioynt of y .viij. spodyle tha carry not long of y infettyng / and gothe y dyslocacie inward / than killeth the parson shortly / & he is seldom holpen / neuertheles begyne the cure / and threst hym the shulder downward / and pull the necke as is a fore sayd / As y dyslocacie outward / that seldom hap peth / that may be holpe with y hande strongly to threst downward as ye best can / & with stretchyng of the necke / and with neder threstyng the shulder downeward.

As the dismembrynge benethe the. viij. spondyle and yf it gothe sore inwarde than it is deedly/ and it shall neuer be holpe/ & is it not hole iward/ but that it alonely threst the nucha/ than the nethermost membez lyfeth his meuryng. **A**s the dillocacie is in ward/ than ther byded at euery tyme a bulke how wel it be cureth/ neuerthelcs ther is a cure of the spondyles/ wherof groweth a croked back/ and that shall be threstin with your hande in y best maner as it can be done or with a bozde that therto is made. Whā ye haue holpe them/ than bynde there vpon this plaster here after folowynge.

A Plaster.

Take Oyle of roses. iij. oū. Gumie Mastick Boly arment/ Dragantū Myrtillorum/ Gōmi arabici/ of eche. ii. oū. mydle it to gyder with the whyte of egges in the maner that it be thynne/ and depeth therein clothes and they lay ther vpon/ and there ouer lay. ii. splentes made with towne and depte in the same. than bynde hym softly. Ther after let hym blood on the hande/ and make hym goynge to the draught. and he shall ete pappes made with egges & with crommes of brede depte in barly water. And he shall drinke water wherin is sodde Cheryles or barley. And dresse hym at euery. v. dayes onys/ the pacient shall be layd bpward that the dismembrynge may be threst downe. And the tyme of his helynge is. xx. dayes.

Of the dyslocacyon of the rybbes. Ca. lxxx.

As the rybbes be out the ioynt/ than cryghte it a set it in with the hande & lay ther ouer y aforesayd plaster depte in y

whyte of eg. & wrynge it out agayn/ but it shall fyrst be depte in water & wrynge it out. therouer bynde. ii. splentes not to last/ So bynde hym. ix. dayes lōge. & all tymes lay theron the defensiū. and rule hym w meet and drynke as is aforesayd. **I**f in this place com any oneuen knoddes/ thā salue hym euery daye w the salue made of Oyle. xii. oū. Ware/ Fenigrekemele of eche. ii. oū. Rosyll. vi. oū. Butter. iij. oū. Frākensence Bdellii/ of eche an oū. Duckes greie/ Rapons grese/ of eche an oū. mydle this togyder on the fyre & salue the place therewith And ye shall knowe that this Salue takyth away y knoddys of the membez/ and maketh euen/ and let the bonys cryght.

Of the dyslocacie of the bonys of the shulders. Ca. lxxxi.



This bone cometh not hole out y ioynt/ but that bone departs teth somewhat out his place/ than shall ye helpe y bone w your hande. & ther ouer y aforesayde plaster/ And lay therouer small cushions of fyne towne/ and thereafter splentes/ & euery daye the defensiū. & let hym blood/ & goynge to the draught/ and rule hym in mete and drynke as is aforesayd. **I**f there a wounde solwe them/ & lay theron this powder of Mastick/ Dragōs blood/ Gōmi arabici/ Dragantū/ of eche. ii. oū. Therafter clense the wounde w this plaster. ix. dayes longe. Take rose hony. xii. oū. fenigreke meel/ or barley meel/ or mylstuf meele. iij. oū. frākensence/ aloes/ of eche an oū. & as the wounde is clenhyd/ thā hele it w the same

powder. or with the grene wounded plaster.
or w bothe. And his mete & drynke shall be
as I haue sayd oftentimes before.

Of the dysmen- brynge of the shulders. Ca. lxxxij

Aricēa set alone. ii. maners in this
dismēbrynge. Albucasis and other
maysters sayth that ther be more in
the shuld/ for it gothe out þ borce of þ shul-
der in. iij. maners. The fyrst/ that the heed
of the bone of the vppermoost arme depar-
teth downward. The other cometh for-
warde to the fyrst parte. The. iij. in þ myd-
des vpward/ but backwarde can it not co-
me out the shulder bone. ¶ The fyrste dys-
mēbrynge is be knowē by þ syght & felynge
as ther is feled þ heed of the arme ppe vnd
the hole of the arme/ and vpo the shulder is
seenc an holnes. The other dysmēbrynge is
knowē by the outcominge of the heed of the
arme ppe before/ & behynde ye se an holnes
The thyrde is in the myddes vpward/ & is
to knowē/ as the pacient can not retche out
his ellebow from his body & vnd þ arme ye
se an holnes/ and on the shud an hyghnes.
¶ The maner for to sette it in agayn is this
As it achylde or a yonge parson & that shul-
der bone is out of the ioynte/ than take it w
your leste hand and make a fyfte with your
ryght hande/ & set it so vnder the holl of the
arme vpo þ adiutoriū than lyfte vp þ chyl-
de with your fyfte lyke yf it hange on any
thyng/ than cometh the bone in his ryghte
place. ¶ The other maner is/ as þ pacient
is olde & grete/ and the surgean maye hym
not lyfte vp/ than cōmaunde the pacient to
lye on his backe/ & then shall ye take a round

bowle of tre/ & wynde it aboute w clothes
& lay it vnder the holl of his arme on the out-
comynge bone/ than shall ye treed w your
heel on the round bowle stesly downward/
and take the pacient w the hande and pulle
stesly downeward/ than cometh the arme
agayne in his ryghte place. ¶ The. iij. ma-
ner is. the pacient shall pulleth w the ar-
me ouer a staffe/ in þ myddes of the staffe a
bowle woūdē about w clothes/ & bothe the
endes of the staf shall be made fast hyer thā þ
length of a man. And the paciēt shall stāde
vpon a stole/ than shall ye pull þ arme ouer
the staf/ thā shall ye also pulle þ stole from
vnder his fote/ so shall the bone be set in by þ
grace of god. ¶ The. iij. maner is w a lad-
der/ in the same maner as you haue done w
þ staf (as Haly abbas/ Albucasis Auiē.
& Brun? sayth) But Rogeri? please better
that Guydo sayth w the fote/ with þ first/ &
with the staf/ & not with the ladder. ¶ The
fyfte maner is with the instrument as it stā-
deth in picture/ and in all maner as ye see
by the same picture. And the dismembryng
be set in also with retchynge and pullynge/
and with threstynge in with the hāde or w
a clothe (as Lankfranc? sayth) And wyl it
not be set in agayne/ for cause that it hath
the longe ben out of the ioynte/ & is become
harde/ than shall ye masshe it with warme
water/ as is aforesayd/ and make it softe/ &
brynge it in agayne. And as it is done than
pleaseth me Rogeri?/ þ whyche in the fyrst
iij. dayes dresseth the paciēt with a fyne lyn-
nen clothe and towne depte in whyt of egges
Therafter with þ plaster of mylstufmeele
dragons blode. &c. as I haue sayd before.
And ye shall lay vnder the arme of the pati-
ent a bowle with clothes/ or made of towne
and bynde hym well fast with a bande that
is. v. fngers brode/ & as lōge as it nedyrh



Of the dysmen- brynge of the elbowe. Ca. lxxxiij.



This dislocaciō of y elbowe as
A uicenna sayth / is somtymes
grete / & somtymes small / Al-
buca. & other maysters sayth
y it gothe somtymes forwarde
out the ioynt / and somtyme be-
hynde / The token of this dysmenbrynge is
heuyenes in y meuyng / that it is not possy-
ble the pacient to brynge the hand to y shul-
der / The elbowe cometh heuely out y ioynt
& is heuely to set in agayne / for the sene does
& vaines. Of the settinge in and cure sayth
A uicenna that it is iii. ii. maners / the fyrst
with the ovy hand holde the shulder / with y
other hand to dzyue in it agayn that is out /
w styff betyng behynde on the elbowe / w
a salued hand with oyle / tyll it cometh in a-
gayne / Rogerius sayth the maner of byn-
dyng / Lanckfrancus set the cure therof w
stretchyng & with yphanggyng / or with
betyng of weyght / yf the dyslocaciō gothe
forwarde or behynde warde / but Guydo set
it in w the knee as dyslocacie is forwarde.
is dyslocaciō it afterwarde or behynde so set
he it in the hande (as A uicenna wyrteth) &
the maner of the insettyng with the knee or
hzele that shalbe done in it that is forwarde
He shall take a brode longbande about his
armz / y the. ii. ende goo behynde & let your
seruaunt holde bothe y endes in euery hande
one / and the pacient shalbe bounde on his
foote / and shalbe holde / and commaunde
the pacient to stretche out his arme / thā cō-
maunde the seruaūt with the hande to pull
backwarde / than shall the mayster hastely
the arme sett forewarde to set in the shulder
agayn. Thā threst in w the knee that there

stande outwarde / brynge the arme to the
shulder. As it is out behynde / thā is good y
arme to be bowed / & ouertwart by a lytell
lyft by the arme / & turne it somwhat (as Ja-
meric? sayth) In y lastmakynge of this cure
folowe all thynges as I haue lerned in the
aforesayde chaptre / but the arme shalbe be-
ryng about the necke / & by lytell and lytel
shall he be bounde hygher / tyll the hande co-
me to the shulder / and euery. iiii. daye shall
it be dressed onys. And at euery tyme shall
be bowen the membre. And it is woūte to
be heled in. xv. dayes.

Of the dysmen- brynge of the hand or knot of the wrest. Ca. lxxxij.



The bone of y hande goth light-
ly out of the ioynt / & is light y
to set in agayn / as it be holpen
quykly. And as it byteth any
tyme out of the ioynte / than
com therto somtyme an iposumacion / and
than it is w grete payne & heuyenes to set it
in agayne. And this dysmenbrynge is moost
before or behynde. & the cure therof shalbe
done w stretching / pullynge / and meuyng
& with downeward threstyng. But I take
the lyft hande of the paciēt in my hande stee-
ly by the knot / & take his myddell fringer in
my ryght hande. stretchyng and pullynge
the same fringer / & in the pullynge threst
I on the outcomyng ther agaynst / w the frin-
ger vnder / or w the thombe aboue / & so it
wyll lyghtely be set in. In the lastmakyn-
ge is none other cure thā I haue lerned yon
And Jameric? heled this in. xii. dayes. As
ther a woūde / than bynde hym y the woūde
maye besene en euery daye.

¶ Of the dysmen- bynge of the fynghers. Ca. lxxxv.



The dysmembrynge of the fynghers that cometh lyghtly and is lyghtly set in / yf he be busyd than helpe hym thus stretch the y finger as I haue lerned in the nexte chapytre / & lay thereon this plaster folowynge.

¶ A plaster.

Take beene meell / or ote meell. xij. ounces / mastyck / dragantum / gumme of Arabia of eche an ounce / make therof a softe plaster with the whyte of egges / and laye it thereon and bynde it ther aboute / and let it be bounde vnto y. iiii. daye / and bynde hym agayne tyll he be hole.

¶ Of the dysmen- bynge of the bonys of the hyppys. Ca. lxxxvi.



Twice. sayth as this dysmembrynge of y hyppes is inward & forwarde / than the legge is longer than otherwyse / and the pacient steppeth vp the hole fete / and he maye not bowe forwarde / that heed of y

thynghe is gone inboard in the lyke / and in y byter pt is holownes In y dysmembryng after ward and out ward causeth the legge be y short / and the pacient may not set his heele on the ground / The cure therof lerneth Al-

bucalis / and is soze ppytable to all maners and ye shal the syke fast holde by y shulders or he shal be bounde ouer the shulders on y thynghe / with a band on a wyndas / and the other band a bowe y knee on the same wyndas / than pull the membre out with the wynde / & w the hade ryghte it tyll it be set in / The fyrst dysmembrynge wyche is inward & before shal the pacient be puleth / & with the foote or knee dyspue it in agayne As the dysmembryng is outwarde and behynde / so shal y pacient in lyke wyse be pul that the heyth with y knee be threst inboard and the holnes maye come out / and for this dysmembrynge lyghtly to set in agayne / so must ye haue a table longer than the pacient and make on euery end a wynde / and in the myddes vnder thz backe and on y belly shal the pacient be bounde on the wynde with a longe towell / and w an other shal be bound on the knee / and wynde about y hoole pype with the towell vnto the foote / and shal be bounde so on the other wynde and than shal ye wynde with bothe the wyndas to gyder and set that bone of the pacient in agayne / and than the byndynge of this shal be lyke as it stande afoze in that chapytre of dysmembrynge from the vppermost arme of the adiutorium / but it shal be bounde faster.

¶ Of the dysmen- bynge of the knee shyues. Ca. lxxxvii.

As these dysmembrynge is done / than shal ye comaunde the pacient to stande bp on bothe his fetes / & holde hym his place / and thereafter bynde it with a plaster of syccer meele of beene meele

lyke as I haue lerned you / and dresse hym
all. iiii. dayes onys / Is ther a wounde so do
as I haue before lerned you / wth byndyng
with defensiuum / with blood lettynge / and
with meet and drynke &c.

shall be bounde that it maye be seene euery
daye / Also may ye the dyslocacyon and dys-
membryng of the knee and anclowe lyght-
ly set in agayne with a wynde / lyke the pyc-
ture heere after folowynge sheweth.

Of the dysmem- bryng of the knees. La. lxxxviii.



Also ye shall knowe
that y^e knees cometh
lyghtly out the me-
mbe / and is lyghtly
to set in agayne / It
gothe often tymes
agayne in / so sone as
y^e parent slept on y^e
feet / If it goo not so

in agayn / thā shall the surgean haue one ser-
uant / wiche shall pull the legge / in y^e tyme
that he pulleth shal ye set in agayne the kne
Thā lay therouer a clothe dept in rose oyle /
and on that clothe lay the plaster of Beene
nizel / and Dragons blood / as I haue sayd
often tymes before / Ther ouer shal ye bynd
with one longe bande / and thyn plumacio-
les oftowe dept in the whyte of egges / lyke
standeth in the. lix. chapytte / and ther ouer
bynde / as is a forsayd / Is ther a wounde it

Heere after folo- weht an instru- ment in pyc- ture for the

knee or anclowe
lyghtly to set in
agayne that
is out of the
ioint

R. i.



Of the dysmen- bryng of the feete. Ca. lxxxix.

The dysmenbryng of the feet is
sodenly done / a lhortely set in
agayne / and it is heuely to ma-
ke fast / for the many bonys & the
ioint in akryth / The token
therof is the hyghnes of the
out comynge bone / and the payne and lesyn-
ge of the meuyng / & ryght this bonys & set
it in as euen lyke as ye can / ye may not that
membze to moche stretch / of suche stronge
stretchyng shuld come so moche payne / that
therof shuld come an impostumacion / ther-
fore ye shall the feet softly stretche her and
there turnyng / and w the other hand shall
ye p he yghnes threst in agayne / tyll it may
come in his ryght place / and as it is made
euen / than wynde roundabout the foote a
clothe & that well dept in warme rose oyle /
that strengthe the baynes and taky away
the payne.ouer the clothe lay the plaster
of beene meel and dragos blode / as is wry-
ten in the chaptre of the insettyng of y leg.
than salue the leg with that defensium as
ther comyth no impostumacio to / and ouer
the plaster shall ye lay plumacyoles of tow
and ther ouer splynttes / & thereafter shall ye
bynde the feet well / and lay the fote hye / so
that the leg may the better defende from the
impostumacio / ye shall dres hym. iiii. oz. v
dayes but ones / ye shall holde y foote. xxx.
oz. xl. dayes longe in rest.

Of the dysmenbryn- ge of the bone on the feete. Ca. cx

Set this membze in agayne in
his rygt place / than lay there
ouer y plaster / of cycer meele
oz rye meel. xij. oūc. Dragons
blode / mastick / dragantum
gūmi arabici / of eche. ii. oūc. boly armeni-
mumie / of eche an oūc. this mydle to gyder
w the whyte of egges. thā bynde hym but
not to fast. And salue the fote w defensium /
And salue hym at last w dyalthea / & there
ouer one oricrociū. ¶ Itē is ther a shulder.
hype / legge / knee / oz lote out of the ioint
& is become harde / for the longe being out
of the ioint. And wyl you it set in agayne
thā take lynesed / & dowys downgh / & ma-
ke it clene from straw / chyppe / & adders / &
seethe it well w gotys melke in a pott / and
stryke it on a cloth / & lay it on the membze /
and it shalbe softe in. iiii. houres. than set
wysely the membze agayne in his place with
ony of the instrumētes that best serueth to y
membze as it standeth in picture. of the cro-
ked legge after the xix. chaptre. of y croked
arme after the. xviii. chaptre. of the croked
knee after. lxxij. chaptre. and wyl the ioint
oz membze abyde to soft / than make a clote
wet in rymyng water and wrap it about
the ioint oz membze / & it wyl make it fast
agayne.

Of the harde styf and croked membrys how and in what māner they shalbe cured oz helpen / and ryghted. Ca. xci.

It happeneth sometyne that after y
helyng of a wounded ioint oz mem-
bze that it abydeth croked / styff /
oz hard / than shall ye the membze oz ioint

bathe fastmakynge with olde oyle / and with water þis meetely warme lyke melke warme that is fyrst molken / and bathe the membre with a grete sponge / and thereafter shall ye bathe that membre with papple and hye mallowe roetes. v. oz. vi. dayes / thereafter take any of þa fore set conterfarte instrumentes / as the instrument of a croked arme standinge after the. xviij. chap. or the instrument of the croked legge after the. xix. chap. standinge. or the instrument of the croked knee standinge after þ. lxxij. chaptre. of this instrumentes take þ you serueth best for þ membre. And stretche therewith euery daye a lytell. Thereafter salve it with the salve folowing after this after wryten bathynge / and this bathynge make thus / we shall seethe þ heed & fettes of a gylde wedder / therw bathe the membre And yf it not therw amede thā wette a clothe in the same sop & lay it about þ membre & bathe it therw / Or take a grete sponge wette in the same sop & laye it warme ther on. And so oftē as ye the membre bathe / or lay thereon the clothe / or þ sponge / so often make a fyre of saw duystmeel therby let drye þ arme or legge. & as the membre is dried / than salve it by the fyre of the sawmeel w this salve of hogges grese / graye grese / of eche. viij. oñc. kapōs grese / ymarry of a calf / freshe butter / oliū nucis iudace / oliū sylamini / oyle of swete almons / slime of hye malowes / slime of lynseed / slime of fenpgreke. iij. oñces. storacis calamite / bdellij gumi / ysopi humide / of eche an oñc. the grese melte / & it maye not touche salt / & as it is melted than do therein the oyles and the slimes / and make therof a salve.

An other good fastmakynge.

Sethe lynseed / &. xij. sygges. thā take four dowogh / &. ii. roasted oynonus. musterdseed / doues donge / barley meele / of eche lyke mo

che / that stampe al to gyder in a mortar thā do therto a lytell oyle olyue thā it shalbe a plaster and lay it ther vpon.

These plaster is also good to all swerynge and impostumacyon. And can be not go to the draught in this syknes / thā make this bathe of papple / watercress or genacio in latyne / parydane / edera arbozea / camomyll floures / of eche an hādesfull / this do al to gyder in a lytell lynē bagge & seethe it in water / in þ water shall þ paciēt hym bathe to the nauyll. & so goth the swerynge away through the draught goynge & through the byrne. And yf it goth so awaye / than seeth barley in water & do therein a lytell honny and gryue it the pacient to drinke / than shall the place inwardely be clenstyth.

Holve the cōsumynge membres ought to be holpen and cured. Ca. xcij.



With a wollen clothe and w water of the stynge nettylles shal ye fyrst rubbe þ membre or ioynte. iij. oz. iij. dayes / & euery day ii. oz. iij. tymes.

The seconde ye shall sette ventoses or bores about the soze / and take them of a gayne / & shall ye do. iij. oz. iij. dayes longe without pryckynge. The. iij. yf he haue in the ioynte great payne / than shall ye make hym this water. Take the lyuer / þ hart / and the lorgues of a blacke calffe ther w chap sage. ii handful / and mengle it with þ same calves blood that it may be moyst therwith / & do it in a stillatorie which is called alembicū and distylle water therout / therwith was

the ſmebre euery daye. iij. or. iiij. tymes & ſhal helpe hym. ¶ The. iiij. whā ye haue done this aforeſayd/ than ſet hym in a bathe ſtewe & ſet on hym the ventole or bore/ and garſſe hym/ but ſet the ventole no more bpō and anoynt ſ garſſynge & all the membre with this ſalue folowynge.

¶ A ſalue.

Take aqua vite/ gōnni euſorbi/ long peper made all in powder & mydle them to gyder that they be not to thicke/ afterward laye this plaſter on ſ ſore/ & gyue hym euery daye a freſſhe plaſter.

¶ Another good plaſter to the ſame.

Take creſſyſhes & ſtampe they with ſ ſhelles & all the body/ than ſtryke it on a blew wollen clothe and lay it on the ioynt/ wher by the ioynt ſhalbe come full of blaynes/ & ſalue the ioynt w the aforeſayde ſalue/ and this plaſter is ſhortely ſole & ſtyinking/ therfore ye muſt lay theron in. iij. dayes onys a freſſhe plaſter agayne.

¶ Another prouederpe

ciment to the ſame.

Bynde about that membre ther it is conſumed a roope of here/ and let it lye theron as longe as he may ſuffer it. that do at the leaſt iij. or. iiij. tymes in. iij. dayes. And afterwarde ſet hym in a bathe ſtewe/ & ſette ouer all the place ther it is conſumed ventoles or bores and let them ſtyll hange t̄heron/ and whā ye take them of/ thā ſet them no more bpō. & anoynte hym w the ſalue folowynge.

¶ A ſalue.

Take bnguētū agrippe/ aragō/ marciatō of echē. viij. ounces. caſtoze oyle/ muſtard ſede oyle/ of echē. ii. ounce. Jeneuer oyle. vi. ounce. oliū lauri. iij. ounce. Dogges greſe. ii. ounce. put all theſe to gyder in a painne on the fyze and ſtyze them wel/ and do therein this powder of longe peper/ euſorbiū/ of echē

an ounce. whyte muſtard ſede/ halfe an ounce. and than put thereto aqua vite that it be not to thicke/ & let it ſet togyder/ & ſalue hym

This ſalue folowynge ſhalbe takē laſt to the cōſumed membres.

Stāpe the rootes & herbe of wylde ſanicle or diapēſie agreſtis in latyn in the monethe of maye/ w maye butter/ & let them ſtande iij. dayes longe. & than ſethe it ſoftely ouer the fyze/ & ſtrayn it agayn through a clothe & this maketh to growe fleſſhe and blood.

¶ A ſereclothe after ſ the membre is bzought in his fyrſt forme

¶ Take ware. iij. ounces/ whyt roſel/ maſtick/ armoniacū/ of echē an ounce/ oyle of caſtoze/ oyle of camomylle of echē half an ounce/ woꝝ wode (or abſintium in latin) ſeni greke/ comyn of lombardie/ of echē a dragma/ bynegre. viij. ounces. And make it in powder that ſhallbe powdret/ and mydle it togyder/ and make therof a plaſter.

¶ A ſayze conynge to this ſame.

Do a ſmall kettell full of warme water w a crane as the barbour occupye/ and hāge it a mānys length hyghe or hygher ouer the pacient/ and the pacient ſhall lye vnder the ſayd kettell/ & he ſhall lay that conſumynge membre in a baſen/ or in a payl/ or in an other beſſell/ ſo as ſ place be not wet ther he ſhall lye/ and the crane ſhall be tourned that it may drope a lytell out drope by drope folowynge and fallynge/ on that conſumynge membre/ and of the ſame droppynge cometh the bloode in ſ ſame place ther as ſ warme water falleth on the membre/ and ſ warme nes cometh in that membre/ and that is called an embzicacie/ Therafter ſalue that membre with ſ aforeſayd ſalue/ and lay theron a warme plaſter.

¶ An experte plaſter ſeruyng to the ſame.

Take whyte rbyl / curpētrn / black pitche /
 & melte the to gyder / do therto a lytell Gumie
 as ye thynke best / after ye wyl make ly
 tell oz moche / & stryke that on a clothe of cot
 ton / & lay y plaster on y membre. This pla
 ster shall not lye theron but iij. houres / for
 it draweth the blode strougely to hym.

Therfor ye shall of tē chaūge y plaster / And
 as often as ye wyl chaūge it thā warme it in
 a small pot / & lay it theron agayn Or ye lay
 on the plaster / ye shall y aforesayd salue set
 in a small pot by the fyre / thā warme your
 hande & the salue / & rubbe the arme oz other
 mēbres therw / after warme y plaster on y
 fyre & do it so warme about the arme / than
 y armz amēdyth / ye may also occuppe in
 all maner the water of the calves lyuer in ly
 ke wyse as the salue / & also warmiz / thā it is
 good / & of this plaster ye shall wonder se.
 I shold wyte how the mēbre shulde be betē
 w rodde oz netteis / lyke y comō barbourz
 do / but I haue iene lytell profyte comynge
 therof / therfore I wyl not wyte of it. But
 I take in my begynnynge for the rodde & net
 tels nettyll water & a blew wolle cloth and
 rubbe the mēbre therw as is aforesayd in
 this chap. & that I here wyte haue my selfe
 occupped / & y last medesynes ben y strōgest.

¶ For baynes shonkē after y helynge
 Take y bladd w y byrne of a wilde hogge
 & in the bladder do som of his grese hangyng
 it in y soune. iij. dayes longe oz moze / thā co
 mēth therof a salue / therw anoynt y mēbre.

¶ Another Salue

Take blacke loope. iij. oūces. iij. yolkes of
 egges / cotes of whyte lylpes clenne stāpeth
 iij. oūc. nates feet oyle / & stryke it togyder an
 houre lōge oz moze / therw salue y membre
 ther the dyskeas is by y fyre / & it shal amēde

¶ How you shall
 staūce blode / and cōsume it that is
 come with a fall / oz stryken with
 a blont weppyn as with a clobbe
 oz staffe oz other instrument not
 edged / noz cuttyng. Ca. xcij.



At the begynnynge as one
 hath fallen / oz is dzedynge
 that the blode is engelyd
 and clonted to gyder / thā
 let hym shortely blode on
 the nexte place of the hur
 ting / thā make this powd

¶ A Powder.

Take terre sigillate / mumie / boli armeni /
 of eche an oūce. therof gyue hym euery daye
 in the moynynge. v. oz. viij. dayes longe. one
 dragma. w. ii. oūc. of plāteyn water / y ma
 keth departyng of the engelyd blood / & stop
 peth the baynes wher it cometh out. ¶ Wyl
 ye y the engeled blode departe. gyue hym of
 this powder folowynge euery tyme a drag
 ma. w. ij. oūc. cheruell water oz Cerifoli in
 latyn. Take sperma ceti. iij. dragma. mu
 mie an oūce. terre sigillate / boli armeni / of
 eche halfe an oūce. ¶ If ye wyl y it shall go
 out throughe his water / thā do therto y eyes
 of kryfflyhes halfe an oū. Hecht kryffel / one
 dragma. ¶ If ye wyl y it go throughe the
 draught goynge / than leue out the powder
 of bol / armeni / and terra sigillata. & do ther
 to rebarbara half an oūc. that dzyueth out
 the engeled blode throughe the draught go
 ynge. ¶ And yf y pacient be pore & may not
 paye thefor / than take for y rebarber / stercz
 de muris half an oūce / and gyue hym half a
 dragma w che ruyll water & moze berry wa
 ter / at euery tyme an oūce / lewke warme.

As a parson hath engeled blood in the
maw/ or in y guttes/ so let hym make this
pylles/ If he be stronge/ so gyue it hym at
ones/ If he be feble than gyue it hym at
twyes Take Rebarbere one dragma. Hu
mie. vi. barley cornes heuy. and make therof
pylles w wyne. If ye haue not this/ or yf he
be a poze man/ th in gyue hym blacke coles
of eline wode/ eyes of kreeffyshe/ leues of
charuyl dyed/ or cerisoliu in latyn. ofeche
lyke moche/ & make therof a powder/ & gy
ue the pacient therof half an ounce w a lytell
vynegre. or gyue him ground wormes stapt
withe oké coles myddled w l inegre/ & strap
ne it throughe a clothe/ & do thereto Rube tunc
foru dyed. iiii. barley cornes heuy.

Wholbe you shal
helpe hym or them that throughe
suche a fall/ stroke/ or chaunche/ be
faynt or feble. Ca. xciiij.



The parson that is beten or fal
len/ & hath therof a stoppyng
in the brest of the moystnes af
ter folowynge/ wherche gothe
forth to the inwarde payne

As suche paciēt is let blode/ & the blode is
stopped and dryuen out/ then shall ye gyue
hym this recepte fo'owynge.

One recepte.

Gyue hym Syropi violarū/ Dragagan
tū frigidū. Lolac de papauere/ Succer pe
nidarū/ of this he shall aete at marowe &
ateuynng/ at euery tyme a dragma/ This
recepte shalbe made at the apothecaris/ &
is wythen thus. Recipe specierū electuarū
degumis siue species a dragma/ specierum
diadragatū frigidum. ii. dragma. manus

chrystici perlis. vi. dragma. Syropi violarū
a dragma. succer penidiarum. iiii. dragma.

If any man be fallē or brusyd wherby he
perzaketh/ & the meet y he taketh maye of
abyde in hym/ than gyue hym to drynke in
the mornynge and euynge Syropi citoni
orū. and anoynte the maw w out with oyle
mirtilloz/ & with oyle macis. & straw ouer
the opnteinē y powder of reede corall/ or gy
ue hym suger of byolet an ounce temperyd w
bol o armeno. xx. barley cornes heuy w this
syrupe hereafter wyprē/ made w herttong
leuys or foliis scholopendze in latyn/ plan
teyn leuys/ ofeche an ounce. sodde in a quarte
of water tyl it be halue consumed/ thā strap
ne it/ & put thereto suger. iiii. ounce. whyte ly
e water. iiii. ounce. scabiote water. ii. ounces
& this syrupe maketh the brest rume & large
If ony parson haue fallē wherby moche
blood is spylte & the parson sore febled.

A powder for to drynke

Take yelowc eye stone/ bol l armen/ balau
lie/ languis draconis/ Lacca/ of eche lyke
moche/ made all in powder/ & gyue it the pa
ciant to drynke. iiii. dragma or y same pow
der w water wherin is soden sumac. x. bar
ley cornes heuy. This medecyn stoppeth sone
the blode/ & consumeth it hastely as the paci
ent taketh meet wherche stoppeth.

Wholbe you shal
helpen hym that is fallen or be
tyn/ and yf his blode be rume/ or
engeled lyke cruddys/ & the fless he
brusyd. Ca. xc.

Here shall ye lerne to defende & to make
last the place y is hurte/ that ther comē

no ipostume / nor swellng / nor other euyl
 accident. ¶ The fyrst. as one is fallen from
 an hyghe place / or soze beten / y he hath lost
 his spece / or y he hath his spece but speketh
 folyshly / than is in doughte that y brayne &
 the membres of the heed be peryshyd.
 And Auicenna sayth the wytte of vndersta-
 dyng shewyth the heite of the brayne / yet
 it is needly to serche / if he be deed or alpye /
 whych ye shal knowe by felyng the pulle /
 callyng hym / & pullng hym by the eeres /
 and take fyne tow / or kemyd wolle / and
 holde it at his mouth / & afoze his nose holys
 and so shal ye see yf the wynde come out or
 not / and yf ye see one good token y the bzeest
 sterpyth ony thyng / than make hym to nese
 with peper / & eufoz bio / and rubbe his mem-
 bres with bynegre / and with herbe a grace
 and make hym blede with the nelyng / and
 as he is come by one maner to hym selfe / tha
 let hym blood / and glyster hym as I haue
 lerned you. ¶ If the pacient be hurte in the
 brayne / than folowe y lernynge of the bru-
 yng / or contuion of the heed / but yf y hole
 body be brusyd or hurte / than anoynte all y
 hurte place with oyle of roses / or with oyle
 myrtyllozum / and strawe therouer y pow-
 der of myrtyll / as is afoze sayd of the wou-
 des with the bruynge. Som layeth suche
 a paciēt in warme horse dounhe / & letteth
 hym therein swete / and y helpeth hym / but
 Haliabbas / and Auicenna byndeth hym in
 a shepes skynne that is freshe and warme / y
 is bleene anone / and strawe yt with a lytel
 beten or skampte salte / & let hym lye therein
 a hole daye / and the other daye he shal be
 hole. ¶ In the out pullng of the blood the
 woork maysters hath wrought after y cou-
 sell of Haliabbas / & the place shal be made
 strounge with a clothe depte in colde water
 and lay thereon / but I was wounte to do in

that water moche salt and w a blew wolle
 cloth / that I fyrst and often layde on y mem-
 bre / for it consumyth the engelyd blode / and
 maketh the place fast / and as he is stronge
 than make the body to swete with hote gere
 ¶ And yf it holpe not / tha consume it in this
 maner hereafter wypte / it softeth the payne
 of the engeled blood / & openeth y swetyng
 holes.

¶ A Salve.

¶ Take dialthea. ii. ounces / boli armeni one
 ounce / oliū myrtyllozū / oyle of comomyll
 oyle of roses / oyle of dylle / of eche .iii. oun-
 ces / myrtyll in powder. ii. ounces / wax. iii.
 dragma melte these togyder / and than do y
 powder therein / and therewith shal ye salve
 or anoynt y pacient / in lyke wyse doth this
 medlyn / that is often proued in the shole of
 bononie / pryncypally on hym that is beten
 and y strokes be not deep / than take a shepe
 skynne warme from y shepe / & strawe ther
 on salte made in smal powder. ii. ptes. kryf
 feed in powder one parte / & lay the skynne
 warme on his body. ¶ And for the consume
 that engeled blod. Take penysoope small
 cut. iiii. ounces / vnguentum dialthea. iiii.
 ounces / melted togyder / and therewith sal-
 ue or anoynt the pacient at moynge and
 euenng / and yf the stroke be great that y
 skynne is swollen / than cut the skynne open
 and drawe that blood out / than hele it as
 another wounde.

¶ A drynke that heleth y fleshe w in bnder
 the skynne / & dothe depte y engeled blood.

¶ Take Sarcocolle albe one drag-
 ma / sumiac. ii. dragma. alumē cili one drag-
 ma. rubetinctozum. xl. barley cornes heuy
 plante yn water and wyne wherin is soden
 mastick of eche. xii. ounces / hony. vi. ounces
 medle these togyder / and gyue the paciēt to

Drynke euery mornynge fastynge/and late
at euenyng/ at euery tyme. iij. ounces. ¶ If
there be one soze fale/ or beten on his backe
and there is nothyng broken nor no mem-
bre out of ioynte/ hit he hath great payne/
than take. iij. bolles of bzanne/ and stye
it in a ketell wth waer/ and stye it well tyll
the bzanne be metey drye/ and put therto a
certayn parte of bitter/ or creme/ and sethe
that metely drye/ and do it in a kymeell/
and laye the paciet therein on his backe as
hote as he maye sufer it/ and as it begynne
ware colde tha do herto more out of the ke-
tel. this do at mornynge/ at none tyme/ & at
euenyng/ and at euery tyme as he cometh
therout and is drye/ tha salue hym & rubbe
hym with vnguentum dralthea that may
sucke thzugh y^e skynne/ and it were good to
do therto walt rothe (or abra in latyn) And
there is nothyng better as a mēbre is hurte
or fallen y^e take in the begynnyng hempe
seed well stamed and a lytell water therto
And yf the waer ware of the herbe named
storckes bylle (or herba rubea in iatyn) it
were very good to lay that on y^e hurte place
ij. fyngers thicke betwene. ij. clothes/ and
at euery tyme as it is drye/ than lay theron
another/ that heeth without payne. ¶ As
ony is beten in his face that it is blewe/ tha
stryke y^e blewe place. ij. or. iij. tymes wth sap-
pe of y^e rote of wythe safra/ or cartam latine
or take sappe of sigillū salomonis one drag-
ma/ vnguentū albū one ounce/ the whyte of
egges half an ounce/ al this mydle togyder
and stryke y^e blewe place ther with at morn-
ynge/ at none and at euenyng.

**¶ Here endeth the
vertuous hand worke
of surgery.**

**¶ Here after follo-
weth the Antido-
tharius in the
whiche thou mayst lerne howe
thou shalt make many and dy-
uers noble plasters/ salues/
powders/ oyles/ and
woundedrynkes/ the
whiche be very necessary and be
hove full/ vtyll/ and profytable
for euery surgion therein
to be expert/ and
redy at all ty-
mes of
nede.**

S. l.



¶ One apostolicum salve.



At the fyrst make an Apo-
stolicum Salve after the
Antithodario Mycolay.

¶ Take Litargiriū.
xii. ounces. grekes pytche
rede ware/ of eche. iiii. ou-
nces okē mystyndyn/ whyt
ware of eche. ii. ounces. ar-
moniācū/ magnete stone which is callyd ſ-
leed stone/ of eche an ounce. & an half. Sarco-
colle/ Squama eris/ Dypstan/ Aristolo-
gia longa/ Spanyshe grene/ Appoponatiū

of eche. iiii. dragma. whyte frankensence/
mastyk/ of eche. ii. ounces/ turpentyne/ gal-
banū/ bdelliū/ myrra/ bent copet/ of eche
iii. dragma/ that litargiriū shall ye stam-
pe in powder/ and thereto do viii. ounces of
oyle olyue/ and let it seide togyder on y^e fyre
that it be thicke as waxe/ and that shall ye
drope on a stone/ in a p^oue/ than do thereto
the turpentyne/ that whyte and rede ware/
as that is melted/ than do therein the galba-
num/ appoponatum/ bdellium/ sarcocolle/
weked one nyght in vynegre/ soden/ & strey-
ned/ & than put it therein togyder/ and than
take it from y^e fyre and do therein the gōmes

And as it be warme/ than shal ye do therein
all the other parcelles the one after the other
made in powder/ and styre it tyll it be colde
and than may ye make it in colles.

¶ One exicrocium plaster.

¶ Of this plaster wyrttyth Nicolaus in
his antithodario/ & this is nedeful to euery
good surgian. ¶ Take saffran/ shype
pytche streyned/ grekes pytche/ newe wax
of eche. viij. ounces/ turpentyne/ galbanū/
armoniacum/ myrre/ mastyk/ whyte fran-
kencence of eche. ii. ounces and. iij. dragmas
This plaster make thus/ melte the wax/
shype pytche/ grekes pytche/ turpentyne/ &
melte it togyder/ whē y^e is molten do therein
galbanū/ armoniacum/ one nyght steped
in bynegre/ sodē and streynyde do it therein
Than shal ye sethe it agayne tyl y^e bynegre
be consumed/ and styre it wel togyder/ and
than do therein the other parcelles made in
powder/ & styre it tyl it begyn to wax colde
than cast it vpon a colde stone/ and ye shall
anoynt y^e stone fyrst wth oyle of bey leues (oz
olium lauri in latin) and than worke the
saffran therein/ & whan ye haue so done than
may ye make colles of it.

¶ One diaquilon plaster.

¶ Make this plaster after the Antithoda-
riomesue. ¶ Take lytargirium. xxiij.
ounces/ oyle of blew lylles/ oyle of camo-
mylles/ oyle of dyll (oz anetum in latin) of
eche. xiiij. ounces/ lynsedes slemz/ fenegre-
kes slemme/ hye malowe rotes slemme/ slemme
of fyre/ sap of prios/ sap of merseybelen/ the
grese soden of the wolles that hangeth by
twene the legges of y^e shepe/ byrd lyme (oz

biscus querci in latin) of eche. xvj. ounces/
turpentyne. vi. ounces/ whyte rosyl/ ielome
waxe of eche. iij. ounces/ take lytargirium
& make it in powder and dresse it wth y^e oyle
slemme and grese/ that it be thicke as waxe
as it is dropped vpon a stone/ thā do therto
that waxe/ rosyl/ turpentyne/ and as it is
molten togyder/ than styre it togyder tyl it
be colde/ and thereafter make colles of it wth
oyle of whyte lylles.

¶ A seere clothe plaster.

¶ The seere clothe plaster is very good to all
membres that is out of the ioynt/ and the co-
sumyng mēbres/ oz whiche is greued with
colde moystnes/ that consumyth and breu-
gyth the mēbre agayne in his ryght powre.
¶ Take waxe. vi. ounces/ rosyl. iij. ounce.
mastyk. ii. ounces. armoniacum/ galbanū
whyte frankencence of eche an ounce and a
half/ oyle of bybergeylle (oz olium castorei
i latin) oyle of camomylle of eche an ounce. se-
negreke meele/ meele of warmwode/ meele
of lombart comyn/ meele of camomylle flo-
res/ made all this in small powder of eche a
dragma/ bynegre. v. oz. vi. ounces/ melte
the rosyl/ waxe/ and the oyle togyder/ than
do therein the galbanum/ and armoniacum
steped in bynegre and streyne it/ and at the
last do therto the other parcelles/ y^e is made
in small powder/ and styre it well togyder
tyll it be colde.

¶ Of the grene wounded plaster.

¶ The good grene wounded plaster that y^e
newe surgians occupie/ that healeth all crys-
the woundes without tentes/ and it is a mu-
dificatiū & cōglutinatiū and a cōsolidatiū.
S. ii.

tiuū / And this plaster is of many & diuers
maners of *sodry* maystres made / some take
moche / *rosyll* / and lytell ware / some moche
ware and lytell *rosyll* / and some take ware
and *rosyll* lyke moche / & some take no *rosyll*
at all / Therfore ye shall knowe as ye wyl
that this same plaster shall moze hele than
clense lyke as it is nedely in the wounde of
the heed and in a symple wounde / there as no
substance is lost / If that ye take moze
ware in weyght so moche & lesser take of *ro-*
syl in weyght / & let them twene every tyme
in his weyght / and as ye wyl that it clense
moze takynge to hyz the matter / lyke as a
depe stytyd wounde whyche maketh moche
matter / than shall you take moze *rosyll* thā
ware / as I haue sayd / yf ye wyl that the
plaster shall make flesshe to growe / & shall
serue to al woundes / whyche somwhat hath
lost of his substāce / than take *rosyll* / & ware
of eche lyke moche / or yf ye wyl y it make
the skynne and that the wounde holde close
than take ware alone and no *rosyll* / and as
in this plaster is moche / *rosyll* & lytyll ware
than is it callyd a *mundificatiuum* and at-
tractiuum that is clensyng / & drawyng out
y matter / yf there be therein moche ware &
lytyll *rosyll* / than is it callyd *conglutina-*
tiuū / that is togyder leuynge and closynge
of the wounde / and yf there be therein ware
and *rosyll* lyke moche / thā is it callyd *incar-*
natiuum / y is flesshe makynge in the wounde
Or yf there be therein ware & no *rosyll* / thā
it is callyd *consolidatiuum* / that is helyng
and skynne makynge . And this plaster is
made thus . ¶ Take resine de pino that
is whyte *rosyll* / mayden ware of eche two
pouūd / & y *rosyll* whych is clere as turpentine
dere suet of eche . xii. oūc. grekes pytche . viii.
oūces / *sarcocolle* smal and great of eche . iij.
ounces / turpentine half a pounde / mastix

whyte *frankenfence* of eche . iiii. ounces /
Dragantum / *Gommi Arabici* / *Galbanū* /
Armoniacum of eche one ounce and a half /
Storacis calamite . ii. ounces / *Storacis*
liquide . iiii. ounces / And take the sappe of
this herbis y ye can get / winter grene smal
and great or *Pyrola maior et minor* / *Da-*
nicle (or *Dyarsia* in latin) *Sindawe* / *Ue-*
ronica maior et minor or *herba saracenicā* /
herba solsequii / *solida minor* / moder wor-
te or *artemesia* in latin / plantayne small &
great / *betonica* / *agrimonia ferraria* / *ma-*
trisilua / *balderio* / iarrow or *cerifoliū* in la-
tin / sage or *saluia* in latin / *Uerbena* / mous-
ere / walt rote or *ambza* / of this herbis take
sap . x. poude & no lesse / but rather moze / by
cause to eche pounde of the substance of this
plaster be longyth full . iiii. pounde sappes /
That sap / whyte *rosyll* / ware / *Hertes suet*
and *rosyll* / and *Colosonia* / ye shall sethe in
a kettel ouer y fyze without flame or smoke
tyll two partes therof be consumed / than
do therein *Turpentin* / but the gommes as
Dragantū / *gommi arabici* / *galbanū* / *armo-*
niacū / this shalbe fyrst steped one nyght &
bynegre of roles / & as it is soden a waline
or . iiii. thā shal ye the other gommes make
in powder / and do it therein and let it sethe
agayne . ii. or . iiii. walmes / and at the last
do therein *Storacis liquida* / and *Calamita* .
if ye wyl haue better smellynge / than do
thereto besym or barot . iiii. oūc. / & if ye wyl
haue it very wel smellynge / thā do therto . ii.
or . iiii. ounces of oyle of spyke / than strayne
it thzugh a clothe / and let it stande a nyght
the nexte day cut this salue in . iiii. peces / &
thyn take it out of the ketyl / & make therof
rolles with flesshe oyle of roles . If ye wyl
haue this plaster saye grene / than do therto
the sap of nyght shewe (or *solatri* in latin) &
sap of elder / and *celidonia* of eche . iii. poude

therwith let the salve sethe agayne/ but not longe / the longer it doth sethe the paler it wareth/ but these herbes be not so hol some/ as the other be/ neuertheles some maysters doth this sap therin/ & they knowe not what vertue & power they haue. the nyghshawe colyth and softyth/ so doth y elder also/ and celidonia clensyth/ therfore as ye put in this salve moche rosyl/ so may ye the better this same sap do therto/ and. ii. oz. iij. ounces of myrra/ than clense it the more. Neuer can come a good consolidatiuum without a mundificatiuum/ for that mundificatiuum is y key of the incarnatiuū and consolidatiuū.

CA good Jewes plaster to fresse woundes.

Take whyt waxe. iij. pounce/ caseno de pino/ that is whyt rosell/ turpetyne of eche ij. pound/ oyle of roses one punde/ mastik/ whyt frankensence/ myrra of eche. ii. ounces/ fresse leues of roses. iij. ounces/ reed wyne one mesure of. iij. poude/ of all these herbes take yie may get/ wynter grene oz picola in latin/ syndowe/ diapensia/ waltmayster/ oz matrissylua in latin/ herba sarasenica/ herba tunici/ herba solsequij/ betonica/ consolidaminoz/ fumus terre/ platayne great and small/ storkes byll oz herba rubea/ in latyn/ valeriana/ of eche lyke moche/ tyll ye haue ynough/ and good wyne/ tyll ye haue ynough/ stampe the herbes/ and threst therout the sap/ and put the wyne on the herbes y they may be come well moysty w the wyne/ and let it well sethe w the a for sayd

wyne/ than strayne it thzugh a clothe/ tha do the sap and the wyne in a kettyll/ therin do the waxe/ Turpetyne/ Rosyl/ and Oyle than shall ye sethe the roses with the reed wyne tyl it gyue a blew flame/ tha strayne it thzugh a clothe/ and do it also in the kettyll/ and let it sethe all togyder. v. oz. vi. houres longe/ than take it from the fyre/ and let it be colde/ and the next day melt it agayne/ and dotherin the Mastik/ Frankensence/ and Myrra/ made al in powder/ and do in the kettyll/ and let it sethe togyder a walmes twayne/ and than take it of from the fyre/ and let it be colde/ than ye haue a ryght iewes plaster that all woundes healed without Tentres.

Gracia dei.



O Gracia dei lyke the Master Peter de Argelata set in the boke of the fleshe making medycyns. Take whyt Rosyl/ whyt waxe/ Armoniack of eche. xii. ounces/ Turpentine. vi. ounces/ Galbanū/ Olibanum/ Mastik/ clere good wyne/ of eche an ounce. Aristologia rotunda half an ounce. & weke of this that is nede to weke in wyne/ therin is soden Betonica/ Verberna/ Consolida maior and minor/ Sentoia/ Pinpinella/ saynt Iohns herbe oz Ipe ricou/ storkes byll oz herba rubea in latyn

of eche an handfull / and al this parcelles ye
shall sethe in the wyne / tyll the wyne be al-
most consumed / and after make it with wo-
mans mylke as it belongeth / this plaster
doth the flesshe to growe and healeth / and it
is comen for all woundes and fractures of
the bones / and the surgians that now be
prayseth it sore.

¶ Attractiuum.

¶ Emplastrum attractiuum / that is mū-
dificatiuū / y is to say / a drawynge plaster
and it draweth to hym the matter / and all
vnclemnes of the impostumation / vlcera-
tion / & swer yng & of all vncleue woundes.

¶ Take whyt rosyl a poude / mayden ware
half a poude / hertes suet. viij. ounces / tur-
petyne. iij. oūc. sarcocolle. ii. ounces. mastyk
whyt scākēfēce of eche an oū. myrra / aloe /
succotrine of eche half an oūc. melte & ware
rosyll / and y hertes suet togyder / & strayne
it thrygh a clothe / than do therto the turpe-
tyne / and y other parcelles in powder / and
oyle of roies. ii. ounces / styre this togyder
tyll it be colde / wyll ye haue this rede than
do therein synopze in powder / yf ye wyll ha-
ue it sayre yelow / than do therein a dragma
saffran in powder / yf ye wyll haue it grene
so sethe sap of y herbes therewith / therof is
sayd afoze in the grene plaster.

¶ A drawynge plaster.

¶ A plaster that draweth out arow hedes
habergonnes maylles / and al that of iron
is / in the mannes body.

¶ Take apostolicum Nicolai afoze sayd. ii.
ounces / magnete stone of oriēte / that hath
his powze half an ounce / hares grese / hēp-

seed oyle of eche half an ounce / whyte diptā
a dragma / melte that grese and y oyle softe-
ly togider / and do y other parcelles therein /
that is made in powder / & styre it togyder
tyll it be colde.

¶ Another drawynge plaster.

¶ A plaster to take out thornes / splyntes /
glas / bones / and otherlyke thynges / that
is in mannes body. ¶ Take diaquilon
plaster out of this Antithodario. iij. ounces
magnete stone half an ounce / the rote of po-
lipodiū / the rote of whyte diptan / the rote
of rethe (called i latin arūdo) of eche a drag-
ma and an half / hares grese an oūc. and an
half / oyle of hempseed an oūc. hercof make
a plaster as is afoze sayd.

¶ A soft clensynge plaster.

¶ A soft plaster that clenseth al soulle wood-
des that is olde / they that hath coted flesshe
oz maketh moche matter / and is called mū-
dificatiuū de apiū / this hath occupied wil-
helmus / Lancrancus / Hincicus de mon-
te villa / Guido / & all surgians of Paris.

¶ Take sap of apium. ii. ounces / barley oz
wheete meele. iij. ounces / that shal ye sethe
with a soft fyre tyl it be thyrke lyke a soft pla-
ster / and as ye do therto sap of wormwode
it let no fyltyll come in the wounde / and y
wounde about fyre not hym selfe lyke the
kancker / oz yf the wounde haue ony hotnes
than shall ye do therto sap of playnteyne oz
sap of crasula / and ye do therto farina seny-
greci / oz farina lupinozū / y cureth more
stroger with drawynge as Theodoricus
and Brunus sayth.



The maner how
ye shall make somme salues and
oyntmentes very nedefull
to theurgeans.



Take vnguentū af-
ter the antithodario
mesue / that all flesse
woundes fylleth wth
fleshe / and helyth /
Take yelow ware
xii. oūc. good oyle of
olyue a pounce and
an halfe / turpentyne
iiij. oūces / grekes pytch / with rosyl / of eche
v. ounces / whyte frankencence / mastyk of
eche. ii. ounces / saffran a dragma / melte y^e
ware / oyle / with the grekes pytch togyder
and afterward do therein turpentyne / and set
it then from the fyre / and make the other par-
celles in powder / & do this therein at y^e half

colynge / and styre it thā wel tyl it be colde

Unguentum apostolorum.

Aluicenna sayd vnguentum apostolorum
clensyth a fystule / and makyth ryght good /
and clensyth al corrupt woundes of y^e rotten
fleshe without payne / and makyth that the
fleshe may growe.

X Take whyte rosyl / whyte wars of eche
an ounce / apopanati / spaynysshe grene of
eche half an oūce / armoniaci / mastyk / myr-
re / galbany of eche an ounce / arystologia
longa / whyte frankencence of eche an oūce
and a half. lytargirium / bdellij. ix. drag-
ma. oyle olyue in the somer a pounce & a half
and in the wynter. ii. pounce / stepe this in
bynegre. iij. dayes lōge. as is the galbanū
armoniacū / bdellijū / than shall you melte
and seide it. than do therein the rosyl & ware.
and as it is melted than do therto the oyle &
turpentyne. and than do therein y^e other par-
celles made in powder.

A Whyte Salve.

The whyte Salve after the
Antithodario Nicolay.

Take whyt leed. iiij. oūc. lytargiriū. ii.
oūc. whyte frankencence. iij. dragma. ma-
stick. ii. dragma. eche pſelles make in pow-
der by hym selfe / and mydle the whyte leede
with a lytell oyle / and do therto litargiri-
um / thereafter mastick and frankencence / &
styre it with a pestyll oftentymes / and at
eche tyme do therein a lytel rose water / whā
it begynneth to thicke put more oyle therto
and to eche tyme a lytell rose water / and do
it so longe that it be nother to thicke nor to
thynne.

Unguentū albū cōseratum.

This whyte salve to make sayd Rasis.

Take oyle olyue a pounce and a halfe stamp whyte lede a pounce / whyte ware / half a poude. campher. iij. dragma. iij. yolkes of egges. this shall ye stampe to gyder in a mortar / and in the lest do therein Campher in powder.

Unguentum Balsilycon magnum.

This Salve set Mesue in his Antidothario / and is a grete helper to the wounde ther hete is in / and aboue all in the woundes of the synewes. and dothe clense and to growe fleshe

Take whyte rospyll / whyte ware / tallowe of an ore / blacke pytche / byrde lyme / myrre / of eche. iij. ounces. oyle olyue that ther be Inough. therof make a salve as therto belongeth.

Dyalthea.

This salve Dyalthea make astet the Antithodario Nicolai.

Take hye malowe rootes. ii. poude / lyn seede / fenegreke / of eche a pounce. squille / half a pounce. ye shall washe it well / than shall ye y rootes / lyn seed / fenegreke / squille stampe / and laye it in. iij. poude water. iij. dayes longe. and on the. iij. daye set it on fyre and let it sede tyll it begynne to warce thicke / and do it by lytel and lytell in a lynn bagge / and as ye wyll wyngge it out / and do therto a lytell hote water y the slyme well maye come out. and of the slyme take iij. poude. and do therto oyle olyue. iij. poude. than let it seede tyll the slyme consumeth / than do therein ware a poude. and as that is melted do therein turpentyne / albanum / gumme

edere / of eche. iij. ounces. In the lest do ther in grekes pytch or colofonie in latyn / rospyll of eche one poude. And whan it wored colde than do it lyghtely out.

Unguentum defensium and repercussium.

This salve occupyeth comenly all maysters to all woundes and bones / and impostumacions / it restryngeth and defendeth y no swerynge nor swellynge / nor impostume cometh to the woundes or fractures of the bones / as the membe be anoynted therewith rounde about. **T**ake rose oyle. iij. ounces. bolus armenus. ii. ounces. terra sigillata / fenegreke / of eche an ounce. campher a dragma. nyghshabwe or solatru in latyne howlyke / of eche an handeful / and stampe it and threst well out that sappe / and mydle it to gyder colde lyke a whyte salve.

Unguentum Egyptiacum.

This Salve lerneth Galienus / Rasis / Albucasis / is soze occupyeth now in this tyme of the surgeans / it clenseth softly and takeh away all vnclenes.

Take hony a poude. venegre halfe a poude. spanthe grene. ii. ounce. alumne one ounce. this shall you sede all to gyder on fyre tyll it be rede. And this salve taketh iij. maners of colours in his sethyng. If it is sodde but a lytell / it semeth grene. is it sodde well tha it semeth rede. is it soden to moche / than it semeth blacke.

Unguentum fuscum.

This Salve dothe fleshe to growe / and

X clenseth and heleth. **T**ake oyle olyue a ponde .x. iiii. ounces / ware. viii. ounces / grekes pytche / shyp pytche / whyte rospyl ofeche. iiii. ounces / mastpycke / galbanum whyte frankensence / turpentyne / myrra / ofeche. ii. ounces / apoponatum / armoniacum / ofeche an ounce / melte the oyle and ware in a panne / and than put therein the shyp pytche and the grekes pytche / and when it is molten strayne it thurgh a cloth / and stepe the gommes in vyneygre and soften them so / and strayne it thurgh a cloth and put it therein / and at the last put therein the other gommes in powder / and the turpentyne / and styze it togyder tyll it be colde.

Unguentū papuleon Nicolai.

This salve now a dayes the barbour maketh contrary / and otherwyse thanne it sholde be / for somtyme they put butter / somtyme herbes that heleth / and they laye the salve with lynte in the wounde / and is contrary to the power of þe populer salve for the nature of them is for to cole / and to take the payne away / therfore it ought not to be made none otherwyse then here after folowynge.

X **T**ake populer buddes a ponde and an halfe / hogges grece. iiii. ponde & stampe them togyder / and let it stande tyll ye may haue these herbes here after folowynge. *Folia papaveris nigri* / bryamble leue of þe fyrst buddynge / *dolerote* leues / or *folia de vna versa* / bylsem leues / or *folia insquiani* / nyghshawe leues / or *folia solatri* / *folia de latyzion* / myer pepper leues / or *crasula* in latyn / letuse leues / byolet leues / house leke / grete burre leues / or *lapatium* in latyn / groundwell leues / of eche. vi. ounces / and stampe these herbes togyder

with hogges grece / and with the buddes of populen / & let it stande the space of .viij. dayes / & than put therto wyne. iii. ponde than sethe it in a kettell tyll the wyne be sodden awaye / and than strayne it thurgh a cloth.

A salve.

This salve causeth in all com-pleccons fleshe to growe in freshe woundes.

Take whyte frankensence / mastpycke / aloepaticū / grekes pytche / aristologia adusta / yreos / sarcocolle / ofeche lyke moche / therof make a salve with oyle and ware.

A salve that causeth fleshe to growe in the woundes of yonge persones.

Take turpentyne whiche is not wasshed. ii. ounces / rose hony a dragma / the yolke of an egge / oyle olyue and ware / and loke þe there be stuffe ynough / and then ye shal make therof a salve.

A salve that clenseth the woundes of yonge chylderne & causeth the fleshe to growe.

Take whyte turpentyne whiche is not wasshed. iiii. ounces / þe yolke of an egge & a lytell barley mele / & make therof a salve.

A salve that clenseth and causeth the fleshe to growe in dyse complexionis.

Take myppe pytche well washed in good lyc. vi. ounces / reed hony. ii. ounces / spanyshe grene halfe a dragma / the yolke of an egge / barlye mele ynoughe / and make therof a salve.

Another salve that causeth the fless he to growe in all maner of fresshe woundes.

Take turpentyne. iiij. ounces / hony halfe an ounce / powder of the barke of whyte frankensence a dragma / saffran the thyrde parte of a dragma / & take ynoughe of oyle of roses & ware / and make therof a salve.

A salve whiche clenseth the matter & causeth fless he to growe

Take turpentyne / hony of roses strayed / ofeche. iiij. ounces / myrre / sarcocolle ofeche. iiij. dragmas / barlye mele an ounce / & yolke of an egge / and halfe a dragma of saffran / and medle them togyder / and set it on the fyre and styre it well / and when it is luke warme / put thereto the yolke of an egge.

A salve that causeth the wounde to gyue matter.

Take turpentyne. iiij. ounces / hartes grece / or the mary of an harte. ii. ounces / oyle of roses an ounce / whyte frankensence halfe an ounce.

A salve that causeth matter to come in fresshe woundes shortly afetr it is layde therin.

Take turpentyne. iiij. ounces / oyle of roses / and ware / ofeche. ii. ounces / melte these togyder / and as ye wyll occupre it / make it a lytell warme / and laye it with lynte on the wounde / and it wyll soone gyue matter.

Another salve for a fresshe wounde that maketh matter.

Take hartes grece / turpentyne ofeche. iiij. ounces / oyle of roses / whyte frankensence / mastycke / ofeche an ounce.

A salve for a membre that hath ben out of the ioynte or that hath ben wounded / and after the he lyng the ioynte can not be bowed

Lanfrancus hath taken this salve out of the booke of Ralis / but he hath amended it. **T**ake olde swynes grece. vi. ounces / duckes grece / goose grece / hennes grece / ofeche. ii. ounces / olde oyle olyue. viij. ounces / fenigreke mele / lynsedde mele / ofeche. ii. ounces / bdellij / opponati / mastycke / frankensence / ofeche an ounce / the gomme ye shall wete in wyne / & afterwarde ye shall medle it with oyle and grece / and put thereto a lytell ware / and turpentyne / and then put therein the other harde gomme made in powder / & styre it togyder tyl it be colde

There after foloweth the maner to make powders necessary for surgians.

A reed powder & dryeth sore & maketh none euill fless he growe in the wounde.

Take the moder of perle burned / pom-
polir / litargireum / bolus armenus / terra
sigillata / dragons blood / erugo eris / of
eche an ounce / camfere a dragma / & stape
them togyder and make a fayre powder.

A reed powder for all woundes
and fyttles clenynge from euyl
fleshe / good for the woundes of
the heed.

Take grekes pytche .iii. ounces / walte
rotes / oz ambra in latyn / ematicis / mu-
mie / dragons blood / of eche an ounce / in
stykke / whyte frankensence / of eche halfe
an ounce / and make therof a powder / and
ye may occupye this powder without har-
me / though the brayne lye bare / this pow-
der ye shall strawe vpon lynte depte in wy-
ne / and laye that therevpon.

A reed powder that stoppeth
blood and in the wounde maketh
fleshe to growe.

Take dragons bloode / whyte franken-
sence / aloepaticum / sarcocolle / of eche an
ounce / yros halfe an ounce / & make ther-
of a powder.

A softe powder which taketh
out of the wounde the superfluy-
te of euyl fleshe (as Lanfranc
cus sayd)

Take herma dacteli / aristologia rotun-
da / of eche an ounce / spanyshe grene an
ounce / and make therof a powder.

A reed powder whiche is pro-
fyttable to the seme of the wounde and hol-
deth the lyppes fast togyder / and stoppeth
the blood / and healeth the wounde (as Al-
bucasis and Lanfrancus wyrteth) but for
the vnlecked lyme Guydot taketh so moche
Bolus armenus / and haly abbas taketh
so moche sandaly / and I take so moche ly-
me oregge shelles that is whashed & dry-
ed agayne.

Take whyte frankensence .ii. ounces /
dragons bloode / and vnlecked lymz / of
eche an ounce (and Guydo sayth) Take for
the lymz bolus armenus an ounce / and ha-
ly abbas sayth / take sandaly an ounce / &
after my lernynge take an ounce of y lyme
oregge shelles & therof make a powder.

Wylhelmus desalicio maketh
thanother powder to lay on the
seme that is very good / and that
lyketh me well.

Take dragons blood / dragagantum /
gomme arabici / of eche an ounce / and ther-
of make a powder.

A proued powder for stoppyng
ge of blood that the Lombardes
surgyns occuppeth & this pow-
der stoppeth the blood and healeth
also.

Take dragons blood / bolus armenus /
terre sigillate / of eche an ounce / psidie /
poinz garnade floures / accacia i poquisi-
dos / cypresse nottes / of eche an ounce / nu-
T. ii.

mie / mastycke / frankensence with the barke / ofeche .ii. Dragma / mānes blode bzente an ounce / wottes here bzente .iii. Dragma and make therof a powder.

Another powder whiche stoppeth blood.

Take cathapladis / egge Melles that schekyns become out of / or mosse growyng vpon graues in the chyrche yarde / small brennyng nettles of eche lyke moche / Dzyed and made in powder.

A powder that dzyeth / heleth / and maketh skynne / and restrayneth the matter.

Take aleopaticum / sacrocole / ofeche .ii. ounces / Dragons blood / the barke of frankensence / rounde holle rotes / or arisologia rotunda in latyn / calmei preparati / eyes of our lady ofeche halfe an ounce / pome garnade floures / baulaustie / pldii / tutie preparate / erugo eris / cypresse nottes / ofeche a dragma / linnen cloth burned halfe a dragma / camfere a dragma / and make all these togyder in a powder.

Hereafter foloweth the maner for to make oyles / whiche be nedefull to the lurgians.

Oilum camomille is nedefull to the surgyan / for it resolneth the matter / and allso it taketh a waye the payne.

Take camamel floures in the moneth of June a pounce / oyle olyue strayned .iii. pounce / and put them togyder in a glasse / and set it in y^e sone .xiiii. dayes / than strayne it / and put therein agayne a pounce of freshe camamel floures / and set it agayne in the sone .xi. of the dysmoll dayes / than strayne it agayne.

Oleum benedictum that is the best oyle to warme the colde members wherin the mary is become colde within the bone / and this oyle stoppeth the glytteryng water / and heleth freshe woundes / the cystules / the cankers / & dzyeth the rennyng sores / & thus with grete dyligence and good vnderstandyng yemust make this oyle.

Take oyle olyue a pounce / turpentyne oileam lauri / ofeche halfe a pounce / synamon .iii. ounces / cloves .ii. ounces / eusorbi / galbani / baye leues / gomme edere / armoniaci appopenati / ofeche an ounce / laur dani .viij. ounces / whyte frankensence / cestorie / spicynardi / lignum aloes / ofeche halfe an ounce / make all this in powder.

and melte the other / and put therto freshe
tyle stones stamped in powder brennyng
hote a ponde / dystyll it per alembicum /
and so it wyll gyue oz yelde .iij. maner of
lycours. The fyrst it gyueth water / the se-
conde tyme it gyueth oyle / and the thyrde
tyme it gyueth lycoure lyke a bawme and
kepe eche of them by hymselfe.

The bawme artyfycyall.



The moost best bawme to ser-
ue to all freshe woundes shal be
madethus.

Take lignum aloes .ij. ounces / oppo-
natum / resini de pino / bdellii / galbani / ar-
moniaci / masticis / sarcocolle / gomme elem-
pi / olibani / myrre / bensium / oleum lauri
oleum benedictu / laudani ofeche .iij. oun-
ces / carpobalsami / rilobalsami / appobal-
sami / in his place may be taken oleum bal-
sami ofeche an ounce / sanguinis Draconis /
halle an ounce / castorii / spiciniardi / gal-
ganti / cubebe / maces / linamomi / car-
demur iell / grane paradisi / corticis cyri
ofeche a dragma / olei serpentini / as mo-
che in weyght as all the other afore sayd /
and dystyll it per alembicum. This baw-
me heleth freshe woundes / and stoppeth
shortely the glytteryng water in the ioynt-
tes yfit be well made.

Another very good bawme
whiche serueth for all maner of
freshe woundes.

Take olibani / armoniaci / storacis ca-
limate / storacis liquide / ofeche .iij. oun-
ces / masticis / colofonie / dragaganti /
gommi arabici / gommi bdellii / gommi
elempi / ofeche .ij. ounces / myrre / eulorbi
ofeche halfe an ounce / gommi edere / sera-
pini / gommi ficuum / oppoponati / bensiu /
whiche is gomi cedri / visci querci / gum /
and not the tree / sanguinis Draconis / aloe
patici / mumie / rilobalsami / carpobalsa-
mi / boracis / verticis / ofeche an ounce.

C. iij.

laudanum mundati. iij. ounces / oil of rose /
.ij. pounce / oil of laurini / turpentine rubij /
of eche a pounce / oil of mastice / oyle of ca-
manijl of eche halfe a pounce / and of the
foresayd bawme / ienepere oyle / bryamble
oyle / oyle of violettis / of eche. viij. ounces
the softe gommis wette in bynegre / and
the other make them in powder / than shal
you sethe this all togyder in balneum ma-
rie / and as you se that the gommis wyl sye
on the grounde of the glasse / than it is so-
den ynoughe / and yf ye wyl haue the natu-
rall coloure of the bawme / ye shal put ther
in halfe an ounce of saffran of orpment stam-
ped / for that causeth the fleshe to growe /
also yf ye wyl haue it seme fayre and gre-
ne / than put therein spanyshe grene. iij. ou-
nces grynded small / and at the last put ther
in the turpentine / and oleum turpentine.

Oyle of castorey the whiche is
moche profytable and nedeful for
a surgyan.

Take oyle olyue. vii. ounces / castorie.
iiij. ounces / ye shal put all this togyder
in a glasse and sethe it in balneum marie.
iiij. houres longe / than kepe it well.

Oyle of lylis is also necessary
for the surgyan.

Take oyle olyue. v. pounce / whyte lylis
leues a pounce / rose leues halfe a pounce /
mastycke. iij. ounces / saffran. ij. ounces /
and the mastycke must be made in powder
put them all togyder in a glasse and set it in
ysone the space of. ix. dayes / and on the. x.
daye ye shal sethe it in balneum marie / &
than strayne it. Or elles take oyle olyue.
xij. ounces / whyte lylis leues. iij. ounces
and make it as is aforesayd.

Oleum mastice. must be ma-
de thus.

Take mastycke. vi. ounces / oleum asa-
mini. xviij. ounces / and ye shal sethe them
in balneum marie so longe tyll the. iij. par-
te be consumed. Or elles make it thus.
Take oyle of roses. xviij. ounces / mastycke
vi. ounces / well smellynge wyne halfe a
pounce and sethe them in balneum marie
tyll the wyne be consumed.

Oleum Nenufaris.

This oyle is to the surgyans
moost profytable for it colethe the
parlones / and it must be made in
lyke wyse as the oyle of camanijl
is / and in the stede of camanijl /
take whyte lee floures / whiche
herbe hathe brode leues / wynn-
mynge vpon the water / and it is
called flores nenufaris in latyn.

Oyle of roses / Without whi-
che oyle no surgyan maye be / and
it must be made in this maner as
here after foloweth.

Take the sappe of duste / or origani in la-
tyn / and water that roses be sodden in / of
eche a ponde / oleum sisamini washed / or
take oyle olyue the grenest that ye can gete
.iiij. ponde / leues of roses a ponde / and
put thm togyder in a glasse / and set it in
the sone the space of .xiiij. dayes / than shall
ye sethe it in balneum marie tyll the sappe
and the water be consumed / and then after
warde strayne it / and put therein agayne
as moche water of roses / and sappe as is
before rehersed / and sette it agayne in the
sone other .xiiij. dayes / and than sethe it
agayne in Balneum Marie as is before
sayd / than strayne it and sette it agayne in
the sone and lette it stande there the space
of .xl. dayes.

Oyle of elder / or oyle of bygelet
or any other oyles made of flou-
res / they must be made thus / as
here after foloweth.

Take the floures / or the herbes a poun-
de / oyle olyue .iiij. ponde / and put it in a
glasse / & set it in sone the space of .xl. day-
es / than ye shall sethe it in balneum marie

and than strayne it and threst it out / and
the oyle of elder shall stande in the sone but
.iiij. dayes / or elles it wyll be cozrupte.



Here after foloweth a maner
howe to make a drynke for all
woundes / and it is nedefull for a
surgyan.

A drynke for all woundes and
as a persone is stryken thughe the body /
whiche drynke helpeth hym inwardly w-
out powder / or other thyng / neuertheles
it is good to laye on the wounde a grene
wounded plaster / for it clenseth s wounde
and this drynke shall be made thus.

Take yue leues / or edera arboria grow-
 ynge on an oken tree. iiii. ounces / wynter
 grene small and grete / or pirola in latyn /
 sanycle or diapensia in latyn / syndau / her-
 ba fortis / or veronica / ofeche. ii. ounces /
 herba solsequii an ounce / chop all these her-
 bes small togyder and put them in a pew-
 ter pot / and put thereto. iiii. pounce and an
 halfe of the best wyne / and a pounce and
 an halfe of water / and ye shall sethe them
 in balneum marie. iij. houres longe with-
 out takynge of the lydde of the pot / then on
 the morowe after put thereto. viij. ounces
 of iuger / yf the wounde be in the heed / than
 put thereto bytonye. ii. ounces / sauge / an
 ounce / lafendell halfe an ounce / and yf the
 wounde be in the brest / than put thereto y-
 cozeffe. ii. ounces / polipodium an ounce /
 ylope halfe an ounce / and yf the pacient fe-
 ble soze / than put thereto buglosse floures /
 borage floures ofeche an ounce / roles / hal-
 fe an ounce / than yf the pacient haue grete
 hete put thereto violettes. ii. ounces / flores
 nenufaris halfe an ounce / yf y wounde be
 on y lefte syde / than do thereto lyuerwor-
 te an ounce / matrisilua halfe an ounce / also
 yf he haue no goynge to the draught / than
 it is nedfull to put thereto sene leues / cashe
 fistule ofeche. ii. ounces / and yf he be depe
 wounded / than put thereto celidony rotes.
 iiii. ounces / and gyue it hym to drynke at
 moynnge / at noone / and at euenynge / &
 at euery tyme. iiii. ounces.

Another good drynke for a
 wounde whiche is of truthe and
 hath ben proued.

This drynke is gyuen for the
 wounde that is not deedly / and dryueth
 out of the wounde all corruptyons within
 xij. dayes / and afterwarde it heleth the
 wounde / & thus this drynke must be made.

Take reed coles / parsele sede / abrotani
 tanascetum / strawbury leues / leues of ru-
 be tinctorum / herba ruberty / plantayne
 grete and small / appe leues / or folia apij /
 herpse sede / and sethe all these togyder in
 wyne / and put thereto a lytell hony / & ther-
 of shall the pacient drynke at moynnge
 and at euenynge / and at euery tyme. iiii.
 ounces / and washe the wounde therewith
 and lay a reed cole lese ther vpon.

Another drynke that ys good
 for a wounde.

Take pynpynella / sanycle / or diaren-
 cia in latyn / walte rote / or ambrosia / agri-
 monia / ylope / tanascetum / grete plantayne /
 strawe berry leues / ofeche an handful / and
 sethe them in wyne / or in water / and put
 thereto a lytel bynegre & hony / this drynke
 cureth or heleth the wounde by hymselfe.

CAnother dzyinke for a Wounde

Take herba sarasenica / syndawe / dia-
centia / ofeche. xij. ounces / wynter grene /
oz pirola in latyn / strawebury leues / of
eche. vi. ounces / centimozum agrimonia /
betonica / reed moderwozte / oz artemisia
rubia / ofeche. iiij. ounces / ambrosia / pryn-
pynella / repontica / grounde woymes / ga-
rowe / oz millifolium / ofeche. iiij. ounces /
mumie powder. iiij. ounces / clere hony / a
pounde and an halfe / and take therto. vi.
pounde of good whyte wyne / and choppe
small these foresayd herbes / then mengle
them with the wyne and hony / and put it
in to a grete pot & couer it wth a lyd of tre / &
close y^e pot with claye / & make aboue in the
lydde a lytell hole that it maye haue ayre
out / and it shall iethe tyll the thyrde parte
be consumed / and than gyue the pacient
therof to dzyinke at mozyng and at eue-
nyng a sponfull / and it shall hele hym /
this dzyinke ye shall kepe in a pewte pot oz
in a close vessell.

CAdzyinke that dzyueth out the engyled blood thrygh the vryne.

Take syndawe / fenell / smal sauge / par-
sele ofeche an handfull / yslope / fenell sede /
anes sede / the rote of mandragora of eche.
ij. ounces / and ye shall sethe them togyder
in. ii. pounde of water / and gyue the pacy-
ent therof to dzyinke.

CAnother dzyinke for the same.

Take celidonia / permacete / stercus de

muris / and make therof a powder / than
take y^e rote of a grete tasyll / and small sauge
leues ofeche an handfull / and sethe it in
good whyte wyne tyll the thyrde parte be
consumed / than take a lytell glasse full of y^e
same dzyinke / and take of the foresayd pow-
der to the quantyte of. iiij. halff nottes and
medle them togyder / and yf ye wyll haue
it stronger / take charuell water / cycozia
water / ofeche. ij. ounces / stercus de muris
a lytell / medle it all togyder and gyue the
pacient to dzyinke.

CAnother costely dzyinke for a Wounde.

Take wynter grene / oz perula / syndawe
matrisilua / musore / watercress / oz ge-
racium in latyn / brunella / small planten
ofeche an handfull / herba grosse / moder
wozte / celidonia / ofeche. ij. handfull / her-
ba sarasenica / an handfull and an halfe / sa-
nicle oz diacentia in latyn / herba tunici of
eche an handfull / small sauge halfe an hand-
full / serpentina with dyptan / oz diptanum
albu in latyn / ofeche. ii. ounces / castorie /
mumie / reed myze / woymwoode / oz asfui-
tum in latyn / ofeche halfe an ounce / put all
these togyder in a pot with good whyte wy-
ne / and couer the pot with a lyd / & close the
lyd with doughe / & in the lyd make a smal
hole and stop it with a tap of woode / & let it
sethe tyll the thyrde parte be consumed / &
drawe the tap somtyme out that ye maye
smell whan it is prouge / of this gyue the
pacient to dzyinke at mozyng and at eue-
nyng a sponfull / and though y^e pacient
be metely in helth yet shall he not dzyinke y^e
lesse / & he shall in his dayly dzyinke medle
iij. oz. iiij. droppes of the same.

Another dzyne for a mā that
hath fallen and broken a rybbe/
whiche dzyne clenseth the brest
and causeth the bzythe to come &
go at large.

Take creysmes eyes in powder a drag-
ma / drapenidion an ounce / diadragantū /
halfe an ounce / stampe all these togyder in
a moztar tyll they be small / than put ther-
to water of our lady adylstell / or aqua de
tribulis marie / aqua cicozee / or herbe solse
qui / and make it thynne / and gyue hym to
dzyne at euenynge and mozynge.

Another costly dzyne for wou-
des in the heed / and also for all
other woundes.

Take the myddell pyll of the walte rote
or of canbrouia in latyn and icrape awaye
the blackenes therof / take also grete sani-
cle / or diarentia maior in latyn / ofeche to
the quantite of an egge / and knytte them
bothe togyder in a linnen cloth / and lay it
in a ponde of wyne and let it lye therein. vi
houres longe / then gyue the pacient ther-
of to dzyne at euenynge and mozynge /
and at euery tyme a sponesfull and no more
for the dzyne is stronge / and stepe a lytell
clothe or a cole lese in the dzyne and ley it
on the wounde whether it be in the heed or
in any other parte or membze of the body.

Here foloweth
the correccions of this presente
boke.

In the. xli. chapytre standeth howe that
yt the wounde be in the ynewes belyde the
ceres that y pacient shall lose his lyfe / but
it is not so / for it sholde be the pacient shall
lose his herynge and not his lyfe.

Also in the same chapytre in the making
of plasters standeth / frankensence / mastyc
ofeche an ounce / and it sholde be of eche a
dragma.

Also ye shall fynde in the. xlv. chapytre
in the glystres / violet leues / & herba mer-
curialis ofeche an ounce / and it sholde be of
eche an handfull.

Also in the same chapytre in the purga-
cyon sholde be pillule fetidis maioris.

Also in the. xlvij. chapytre in y first roba-
der sholde be the lynne of egge shelles.

Also in the. xlvij. chapytre in the same
makynge standeth flozuni camomille / ab-
scinthei / calamenti / salte rubbed of eche.
viij. ounces / & it sholde be but. iij. ounces

Also in the. lxb. chapytre standeth ma-
stycke / gomme of araby / and ther by sholde
stande dragantum of eche. ij. ounces.

Also in the. xcii. chapytre in the experte
plastre standeth whyte rospyl / curpentyne
blacke pytche / and there sholde be of eche
lyke moche.

¶ Also in the .xciiij. chapytre in the recepte in latyn. Recipe specie rii electuaru de gumis siue species a dragma / specierum dragmantum frigidum .ij. dragmas / and therby sholde be diapienidiarū / manus xpi

¶ Also in the same chapytre sholde stande in the syrupe of hartes tonge leues or scolopendze / and there sholde be also bozage floures / plantayne / ofeche an ounce.

¶ Also in the .xcv. chapytre / in y last salve and in the seconde paragraphe for to consume the engyled blood / take venys sope cut small .iiij. ounces / and there shall folowe aqua vite .iiij. ounces / bnguentū dylthea .ij. ounces.

¶ Also in Antithodario in bnguentū apostolorum is wryten / stepe this in bynegre .iiij. dayes longe / as is galbanum armoniacum bdelliū / and therby sholde stande apopopatum. &c.

¶ Also in bnguentum dialthea is wryten turpentine albanū / & it sholde be galbanū

¶ Also in the same dialthea standeth in the ende grekes pytche or colophonias in latyn colyli / and therby sholde stande ofeche a pounce.

¶ Also in bnguentum defensuum is wryten terra sigillata / fenigreke / and that fenigreke sholde be bynegre.

¶ Also in y thyrde powder standeth pyros / and it sholde be pyros.

¶ Also in the fourth powder standeth spanyshe grene an ounce / and it sholde be hals an ounce.

¶ Also in y .viij. powder standeth floures and it sholde be floures. Also in the same is ypoquistidos / and it sholde be ypoquistidos. Also in the same is numie for mumie.

¶ Also in the .viij. powder standeth upon graues / and it sholde be upon deed mēes heedes.

¶ Also in the .ix. powder standeth eyes of our lady / and it sholde be yce of our lady & it is lyke whyte alum.

¶ Also in the seconde oyle standeth oleam / and it sholde be olum. Also in the same is cestorie / and it sholde be castorie.

¶ Also in the .iiij. drynke standeth centimozum / and it sholde be centimozbum / & in the same is arthemisia for arthemisia

¶ Also in the .viij. drynke standeth perula / and it sholde be pyrola. Also in y same is herba grosse / & it sholde be herbe grace / or rewe in englyshe.

¶ Also in y .ix. drynke standeth conbrosia / and it sholde be ambrosia.

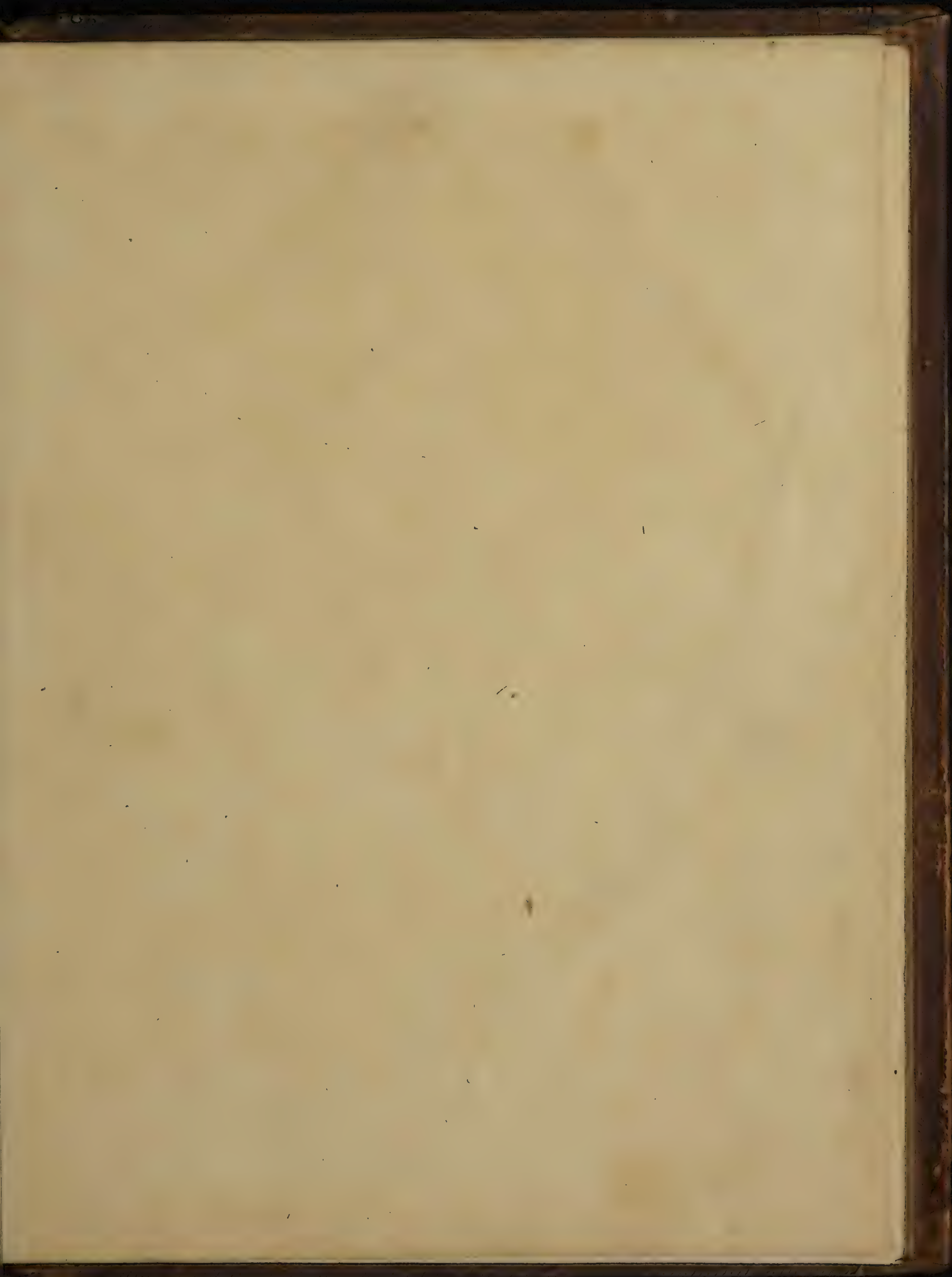
¶ Finis.

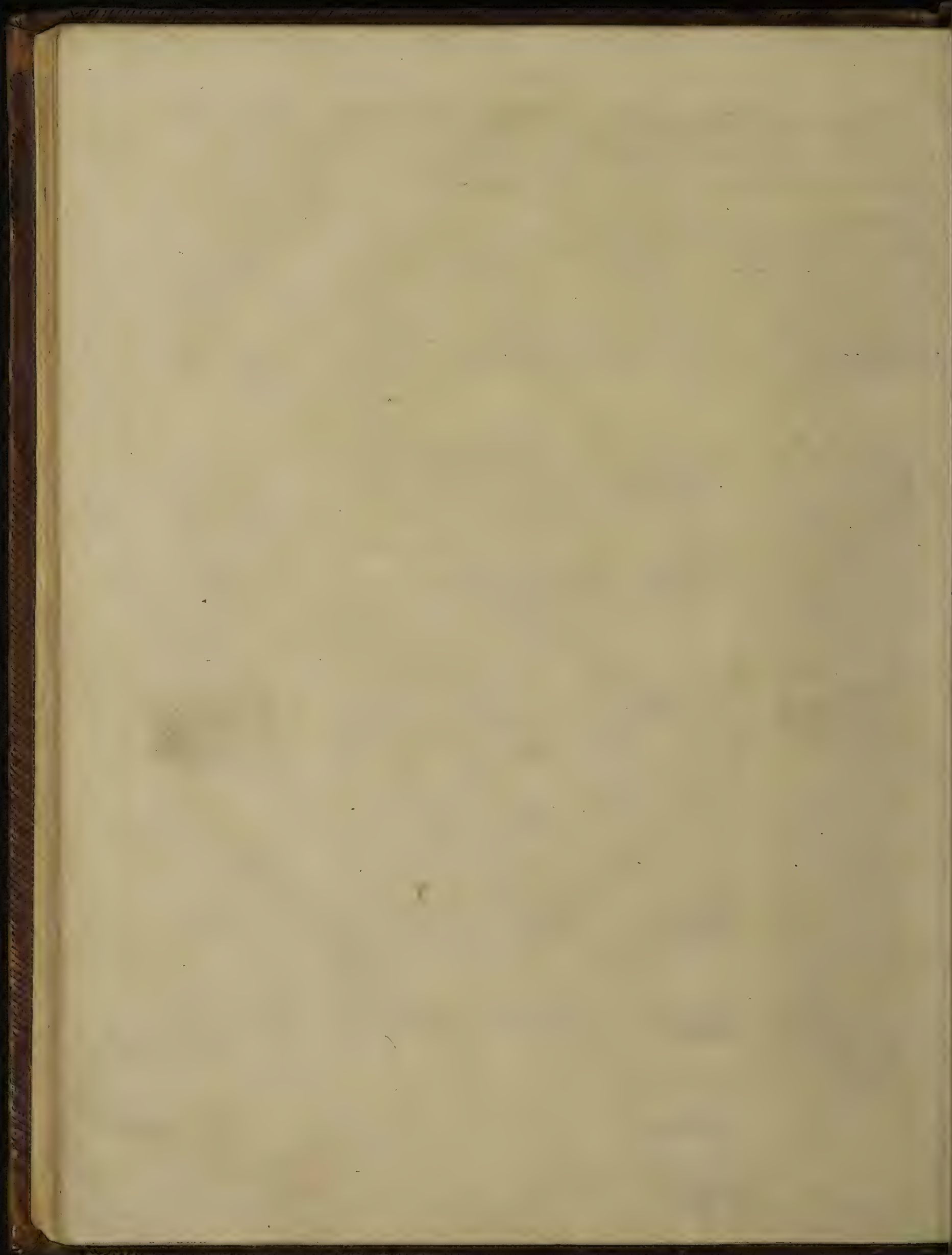
Thus ended the noble experience & the vertuous handy worke of
 Surgery with the Antithodario practysed & compyled by the experte
 mayster Iherome / whiche boke of late was translated out of the spe-
 che of hys Almayne into lowe Duche. And afterwarde in to our mo-
 derstonge of Englysshe moche necessary & profytable for surgyans /
 as wel for the that haue conynge as for the that be lerners. For who
 dyligently oftentimes redeth ouer this present boke shal fyndether in
 grete science & conynge. **I**nprynted at London in Southwarke
 by Petrus Treueris. In the yere of our lord god .M.D.xxb. and
 the .xxvi. day of Marche.

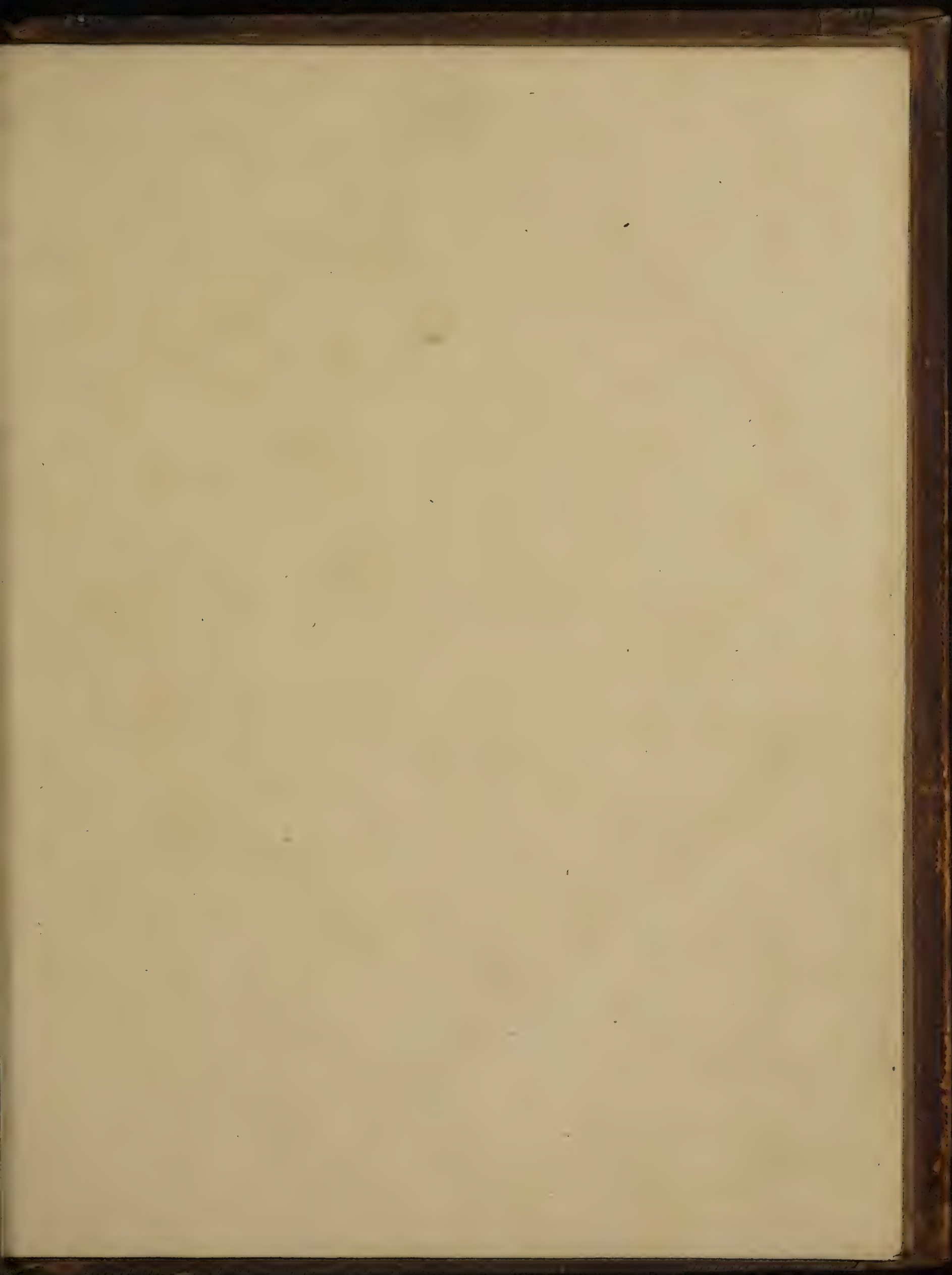


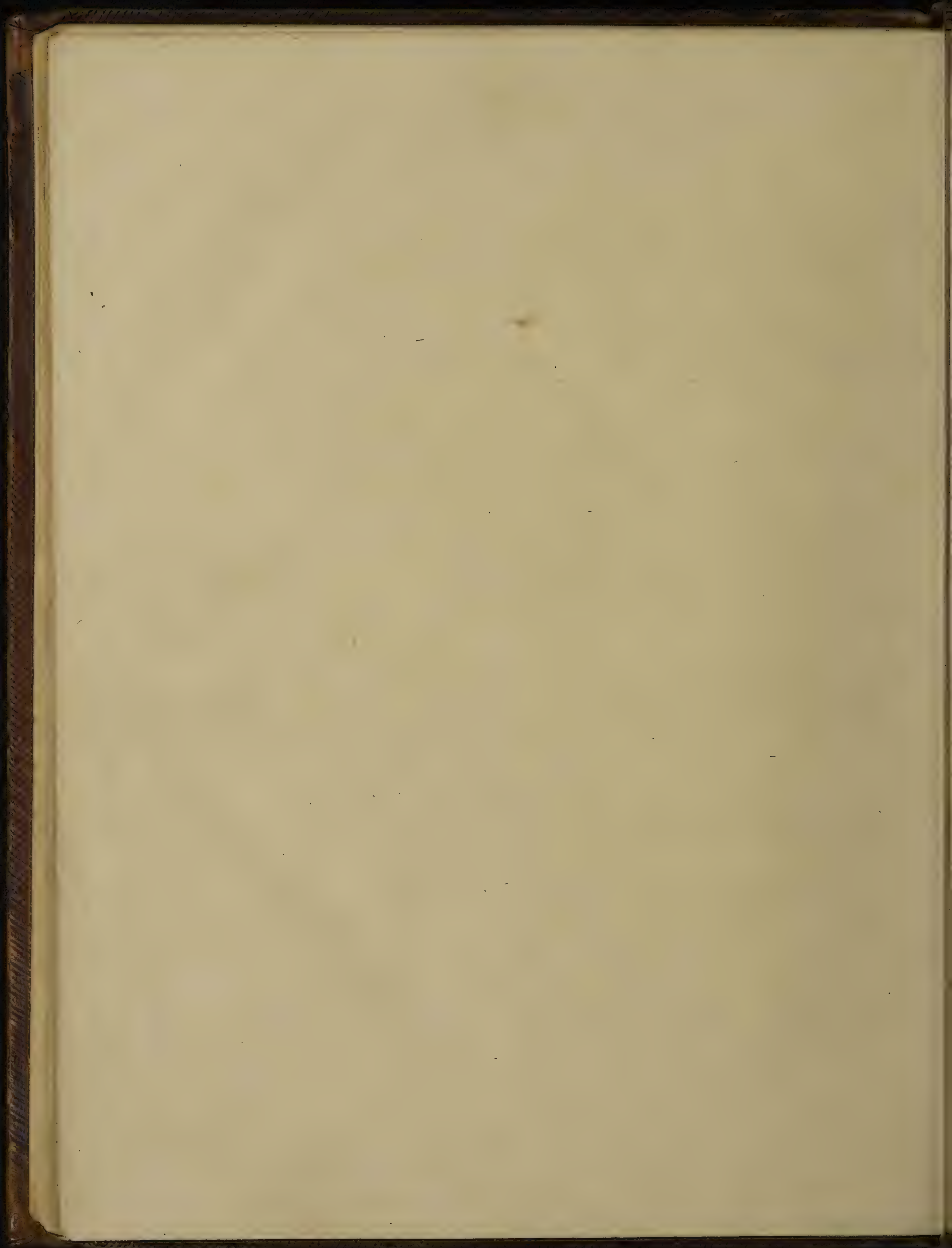
Thomas Denton











1004
From the Sale of Wm Bragg, 78 A
No 305. Nov 1880

Purchased from Mr. Bork
by Maggi.

